

STAGE  
ANNEX

5

056

037

A  
0  
0  
0  
1  
0  
3  
1  
2  
7  
7



UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2008 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation







# *INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON.*

---

AN

## ANGLO-SAXON READER,

WITH

PHILOLOGICAL NOTES, A BRIEF GRAMMAR,  
AND A VOCABULARY.

By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN LAFAYETTE COL-  
LEGE, AUTHOR OF "A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE,"  
"METHOD OF PHILOLOGICAL STUDY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE," ETC.



NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,

FRANKLIN SQUARE.

1880.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by

FRANCIS A. MARCH,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District of  
Pennsylvania.

## P R E F A C E.

---

It seems to be agreed that every English scholar ought to have some scholarly knowledge of the English language. Then every English scholar ought to study Anglo-Saxon. He ought to read representative passages in representative books of the literature thoroughly, dwelling on them line by line, and word by word, and making the text the foundation of general philological study. At least a daily lesson for one term ought to be given to this study in each of our colleges.

Enough such extracts for two terms' work are here given in a critical text. The notes contain, besides explanatory matter, outlines of the literature, biographical sketches of the authors, and bibliographical notices of manuscripts and editions. The author's Comparative Grammar opens with a history of the language, and illustrates the grammatical forms by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old-High German. It is part of the plan to give a full etymological vocabulary. Thus it is supposed that apparatus is provided for as thorough study of a portion of this tongue as can be given to Greek or Latin with our college text-books.

In this edition a brief grammar has been introduced, that it may be fitted for general use as an introduction to the study of Anglo-Saxon in High Schools and Academies where they might fear the Comparative Grammar. The etymological part of the Vocabulary is reserved for a future edition. It was thought best to make sure of the completeness of the list of words by working it over in class before giving it its final shape.

The selections were stereotyped, and the book and its plan announced in 1865.

F. A. M.

*Easton, Pa., June, 1870.*



# CONTENTS.

## I. READER.

PROSE.	PAGE		PAGE
From the Gospels :		Alfred.....	43
The Sower.....	1	Ecgbyrht.....	44
The Lord's Prayer.....	2	Cnut.....	45
The Good Samaritan.....	3	Poets :	
The Lord's Day.....	4	Orpheus.....	46
The Sower.....	5	Cædmon.....	47
Trust in God.....	6		
The Prodigal Son.....	7	POETRY.	
Love your Enemies.....	9	The Traveler.....	51
Extract in Gothic.....	9	Beowulf.....	51
Dialogues of Callings :		Cædmon :	
The Scholar.....	13	The First Day.....	52
The Ploughman.....	13	Satan's Speech.....	52
The Shepherd.....	14	The Exodus.....	54
The Oxherd.....	14	Beowulf :	
The Hunter.....	14	A Good King.....	56
The Fisher.....	15	Obsequies of Scyld.....	56
The Fowler.....	16	Hrothgar and Heorot.....	57
The Merchant.....	17	Grendel.....	57
The Shoemaker.....	18	Beowulf sails for Heorot.....	58
The Salter.....	18	The Warden of the Shore.....	59
The Baker.....	18	A Feast of Welcome.....	61
The Cook.....	18	Good-night.....	62
The Scholar.....	19	Hunting, the Good Sword.....	62
The Counsellor, Smith.....	19	It fails at Need.....	63
The Scholar.....	20	The Right Weapon.....	63
From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle ...	23	Alfred's Meters of Boethius :	
Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons :		Introduction.....	64
Gregory.....	35	Meter VI.....	64
Paulinus.....	38	Meter X.....	65
Anglo-Saxon Laws :		Saws.....	66
Æthelbirht.....	41	Threnes.....	68
Illothhere and Eadrie.....	42	Deor's Complaint.....	69
Ine.....	42	Rhyming Poem.....	70

## NOTES,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, pp. 71-93.

	PAGE		PAGE
Outline of Anglo-Saxon Prose .....	83	Outlines of Anglo-Saxon Poetry .....	83
Theological Writings :		Ballad Epic :	
Bible Translations .....	71	Beowulf .....	87
Homilies of Ælfrie .....	75	Bible Epic :	
Philosophy :—Boethius .....	81	Cædmon .....	84, 85
History :		Ecclesiastical Narrative .....	84
The Chronicle .....	73	Secular Lyrics :	
Beda .....	75, 81	The Traveler .....	84
Orosius .....	83	The Wanderer .....	92
St. Guthlâc .....	83	Deor's Complaint .....	92
Law .....	76-81	Gnomic Verses .....	91
Alfred .....	77	Didactic :	
Natural Science .....	83	Alfred's Boethius .....	90
Grammar :—Ælfrie .....	72	Task Poem .....	93

## II. GRAMMAR.

Historical Introduction .....	95	Participle .....	121
PHONOLOGY :		Potential .....	122
Alphabet .....	98	Other periphrastic .....	122
Punctuation .....	99	Passive Voice .....	123
Sounds .....	99	<i>Weak Verb.</i>	
Accent .....	100	Active Voice .....	125
Vowel Variation .....	100	Passive Voice .....	127
ETYMOLOGY :		Varying Presents .....	127
Nouns—Declension 1 .....	102	Syncope Imperfects .....	128
“ 2 .....	103	<i>Weak and Strong.</i>	
“ 3 .....	106	Umlaut in Present .....	129
“ 4 .....	106	Assimilation in Present .....	129
Proper Names .....	107	Varying Imperfects .....	130
Adjectives—Declension .....	108	<i>Irregular Verbs.</i>	
Comparison .....	110	Preteritives .....	130
Pronouns .....	112	No connecting Vowel, <i>eom</i> ,	
Numerals .....	114	<i>dôn, gân, etc.</i> .....	113
Verb .....	116	SYNTAX .....	133-141
Conjugations .....	117	PROSODY :	
<i>Paradigms.</i>		Rhythm, Feet, Verse .....	142
<i>Strong Verb.</i>		Cæsura, Rime, Alliteration .....	143
Indicative .....	118	Common Narrative Verse .....	145
Subjunctive .....	120	Rhyming Verses .....	146
Imperative .....	121	Long Narrative Verse .....	147
Infinitive .....	121		

## III. VOCABULARY .....

Appendix .....	165
----------------	-----



# ANGLO-SAXON READER.

[In pages 1-12, accent the first syllable of every word, unless an acute accent is printed over some other syllable. Words not in the Vocabulary are in the notes. §§ refer to the Author's Grammar.]

## 1. THE SOWER.

Luke, viii., 5-8.—Sum man his sâð seôp: þā hē þæt seôp, sum feôl pið þone weg, and peard fortred'en, and heofenes fugelâs hit fræton. And sum feôl ofer þone stân, and hit forseranc', forþam' þe hit pætan næfde. And sum feôl on þā þornâs, and þā þornâs hit forþrys'môdon. And sum feôl on gôðe eorðan, and porhte hundfealdne pæstm.

Mark iv., 3-9.—Ût eôðe se sâðdere his sâð tō sâpenne, and þā hē seôp, sum feôl pið þone weg, and fugelâs cōmon, and hit fræton. Sum feôl ofer stân'-seyli'an, þær hit næfde mycele eorðan, and sōna up eôðe, forþam' hit næfde eorðan þienesse. Þā hit up eôðe, se cū sunne hit forspêl'de, and hit for-seranc', forþam' hit pyrtruman næfde.

1. *Sum*, a, § 136, 3, so English *some* in the plural; *man*, man, § 84; *his*, from *hē*, § 120; *sâð*, *es*, n., seed, acc. sing.; *seôp*, sowed, imp. ind., from *sāpan*, imp. *seôp*, *seôpon*, p. p. *sāpen*, conj. 5, § 208; *þā*, when; *þæt*, that, from *se*, § 123; *feôl*, fell, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *feallan*, imp. *feôl*, *feôllon*, p. p. *feallen*, conj. 5, § 208; *pið þone weg*, along the way, § 359; *peard fortred'en*, was trodden out, passive, imp. ind., sing., 3d, from *for-tredan*, imp. *-træd*, *-trædon*, p. p. *-treden*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, § 254; *heofenes*, heaven's, from *heofon*, § 79; *fugelâs*, fowls, from *fugol*, § 79; *hit*, it, from *hē*, § 120; *fræton*, ate up, imp. ind. pl., 3d, from *fr-etan*, imp. *-æt*, *-æton*, p. p. *-eten*, conj. 1, § 199, *fr-*, *for-*, § 254; *ofer þone stân*, over the stoue, on the rock; *for-seranc'*, shrank away, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *for-serincan*, imp. *-seranc*, *-seruncan*, p. p. *seruncen*, conj. 1, § 201; *forþam' þe*, for this that, because; *pætan*, wet, moisture, from *pæta*, n, m., § 95; *næfde*, had not, *ne+ hæfde*, imp. of *habban*, §§ 45, 222; *on þā þornâs*, among the thorns, *þorn*, *es*, m., § 341; *forþrys'môdon*, choked out, from *forþrysmian*, imp. *-þrysmôde*, p. p., *þrysmôd*, conj. 6; *gôðe eorðan*, good earth, sing. acc.; *porhte*, worked, produced, imp. sing., 3d, from *pyrcan*, imp. *porhte*, *porhton*, p. p. *geþorkt*, conj. 6, § 211; *hundfealdne pæstm*, hundred-fold fruit, *hundfeald*, adj., strong form, § 103.

*Ût eôðe*, out yode, went forth, irreg. imp. of *gân*, § 208; *se sâðdere*, the sower, *sâðere*, s, m.; *sâð*, *es*, n.; *tō sâpenne*, to sow, gerund, §§ 173, 175, from *sāpan*, conj. 5, § 208, 2, to denote purpose, § 454; *cōmon*, came, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *fugelâs*, *fræton*, see above; *stân-seyli'an*, stone-shelly place, *stân-seyli'-e*, *-an*, f.; *mycele*, much, f. sing. acc. from *mycel*, § 104; *sōna up eôðe*, soon up yode (sprang); *þienesse*, sing. acc. from *þienes*, *se*, f., thickness; *scū sunne*, *scū*, fem., from *se*; *lit for-spêl'de*, swealed it away, parched it, *spêlan*, imp. *spêlde*, conj. 6; *for-serunc*, see above; *pyrtruman*, root, *pyrt*, wort,

And sum feôl on þornâs; þâ stigon þâ þornâs, and forþrys' môdon þæt, and hit pæstm ne bæc.

And sum feôl on gôð land, and hit sealde, up stigende and pexende, pæstm; and ân brohte þrýtigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum hundfealdne.

Gehýr'e, se þe eáran hæbbe tô gehýr'anne.

## 2. LORD'S PRAYER.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Fæder úre, þû þe eart on heofenum, sî þîn nama gehâl'gôð. Tô be-cum'e þîn rice. Gepeord'e þîn pylla on eorðan spâ spâ on heofenum. Úrne dæg'hpamlic'an hlâf syle ús tô dæg. And forgyf' ús úre gyltâs, spâ spâ pê forgyf'að úrum gyltendum. And ne gelæd' þû ús on costnunge, ac âlŷs' ús of yfle. Sôðlice.

Luke xi., 2-4.—Úre Fæder, þû þe on heofene eart, sî þîn nama gehâl'gôð. Tô eume þîn rice. Gepeord'e þîn pylla on heofene and on eorðan. Syle ús tô dæg úrne dæg'hpamlic'an hlâf. And forgyf' ús úre gyltâs, spâ pê forgyf'að æleum þæra þe pið ús âgyt'. And ne læd þû ús on costnunge; ac âlŷs' ús fram yfele.

plant, *truma*, n, m., trimmer, strengthener; *stigon*, stied, ascended, *stigan*, imp. *stāh*, *stigon*, p. p. *stigen*, conj. 2, § 205; *þornâs*, *forþrysmôdon*, *pæstm*, see above; *bær*, bore, *beran*, imp. *bær*, *bæron*, p. p. *beran*, conj. 1, § 199; *sealde* (sold), gave, *sellan*, imp. *sealde*, conj. 6, § 209, *b*; *stigende* (stying), springing, p. pr., neut. sing., nom., from *stigan*, conj. 2, § 119, *a*; *pexende*, from *pezan* = *peazan*, wax, grow, imp. *p(e)ôx*, *p(e)ôxon*, p. p. *pezen*, conj. 4; *ân*, one, some; *brohte*, brought, bore, *brengan*, imp. *brohte*, p. p. *broht*, conj. 6, § 209, *c*; *þrýtigfealdne*, thirty-fold, from *þrýtigfeald*, adj., m. sing. acc., with *pæstm*. *Ge-hýr'e*, let him hear, subjunctive for imperat., § 421, 3, *ge-hýr'an*, imp. *ge-hýrde*, p. p. *ge-hýred*, conj. 6; *se þe*, who, demon. *se* with relative sign *þe*, § 350, 3; *hæbbe*, subj. pres. of *habban*, §§ 169, 427; *tô ge-hýr'anne*, to hear, gerund, § 452.

2. *Fæder*, father, sing. voc., §§ 87, 100; *úre*, of us, our, plur. gen. of *ic*, § 130; *þû þe*, who, *þû*, thou, sing. nom., § 130, *þe* relative sign changing *þû* to a relative, §§ 134, 351, 2; *eart*, from *com*, § 213; *heofenum*, heavens, pl. dat. of *heofon*; *sî gehâl'gôð*, be hallowed, passive, subj. pres. sing., 3d, from *hālgian*, conj. 6, §§ 179, 187, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3; *Tô be-cume*, let come to us, subj., 3d, for imperative, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 209; *þîn rice*, thy reign, compare *-ric* in *bishopric*; *gepeord'e*, subj. for imperative from *ge-peordan*, imp. *-peard*, *-purdan*, p. p. *porden*, Ger. *werden*, Old Engl. *worth*, be, be done; *eorðan*, sing. dat., from *eorde*; *spâ spâ*, so so, as; *úrne*, pron., poss. sing., acc. masc., from *úre*, § 132; *dæg'-hpamlic'an*, weak, sing. acc. masc., from *dæg'hpamlic*, daily, §§ 105, 105; *hlâf*, loaf, bread; *syle* > *sell*, give, imperat., from *syllan* = *sellan*, conj. 6, § 188, *b*; *ús*, pl. dat., from *ic*, § 297; *tô dæg*, to day, *tô*, prep., at, on, *dæg*, day, sing. acc. after *tô*, *tô þissum dæge* (on this day) has the same sense, § 352; *and*, general sign of connected discourse, § 463; *for-gyf'*, imperat., from *for-gifan*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, § 254; *gyltâs*, debts, guilt, pl. acc., from *gyllt*; *pé*, we, from *ic*, § 130; *úrnum gyltendum*, our debtors, pl. dat. after *for-gyf'ad*, § 297, *gyllend*, es, m.; *gelæd'*, pres. imperative, from *gelæðan*, § 185; *costnunge*, sing. acc., from *costnung*, *c*, f., temptation; *â-lŷs'*, imperat., from *â-lŷsan*, loose, release; *of*, from; *yfle*, sing. dat., from *yfel*, §§ 79, 301, 305, 348; *sôðlice*, soothly, amen, interj.; *þæra*, of those, pl. gen of *se*, § 133; *âgytt*, is indebted, ind. sing., from *â-gylltan*, imp. *-gytte*, p. p. *-gytt*, § 192.

## 3. THE GOOD SAMARITAN.

Luke, x, 25-37.—Pā ārās' sum ægleāp man, and fandōde his, and cpæd: Lāreōp, hpæt dō ic þæt ic ēce lif hæbbe? Pā cpæd hē tō him: Hpæt ys geprit'en on þære æ? hū rætst þū? Pā and'sparō'de hē: Lufā Dryhten þinne God of ealre þīne heortan, and of ealre þīne sāple, and of eallum þīnum miltum, and of eallum þīnum mægene; and þinne nēhstan spā þē sylfne. Pā cpæd hē: Ryhte þā and'sparō'dest: dō þæt, þonne lyfāst þū. Pā cpæd hē tō þam Hælende, and polde hine sylfne geriht'pīsan: And hpyle ys mīn nēhsta? Pā cpæd se Hælend, hine up be-seōnd'e: Sum man fērde fram Hier'usal'em tō Hiericho, and becom' on þā sceadān, þā hine bereāf'edon, and tintregōdon hine, and forlēt'on hine sām'-cuc'enc. Pā gebyr'ede hyt þæt sum sacerd fērde on þam ylean pege; and þā hē þæt geseah', hē hine for-beāh'. And ealspā se diācon, þā hē pæs pið þā stōpe, and þæt geseah', hē hyne eac forbeāh'. Pā fērde sum Samar'itān'ise man pið hine: þā hē hine geseah', þā pearð hē mid mild'-heort'nysse ofer hine āstyr'ed. Pā geneā'lāhte hē, and prād his pundā, and

3. *Ā-rās*, arose, *ā-rīs'an*, imperf. *-rās*, *-rīs'on*, p. p. *-rīs'en*, conj. 2, *æ-gleāp*, law-clever; *fandōde*, tried, examined, *fandian*, imperf. *fandōde*, p. p. *fandōd*, akin to *fīdan*, find; *his*, genitive after *fandōde*, § 315, III.; *cpæd*, quoth, *cpedan*, imperf. *cpæd*, *cpædon*, p. p. *cpeden*, conj. 1, § 197; *lāreōp*, teacher, from *lār*, lore; *dō*, shall do, subj. pres. sing., 1st, from *dōn*, imperf. *dīde*, p. p. *dōn*, irreg., § 213; *ē-ee* (for *aye*), everlasting; *hæbbe*, subj. pres.; *ys=is*; *ge-prit'an*, imperf. *ge-prāt*, *ge-prit'on*, p. p. *ge-prit'en*, conj. 2; *æ*, law, f. ind., § 100; *rætst*, readest, *rædan*, imperf. *rædde*, p. p. *ræded*, *ræd*, conj. 6, *rædest* > *rætst*, irreg. like *bīnst*, § 192; *lufā*, impera. of *lufian*; *of*, out of, from, with dative of source; *nēhsta*, n. m., superlative of *neāh*, highest one, neighbor; *þē*, acc. of *þā*; *sylf*, self, declined like an adjective, § 131; *ryhte*, adv., =right; *dō*, imperat.; *þonne*, then; *lyfāst*, pres. for fut., from *lifian*, conj. 6, §§ 222, 413, 4. *Hælende*, Savior, healing one; *polde*, would, *pillan*, *ge-riht'pīs-ian*, justify, conj. 6; *riht'pīs*, wise in right, Engl. righteous; *hpyle*, which, who = *hpā-lt*, Latin *quis-lis*; *hine up be-seōnd'e*, looking up at him, a translation of Latin *suspiciens*, which some copies have for *suscipiens*; *seōnde*, p. pr., from *seōn*, imperf. *seah*, *sægon*, p. p. *ge-sep'en*, conj., §§ 197, 199; *fērde* > *fēran*, fare, go; *Hier'usal'em*, es. m., but here dative undeclined; *Hiericho*, acc., undeclined; *be-com'*, came, *becum'an*; *on þā sceadān*, among the thieves (those who *scathe*), § 341, II.; *be-red'f'edon*, bereft, stript, *be-red'f'ian*, imperf. *-red'f'ede*, p. p. *-red'f'ed*, conj. 6; *tintregōdon*, tormented, *tintreg-ian*, imperf. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6; *for-lēt'on*, left, *for-lēt'an*, imperf. *-lēt*, *-lēt'on*, p. p. *-lēt'en*, conj. 5, *for-*, *Cuen ver-*, as in *for-sake*, *for-bid*, § 254; *sām-eucene* (semi-quick), *eucene* for *eucenne*, acc. of *eucen* = *epicen*, §§ 124, 119, c; *ge-byr'ede hyt*, it was brought about, *ge-byr'ian*, imperf. *-byr'ede*, p. p. *byr'ed*, conj. 6, akin to *beran*, bear, *hyt*, bad spelling for *hit*; *sacerd*, es. m., priest, from Latin *sacerdos*, akin to *sacred*, *sacerdotal*; *fērde*, *fēran*, conj. 6; *ylean*, same, weak decl., § 133, 3; *ge-seah'*, saw, *ge-sōw'*, imperf. *-seah'*, *-sæw'on*, p. p. *-sep'en*, conj. 1, § 199; *hine for-beāh'*, turned away from him, *for-bāg'an*, imperf. *-beāh'*, *-bug'on*, p. p. *-bug'en*, conj. 3, Engl. bow; *eal-spā*, all so, also; *diācon*, es. m., deacon, Levite; *hē*, repeated subject, § 287; *hyne=hine*, bad spelling; *eac*, Ger. *auch*, Engl. *eke*, also; *pið* (with), beside; *þā . . . þā*, when . . . then; *pearð ā-styr'ed*, imperf. passive *ā-styr'ian*, imperf. *-styr'ede*, p. p. *-styr'ed*, stir, conj. 6; *mild'-heortnys*, se, f. (mild-heartedness), compassion; *geneā'lāhte*, drew nigh, *ge-neā'lācan*, imperf. *-lāhte*, p. p. *lāht*, conj. 6; *prād*, bound up, *prītan*, wreath, imperf. *prāt*, *prīdon*, p. p. *priden*,

on-ágeát' ele and pín, and hine on his nýten áset'te, and gelæd'de on his læce-hūs, and hine gelæc'nôde, and brohte ôðrum dæge tpegen penegás, and sealde þam læce, and þus epæd: Begým' hys; and spá-hpæt'spá þú mære tó ge-dêst', þonne ic cume, ic hit forgylde þe. Hpylc þærâ þreôrà þyned þe þæt sig þæs mæg þe on þâ secðan befeôl'? Þâ epæd hê: Se þe hym mild'-heortnyssse on dyde. Þâ epæd se Hælend: Gâ, and dô ealspâ.

#### 4. THE LORD'S DAY.

Matthew, xii., 1-13.—Se Hælend fôr on reste-dæg ofer æcerás; sôðlice his leorning-enihtás hingrede, and hig ongun'non pluccian þâ ear and etan. Sôðlice þâ þâ sundor-hálgan þæt ge-sáp'on, hî epædon tó him: Nû þíne leorning-enihtás dôð þæt him álf'fed nis reste-dagum tó dônne. And hê epæd tó him: Ne rædde gē hpæt Daurid dyde þâ hine hingrede, and þâ þe mid him pæron, hū hê in-eô'de on Godes hūs, and æt þâ offring-hlāfās þe næron him álf'fede tó etanne, ne þam þe mid him pæron, bāton þām sacerðum ānum? Oððe ne rædde gē on þære æ, þæt þā sacerðas on reste-dagum on þam temple gepem'mað þone reste-dæg, and

conj. 6, § 205; *pund*, e, f., wound; *on ágeát'*, poured in, *á-geôl'an*, imperf. -*geát'*, -*gut'on*, p. p. -*gut'en*, conj. 3, akin to *gush*, *guzzle*; *nýten*, beast, akin to *neat*; *á-set'te*, set, *áset't'an*, conj. 6; *læce-hūs*, es, n., leech house, hospital, hotel; *ge-læc'nôde* (leeches), doctored, *ge-læc'nian*, imperf. -*læc'nôde*, p. p. *læc'nôð*; *brohte* < *bregan*, conj. 6, § 209; *ôðrum* < *ôðer*, other, second, next, dative of time, § 304; *penegás*, *peneg*, es, m., penny, stamped money, akin to *paen*, Latin *pannus*; *sealde* < *sellan*, conj. 6, § 209; *læce*, s, m., leech; *epæd*, quoth, < *epedan*, conj. 1; *be-gým'*, imperat. *be-gým'an*, imperf. -*gým'de*, p. p. -*gým'ed*, conj. 6; *hys*, bad spelling for *his*, genitive after *begým*, § 315; *mære*, neuter acc. with *spá-hpæt'spá*; *tó ge-dêst'*, doest to him, *ge-dôn'*, irreg. § 213; *cume*, *forgylde*, pres. for future, § 413; *þyned*, seemeth, *þyncan*, imperf. *þuhte*, p. p. *gepuht'*, conj. 6, § 211; *þæt*, that, conjunction; *sig* for *sí*, may be < *com*; *þæs mæg*, the kinsman of him; *þe*, that, who; *mild'-heortnyssse*, acc., see above; *on dyde*, did, showed, from *dôn*. *Gâ*, go, *gán*, irreg., imperf. *eôðe*, p. p. *gân*, § 213; *dô* < *dôn*, § 213; *eal-spâ*, all so, likewise.

4. *Fôr* < *faran*, imperf. *fôr*, *fôron*, p. p. *faren*, conj. 4, fare, go, in fare-well; *reste-dæg*, es, m., rest-day, dative irreg., § 71; *æcerás* < *æcer*, acre, Lat. *ager*, Gr. *ἀγρός*, Ger. *acker*, field; *leorning-enihtás*, learning knights, disciples, Ger. *knecht*, servant, -*enicht*, es, m.; *hingrede*, it hungered, impersonal imperf. of *hingrian* (*y* > *i*), conj. 6, governing the acc. of the persons hungering, § 290, c; *on-gun'non*, imperf. of *on-ginn'an*, conj. 1; *pluccian*, pluck, imperf. *pluccode*, p. p. *pluccod*, from Romanic *piluccare*, Lat. *pilus*, hair; *ear*, es, n., ear; *þá þâ*, when the; *sunder-hálgan*, n, m. (sundered holy), Pharisees; *ge-sáp'on* < *ge-scôn'*, -*seak'*, -*sáp'on*, p. p. *sep'en*, conj. 1; *epædon* < *epedan*, § 197; *dôð* < *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *þæt*, what; *nis* = *ne* + *is*, § 213; *tó dônne*, gerund < *dôn*; *Ne ræd'de gē*, read ye not, *ræðan*, read, imperf. *ræd'de*, conj. 6, *ræðde* for *ræðdon* before the subject, § 170; *pæron*, § 213; *in-eô'de*, in yode, entered, irreg., from *in-gân'*, § 213; *æt* < *etan*; *offring-hlāf*, es, m., offering-loaves, show-bread; *næron* = *ne* + *pæron*, were not, § 213; *sacerðum*, plur. dat. *sacerd*, es, m. < Lat. *sacerdos*, priest, akin to sacred, sacerdotal: *ānum* < *ān*, alone; *æ*, f. indec., law; *ge-pem'nian*, pro-



synd bâton leahre? Ic secge sôðlice eôp þæt þes is mærra þonne þæt templ. Gif gû sôðlice piston hpæt is, Ic pille mild-heortnesse and nâ on-sægd'nesse, ne genið'râde gû æfre un'scyl-dig'e. Sôðlice mannes sunu is eac reste-dæges hlâford.

9. Pâ se Hælend þanon fôr, hê com in tô heorâ gesom'nunge; þâ pæs þær ân man se hæfde for-serunc'ene hand. And hig æcsôdon hine, þus cpeðende: Is hit âlÿf'ed tô hêlanne on reste-dagum? þæt hig prehton hine.

Hê sâde him sôðlice: Hpyle man is of eôp, þe hæbbe ân secâp, and gif þæt âfyld' reste-dagum on pyt, hâ ne nimd hê þæt, and hefd hit up? Ditodlice mielê mâ man is secâpe betera; pitodlice hit is âlÿf'ed on reste-dagum pel tô dônne. Pâ epæd hê tô þam men: Âpen'e þine hand. And hê hî âpen'ede; and heô pæs hâl gepord'en spâ seô ôðer.

## 5. THE SOWER.

Matthew, xiii., 4-8.—Sôðlice, út eôde se sêdere his sêd tô sâpenne: and þâ-þâ hê seôp, sume hig feôllon pið peg, and fuglâs cômôn and æton þâ.

Sôðlice sume feôllon on stênihte, þær hit næfde mycle eorðan, and hræðlice up sprungon, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon þære eorðan

fane, imperf. -pen'de, p. p. -penn'd, conj. 6; *synd* < eom, § 213; *leahre*, dative from *leahor*, es, m., blame, crime; *þes*, this man; *mærra*, adj. comp. masc. = *mâra* (more), greater; *templ* = *tempel*, § 73, 6; *piston*, irreg. < *þitan*, know, Engl. wit, wist, § 212; *mild-heortnes*, se, f., mercy; *on-sægd'nes*, se, f., sacrifice, akin to *say*, as that which is vowed, dedicated; *ge-nið'râde*, imperf. subj. plur. -de for -don before *gê*, § 170, *ge-nið'rian*, imperf. -nið'râde, p. p. -nið'râd, conj. 6, humiliate, condemn, from *nider*, nether, beneath; *un'scylðige*, adj. plur., the guiltless, *scylðig*, Ger. *schuldîg*, akin to *shall*, owe, § 212; *hlâf-ord*, es, m., lord, loaf-master, -ord akin to Ger. *wirth*, Fries. *werda*, host, housekeeper; *com* < *cuman*; *ge-som'nung* = *ge-sam'nung*, assembly, akin to *sam*, same; *for-serunc'an*, imperf. -seranc', -serunc'on, p. p. -serunc'en, shrunken away; *hig* < *hî*, they; *tô hêlanne*, gerund from *hêlan*, imperf. *hêlde*, p. p. *hæled*, heal, akin to *hâl*, hale, whole; *prehton*, subj. imperf., from *preccan*, attack, conj. 6, § 209, akin to *vreak*; *sâde* < *secgan*, imperf. *sægde* > *sâde*, p. p. *særd*, *sæd*, conj. 6, § 209; *âfyld'*, falleth, pres., *â-feall'an*, imperf. -f-ôl', -f-ôll'on, p. p. -feall'en, conj. 5, § 208; *pyt*, es, m., pit, from Lat. *put-eus*; *hâ*, inter. sign, § 397, b; *nimd* < *nîman*, take; *hefd*, heaveth, *hebban*, § 207; *pitodlice*, verily, so then; *mielê mâ*, more by much, § 302, d; *secâpe*, dat. after comp. *betera*, § 303; *men*, dat. of *man*, § 84; *â-pen'ê*, stretch forth, *â-pen'ian*, imperf. -pen'ede, conj. 6, akin to Lat. *tendo*; *hê*, acc. sing. fem. of *hê*, § 130; *ge-pord'en*, p. p. from *gepcord'an*.

5. For unexplained words, see pp. 1-2.—*Sôðlice* (soothly), truly, lo! interj.; *þâ-þâ* (then when), when; *hig* = *hî*, *g*, dissimilated, § 27; *sume hig*, some they fell = some of them fell, appositive for partitive, § 287, c; *þâ*, them, plur. acc. from *se*; *sôðlice*, and, but, general connective, § 463, 8; *stênihte*, acc. sing. *stêniht*, e, f., stony ground; *þær hit næfde*, where it had not, careless for *hig næfdon*, *sêd* might be either sing. or plur.; *hræðlice*, quickly, akin to Engl. *rath*, rather; *sprungon*, sprang, *springan*, imperf. *sprang*, *sprungon*, p. p.

dýpan: sôðlice, up ásprung'enre sunnan, hig ádrup'edon and forsernne'on, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon pyrtrum:

Sôðlice sume feôllon on þornâs, and þâ þornâs peôxon and forþrys'môdon þâ:

Sume sôðlice feôllon on gôðe eorðan, and sealdon pæstm, sum hundfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum þrittigfealdne.

## 6. TRUST IN GOD.

Matthew, vi., 26-33.—Beheald'ad heofenan fuglâs: forþam'þe hig ne sâpað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gaderiað on berne; and eôper heofonlice Fæder hig fêt. Hû ne synd gê sêlran þonne hig? Hpyle eôper mæg sôðlice gehene'an þæt hê ge-eac'nige âne elne tó his anlicnesse?

And tó hpî synd gê ymb'-hýd'ige be reáfê? Besceap'iað receres lilian, hû hig peaxað; ne spineað hig, ne hig ne spinnað: ic seege eôp sôðlice, Pæt furðon Salomon on callum hys puldre næs oferprig'en spâ spâ ân of þysum.

Sôðlice, gif receres peôð, þæt þe tó dæg ys, and byð tó morgen on ofen âsend', God spâ scrýt, calâ gê gehpâð'es ge-leaþ'an, þam myclê mâ hê scrýt eôp.

Nellen gê eornostlice beôn ymb'-hýd'ige, þus epeðende, Hpæt ete pê? oððe hpæt drince pê? oððe mid hþam beô pê oferprig'ene? Sôðlice calle þâs þing þeôðâ sêcað: pitodlice, eôper Fæder pát þæt gê calrâ þyssâ þingâ beþurf'on.

Eornostlice sêcað ârest Godes ríce and his riht'pîs'nesse, and calle þâs þing eôp beôð þærtô ge-eac'nôðe.

*sprungen*, conj. 1; *dýpa*, n, m. acc., depth; *â-sprung'enre*, p. p. sing., f., dat. absolute from *âspring'an*, conj. 1, the sun having (sprung up) risen, § 304, d; *ádrup'edon*, dried, *á-drup'-ian*, imp. -ede, -edon, p. p. -ed, conj. 6; *pyrtrum*, es, m.=*pyrtruma*, see page 1.

6. *for-þam'-þe*, for this that, for; *sápan*, sow, imp. *scôp*, *scôpon*, p. p. *sápen*, conj. 5; *ne*, emphatic, § 400; *rîpan*, reap, imp. *ráp*, *rîpon*, p. p. *rîpen*, conj. 2; *berne*, es, n., barn, <*ber-ern*, barley house, § 229: some texts read *ber-ern*, acc. plur. like the Greek; *fêt*<*fêðed*, § 194, 36, 5; *synd*=*sind*, from *com*, § 213; *sêlran*<*sêl*, §§ 123, 128; *eôper*, §§ 130, 312; *mæg* *geþene'an*, § 176, *ge-eac'n-an*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, add, eke, -ige, subj., §§ 184, 425; *eln*, e, f., Lat. *ulna*, ell; *anlicnes*, se, f., likeness, stature; *tó hpî*, to what end, wherefore, § 352. IV., 135; *ymb'-hýd'ig*, adj., anxious about, worried; *be-sceap'ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, behold (*scéap*>*show*), conj. 6; *lilî-e*, -an, f., lily; *spínean*, imp. *spanc*, *spuncon*, p. p. *spuncon*, conj. 1. Old Engl. swink, toil; *spínnan*, spin, imp. *span*, *spunnon*, p. p. *spunnen*, conj. 1, § 201; *ofer-prîh'an*, imp. -prâh', -prig'on, p. p. -prig'en, conj. 2, § 205, cover over, dress (rig); *peôð*, es, n., weed; *þæt þe*, that that, which, § 350; *âsend'*, p. p., § 190; *scrýt*<*scrýðan*, §§ 192, 36, 5, akin to *shroud*; *gehpâð'e*, adj., little; *þam miclê mât*, more by much than that, §§ 302, 302, d; *ete*<*etad*, § 165; *þingâ*, gen., § 317, b; *riht'pîs'nes*, se, f., righteousness; *ge-eac'n-an*, conj. 6, add, see over.

## 7. THE PRODIGAL SON.

Luke, xv., 11–32.—11. Sôðlice sum man hæfde tpegen suna.

12. Pâ epæd se gingra tô his fæder, Fæder, syle mê minne dæl minre æhte þe mê tô gebyr'ed. Pâ dælde hê hym hys æhte.

13. Pâ, æfter feapa dagum, ealle his þing gegad'erôðe se gingra sunu, and fêrde prælice on feorlen rice, and forspil'de þar his æhtâ, lybbende on his gâlsan.

14. Pâ hê hig hæfde ealle âmyrr'ede, þa pearð mycel hunger on þam rice; and hê pearð pædla.

15. Pâ fêrde hê and folgôde ânum burh'-sitt'endum men pæs rîces: þa sende hê hine tô his tûne, þæt hê heôlde hys spÿn.

16. Pâ gepil'nôde hê his pambe

gefyll'an of þam beân'-codd'um þe þa spÿn æton; and him man ne sealde.

17. Pâ beþoh'te hê hine, and epæd, Ealâ hû fela yrdlingâ on mînes fæder hûse hlâf genôh'ne habbað, and ic hêr on hungre forpeord'e!

18. Ic ârîs'e, and ic fare tô mînum fæder, and ic secge him,

19. Ealâ fæder, ic syngôde on heofenâs, and befor'an þê, nû ic neom pyrde þæt ic beô þîn sunu nemned: dô mê spâ ænne of þînum yrdlingum.

20. And hê ârîs' þâ, and com tô his fæder. And þa gyt, þa hê pæs feor, his fæder hê hyne geseah', and pearð mid mild'-heort'nesse âstyr'ed, and âgên'

12. *gingra*, comparative of *geong*, young, § 124: *æhte*, akin to *âgan*>Engl. *owe, own*; *gebyr'ed*, from *ge-byrr'ian*, imp. *ge-byrr'ede*, p. p. *ge-byrr'ed*, conj. 6, be-falleth, akin to *bear*, is borne; *dælde*, dealt; *hym, hys*, bad spelling for *him, his*.

13. —*feapa*, few, here undeclined, dat. plur., *feapum, feadum, fêam*, are the common forms; *gegad'erian*, imp. *gegad'erôðe*, p. p. *gegad'erôð*, conj. 6, gather; *præc-læc*, adv., exile-like, abroad, akin to *wreth*; *feor-len*, adj., far; *rice*, Engl. *-rie*, Ger. *reich*; *for-spill'an*, spill away, destroy, imp. *spil'de*, p. p. *-spill'ed*, conj. 6; *lybbende*, bad spelling for *libbende*, living; *gâlsan*, riotousness, luxury, Ger. *geil-heit*, akin to Engl. *gala, gâlsa, n, m*.

14. —*hig*<*hê*, plur. of *hê*, them; *â-myrr'an*, imp. *-myrr'ede*, p. p. *-myrr'ed*, destroy, dissipate, akin to Engl. *mar*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *hunger*, es, m.; *pædla, n, m*, pauper, vagabond, akin to *puðan*, go about>wade, waddle.

15. —*burh'-sitt'endum*, borough-sitting, dat. sing. from *burh'-sitt'ende*, adj.; *men*, dat. sing. of *man*, § 84; *tûne*, dat., § 352 (town), inclosure; *healdan*, imp. *hêold, hêoldon*, p. p.

*healden*, conj. 5, *hêolde*, subj. imp., might (hold) keep; *hys spÿn* (*y, ý* for *i, ð*).

16. —*pamb, e, f*, Engl. *womb*, belly; *beân'-cod, des, m*, bean cod, husk; *man*, (indefinite) one, § 136, 2; *sealde*<*sellan*.

17. —*beþoh'te*, bethought, *be-bene'an*, imp. *-þoh'te*, p. p. *-þoh't*, conj. 6, § 209; *hine*, himself, § 131; *fela*, many, indecl., Ger. *viel*, Gr. *πολύς*, akin to *full*; *yrdlingâ*, gen. plur. participle, Engl. *earthling*; *hlâf*>*loaf*; *genôh'ne*, acc. sing. of *ge-nôh'*, adj., enough; *hungre*, see over; *forpeord'an*, be away, perish, imp. *-pearð', -purd'on*, p. p. *-pord'en*, conj. 1, Ger. *werden*, O. E. *worth, for*, Ger. *ver*, as in *for-sake*, § 254.

18. —*ârîs'e*, pres. for future, § 413.

19. —*syng-ian*, sin, imp. *-ôðe*, p. p. *-ôð*, conj. 6, imp. for perf., § 414; *neom*=*ne+com*, am not, § 213; *pyrde*, worthy; *dô*, imperat. of *dôn*, do, make; *mê*, acc.

20. —*ârîs'*, *ârîs'an*; *þâ*, then; *com*, from *euman*; and then yet, when; *feor*, prep., far from, § 336; *hê*, § 253, b; *hyne*, bad spelling for *hine*; *geseah'*<*geseôn'*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *â-styr'-ian*, imp. *-ede*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6, stirred; *mild'-heort'nes, se, f*, mild heart, compassion;

hine arn, and hine beclýp'te, and cyste hine.

21. Pá epæð his sunu, Fæder, ic syngode on heofen, and befor'an þê, nú ic ne com pyrðe þæt ic þín sunu beô genem'ned.

22. Pá epæð se fæder tō his þeópum, Bringað rade þone sêlestan gegyr'elan, and scrýðað hine; and syllað him hring on his hand, and gescý' tō his fōtum;

23. And bringað ān fæt styric, and ofseald'; and uto etan, and gepist'full'ian :

24. forþam' þes mīn sunu pæs deað, and hê ge-ed'eucode; hê forpearð', and hê ys gemêt'. Pá ongun'non hig gepist'læc'an.

25. Sôðlice his yldra sunu pæs on æcere; and hê com: and þā hê þam hūse geneā'læh'te, hê gehýr'de þone spæg and þæt pered.

26. Pá clypode hê ænne þeop, and æsode hine h̅pæt þæt pære.

27. Pá epæð hê, Pīn brōðer com, and þīn fæder ofslōh' ān fæt cealf; forþam' þe hê hine hālne onfēng'.

28. Pá gebealh' hê hine, and nolde in gān': þā eode his fæder ūt, and ongan' hine biddan.

29. Pá epæð hê, his fæder and'spariend'e, Efne, spā fela gearā ic þê þeópode, and ic næfre þīn gebod' ne forgy'm'de,

*āgēn'*=*ongean'*, against, towards; *īrn*an, imp. *arn*, *urnon*, p. p. *urnen*, metathesis for *rīnnan*, *run*, conj. 1, § 204; *be-clypp'an*, imp. *be-clyp'te*, p. p. *be-clypt'*, conj. 6, § 189; *be-clīp*, embrace; *cyssan*, imp. *cyste*, p. p. *cyst*, conj. 6.

21. —See verse 19.

22. —*þeop*, O. Engl. *thēw*, servant, akin to Ger. *diens*t, *diene*, O. Engl. *therne*; *bringan*, imp. *brang*, *brungon*, p. p. *brungen*, conj. 1, bring; *rade*>*rathe*, Bring the *rathe* primrose, Milton, Lycidas, 142, comp. *rather*, sooner; *sēlestan*, superl. of *sēl*, good, akin to Ger. *see*līg, O. Engl. *secl*y, Engl. *silly*; *ge-gyr'ela*, *n*, m., robe, akin to *gear*, *garb*; *scrýðan*, akin to *shroud*; *hring*, *es*, m., ring, Ger. *ring*, Lat. *circus*, Gr. *kirkos*; *fōt*, Ger. *fusz*, Lat. *pes*, Gr. *πός*, declension, § 84.

23. —*fæt*, *te*, adj., fat; *styric*, *es*, m., sturk, calf, Ger. *sterke*, akin to *steer*, Ger. *stier*, Lat. *taur-us*, Gr. *ταῦρος*, Sansk. *sthūra-s*; *of-seald'* <*of-sleald'*; *uton*, subj. of *pītan*, go, §§ 176, 224, 443, like Lat. *eamus*, Fr. *allons*, let us (go) to eat; *ge-pist'-full'ian*, imp. *-ode*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6, *pist*, existence, victuals, from *pesan*, be, *pist'-fullo*, fullness of victuals, a feast, *gepist'-full'ian*, to feast, be merry.

24. —*ge-ed'euc'ian*, imp. *-ode*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6, *ed'*, §§ 15, a, 264, back, again, *euc* <*epic*, quick, alive, Lat. *viv-us*, Gr. *βίος*, Sansk. *g'iv-a-s*; *for-peard'*, see verse 17; *ys*, bad for *is*; *ge-mêt'-an*, imp. *-mêt'te*, *-mêt'ed*, p. p. *-mêt'*, met, found; *on-ginn'an*, begin; *gepist'-*

*læc'an*, *-læh'te*, *-læht'*, conj. 6, see verse 23, *læc*, *læcan*, akin to *-lock*, *wea-lock*, §§ 229, 233, 250.

25. —*gldra*, comp. of *eald*, old, § 124; *æcere*, see over; *geneð'læh'te*, *geneð'læc'an*, come near; *spæg*, akin to *sough*, and to Ger. *schwage*l-pfeife; *pered*, company, akin to *per*, man, Goth. *vair*, Lat. *vir*, Sansk. *vīra*.

26. —*clyp-ian*, imp. *-ode*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6, O. Engl. *clepe*, *yelept*, in heaven *yelept* Euphrosyne, Milton, L'Al., 12; *æcsode*>asked, metathesis; *pære*, subj., <*pesan*, §§ 423, 425.

27. —*of-sleald'*, imp. *-slōh'*, *-slōg'on*, p. p. *-slag'en*, conj. 4, § 207; *hālne*, acc. of *hāl*, (w)hole, hale, Ger. *heil*, Gr. *καλός*; *on-fōn'*, imp. *-fēng'*, *-fēng'on*, p. p. *-fang'en*, conj. 5, §§ 208, 216, Ger. *fangen*, fang, catch, receive.

28. —*gebealh' hine*, swelled himself, was angry, § 290, *d*, *ge-belg'an*, imp. *-bealh'*, *-bulg'on*, p. p. *-bulg'en*, conj. 1, akin to *bulge*, belly, bellows; *nolde*=*ne polde*<*pīlan*, § 212; *gān*, imp. *cōde*, p. p. *gān*, irreg. *go*, (*gode*) went, *gone*, § 213; *biddan*, Ger. *bitten*, bid, ask.

29. —*and'spariend'e*, answering, *and'*, § 15, *a*, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντί*, in return, § 254, *sparian*, swear, speak emphatically; *efne*, akin to *efen*, even, § 263; *fela*, so many of years, see verse 17; *þeópode* <*þeóþian*, see *þeóp*, verse 22, *ge-boð'*, from *beóðan*, Ger. *bieten*, bid, order, *beóðan* and *biddan* (see verse 28) unite in Engl. *bid*, akin to *bead*; *for-gým'an*, imp. *-gým'de*, p. p. *-gým'ed*, Goth. *gáumjan*, Ger. *gaumen*, O. Engl. Scot. *yeme*, *goam*, to see,



and ne sealdest þû mē nāfre ān  
ticeen, þæt ic mid mīnum frēo-  
dum gepist'fullōde;

30. ac syððan þes þīn sunu  
com, þe his spēde mid mylt-  
ystrum āmyr'de, þû ofslōg'e him  
fæt cealf.

31. Pā epæð hē, Sunu, þû cart  
synle mid mē, and ealle mīne  
þing synd þīne: þē gebyr'ede  
gepist'full'ian and gebliss'ian:  
forþam' þes þīn brōðer pæs  
deað, and hē ge-ed'eucōde; hē  
forpearð', and hē ys gemēt'.

## 8. LOVE YOUR ENEMIES.—*Matthew*, v., 38–48.

### ANGLO-SAXON.

38. Gē gehyrdon þæt ge-  
eped'en pæs, Eāge for eāge and  
tōð for tōð,

39. Sōðlice ic secge cōp, Ne  
pinne gē ongēn' þā þe cōp yfel

### GOTHIC OF ULPILAS.

38. Hāus'idēð'uþ þatei kviþan  
ist, Augō und āugin, jah tunþu  
und tunþāu.

39. Ip ik kviþa izvis ni and-  
stand'an allis þamma un'sel'jin;

8. This extract is prepared to give definite knowledge of the relation between the Gothic of Ulpilas and the Anglo-Saxon, and for introduction to Comparative Grammar, especially to etymology and phonology. Each Gothic word is first turned into an English word of the same root, so far as may be. These are helped out by other words in italics, so as to form a sort of translation to one who knows the meaning of the passage. The words are then explained, and laws of change referred to as given in the Grammar. Grimm's law applies to almost every word, and is here referred to once for all, §§ 18, 41.

care for; *ticeen*, *es*, n., kid, Ger. *zicke*, kid, *ziege*, goat; *frēoðul*, Ger. *freund* < *frēon*, to love; *gepist'*fullōde, see verse 23.

30. —*ac*, but, § 262; *siddan* (since), as soon as; *spēd* > Engl. *speed*, haste, success, wealth; *myltystr-e*, an, f., harlot, from *myltan*, melt, yield (in virtue), —*estre*, §§ 228, 232; *āmyr'de* = *āmyrr'ede*, see verse 14; *ofslōg'e*, verse 27.

31. —*synle*, always, akin to *same*, Lat. *simul*, *semper*; *māl*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, § 254; *þē gebyr'ede*, it became thee, see verse 12; *gepist'*full'ian, see verse 23; *ge-bliss'-ian*, imp. *-ōle*, p. p. *-ōl*, conj. 6, be blissful, akin to *bless*; *ge-ed'eucōde*, see verse 24; *forpearð'*, *gemēt'*, verse 24.

8.—33. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth. *Hāusi-dēðuþ* = *hýr-don*, *hāusjan*, A.-S. *hýran* > hear, Ger. *hören*, *au>ra>ē. þ*, §§ 18, 38, *s>r*, § 41, 3, *b*, —*dēðuþ*, A.-S. —*-don*, did, Ger. —*-te*, weak inflection, § 163; *þat-ei*, A.-S. *þæt* > that, Ger. *das*, —*-ei*, § 468; *kviþan*, A.S. *epeden* > O. E. *quethe*, be-queath, quoth, O. H. G. *chedan*; § 197; *ist*, A.-S. *is* > is, Ger. *ist*, Lat. *est*, Gr. *ἐστι*.

Sansk. *ásti*, § 213; *pæs* > was, Goth. *was*, Ger. *war*, § 213, 41, 3, *b*; *augō*, A.-S. *eāge* > eye, Ger. *auge*, vowel change, §§ 18, 38, declension, § 95; *und*, A.-S. *ōd*, Ger. *unt*, § 254; *for*, Goth. *faur*, Ger. *für*, § 254; *ja-h*, and, A.-S. *ge*, O. H. Ger. *jo-h*, Lat. *ja-m*, § 262; *tunþu*, A.-S. *tōð* > tooth, Ger. *zahn*, Lat. *dent-is*, Gr. *δόντι-ος*, Sansk. *dant-as*, § 37, declension, §§ 86, 93.

39. But I queth to-you not to-stand-against at-all the unseely; but if any-one-who-ever thee strike by dexter thine chin, wind to-him also the other. *Ip*, but, A.-S. *ed-*, *ed-de*, O. H. G. *ed-*, Lat. *at*, § 262; *ik*, A.-S. *ic* > I, Ger. *ich*, Lat. *ego*, Gr. *ἐγώ*, Sansk. *aha'm*, § 130; *kviþa*, verse 38, inflection, § 165; *secge* > say, Ger. *sagen*; *izvis*, *cōp* > you, § 130; *nī*, A.-S. *ne*, n-ot, O. H. G. *nī*, *ne*, Lat. *ne*, Gr. *μή*, Sansk. *na*, § 254; *and'-stand'an*, *oml-*, A.-S. *and-* > an, in an-swer, Ger. *ant-*, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἔντι*, Sansk. *anti*, § 254, *standan*, A.-S. *standan* > stand, Ger. *stehen*, Lat. *sta-re*, Gr. *ἵστημι*, Sansk. *sthā*, § 216; *pinne* < *pinnað* before *ge*, § 165; *ongēn'* for *ongean'*, Ger. *ent-gegen*, § 251; *allis*, A.-S. *ealles*, Ger. *alles*, § 251:

dôð; ac gyf hþá þê sleá on þîn spýðre penge, gegear'pá him þæt óðer.

40. And þam þe pylle on dôme pið þê flitan, and niman þíne tunecan, læt him tó þínne pæfels.

41. And spá-hpá'-spá þê ge-nýt' þúsend stapá, gá mid him óðre tpá þúsend.

42. Syle þam þe þê bidde, and þam þe æt þê pille borgian ne pýrn þá him.

43. Gê gehýr'don þæt ge-

ak jabái hvas þuk stáutái bi taihsvôn þeina kinnu, vandeí imma jah þó anþara.

40. Jah þamma viljandin miþ þus stáua jah páida þeina niman, aflét' imma jah vastja.

41. Jah jabái hvas þuk ana-náuþ'jái rasta áina, gaggáis miþ imma tvós.

42. Þamma biðjandin þuk gi-báis, jah þamma viljandin af þus leihvan sis ni us'vand'jáis.

43. Háu's'idéd'uþ þatei kvipan

þamma, A.-S. *þam*, him, Ger. *dem*, Gr. *τω*, Sansk. *tá-smāi*, § 104; *þá þe*, § 104; *yfel*, verse 45; *un'seljīn*, *un-*, § 254, *sēls*, A.-S. *sēl*, *sēlig* > seely, silly, Ger. *selig*, akin to Lat. *salvus*, Gr. *ὑγιής*, declension weak, § 107; *ak*, A.-S. *ac*, O. H. G. *oh*, but, § 262; *jabái*, A.-S. *gif* > if, O. H. G. *ihu*, § 262; *hvas*, A.-S. *hpá* > who, Ger. *wer*, Lat. *qui-s*, Sansk. *kas*, § 135; *þuk*, A.-S. *þee* > thee, Ger. *dich*, Lat. *tē*, Gr. *τέ*, Sansk. *trá*, § 130; *stáut-at*, Ger. *stoszen*, Lat. *tund-o*, Gr. *τυό-ειν*, Sansk. *tud*; *sleá* < *sleán* > slay, Ger. *schlagen*, Goth. *slahan*; *bi*, A.-S. *bī* > by, Ger. *bei*, § 254; *taihsrôn*, Lat. *dexter*; *spýðre*, right, comp. of *spūd*, strong; *þeina*, A.-S. *þín* > thine, Ger. *dein*, Lat. *tuis*, § 132; *kinnu*, A.-S. *einne* > chin, Ger. *kinne*, Lat. *gena*, Gr. *γεν-ειν*, declension, § 93; *penge*, s, n, wang, cheek, Ger. *wange*; *vandeí*, *vandjan*, A.-S. *pendan* > wend, Ger. *wenden*; *imma*, A.-S. *him* > him, Ger. *ihm*, § 130; *þá anþara*, A.-S. *þæt óðer* > that other, Ger. *die andere*, Gr. *ἑτερος*, Sansk. *antará*, § 126.

40. And the-one willing with thee a-law-suit and tunie thine to-him, let off to-him also vest. *Jah*, verse 38; *þamma*, verse 39; *viljandin*, p. pr. *viljan*, A.-S. *pillan* > will, Ger. *vollen*, Lat. *volo*, Gr. *βούλωμαι*, Sansk. *var*, *val*, § 212; *miþ*, A.-S. *mid*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, Sansk. *mī-thās*, § 254; *pið* > with, Goth. *viþra*, Ger. *wider*, § 254; *þus*, see *þuk*, verse 39; *stáua*, judge, judgment, Grimm says from *stabs*, A.-S. *stæf* > staff, Ger. *stab*, and so staff-bearer; *jah*, verse 38; *páide*, A.-S. *pád*, Ger. *pfelt*, Gr. *παίρν*, a borrowed word, akin to *pæd* > weeds, O. H. G. *vát*; *tunec-e*, -an, f., from Lat. *tunica*; *þeina*, verse 39; *niman*, A.-S. *niman* > nim, Ger. *nehmen*, take, § 165;

*af-*, A.-S. *af-* > off, of, Ger. *ab-*; *létan*, A.-S. *létan* > let, Ger. *lassen*; *imma*, verse 39; *jah*, verse 38; *vastja*, Lat. *vest-is*, vest, Gr. *ἔσθης*, A.-S. verb *perian* > wear (s>v, § 41); *pæfels*, better *pæfels* < *pefan*, weave.

41. And if any-one-who-ever thee need rest one, go with him two. *ana-náuþjáti*, *ana*, verse 45, *náuþjan*, A.-S. *nýðan* > need, Ger. *noth*; *ge-nýt'* < *ge-nýðan*, compel, inflection, §§ 170, 192; *rasta*, A.-S. *reste* > rest, Ger. *rast*, resting-place, mile; *þúsend* > thousand, Ger. *tausend*, Goth. *þusundi*, § 159; *stæpe*, s, m. > step; *áina*, A.-S. *án* > one, an, a, Ger. *eín*, Gr. *ἕν-ος*, Lat. *un-us*, § 139; *gaggáis*, A.-S. *gá* > go, Ger. *gehen*, § 213; *tvós*, A.-S. *tvá* > two, Ger. *zwei*, § 139.

42. To-the-one bidding thee give, and from-the-one willing of thee to-take-a-loan self not wend. *Biðjandin*, p. pr. *biðjan*, A.-S. *biddan* > bid (ask), Ger. *bitten*; *gið-áis*, A.-S. *gifan* > give, Ger. *geben*; *syle* > sell; *leihvan*, A.-S. *lihan*, Ger. *leihen* > lēn > loan; *borgian* > borrow, Ger. *borgen*, to give on borrowe, security < *beorgan* > bury, secure; *sis*, dative of *seina*, A.-S. *sin*, Ger. *sich*, self, § 131; *us'-vand'jáis*, Ger. *abwenden*, *us-*, A.-S. *or-*, Gr. *ὠρ-*, away, *vandjan*, verse 39; *pyrnan*, imp. *pyrnde*, p. p. *pyrned*, conj. 6, warn off, repel, deny, akin to *parnian*, Ger. *warnen*, warn.

43. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, be-Friend highest thine, and be-foe fiend thine. *Háu's'idéd'uþ* -ist, verse 38; *fri-jos*, A.-S. *freōgan*, Ger. *freien*, love, kiss, woo, Sansk. *pri*, Gr. *πρά-ος*, hence *fréond* > friend, Ger. *freund*, p. pr. : *liþan*, Goth. *liuban*, Sansk. *lieben*, Lat. *lubet*, *libet*, Gr. *λιπ-τομαι*, Sansk. *luh*; *néh-*, A.-S. *néh-stan*, *néstan*, Ger. *nähst*,

eped'en pæs, Lufā þinne nêxtan, and hatā þinne feōnd :

44. Sôðlice ic seege eôp, Lufiact eôpre fýnd, and dôð þe þām þe eôp yfel dôð, and gebidd'ad [for eôpre êhterās and] tælendum eôp ;

45. þæt gē sîn eôpres Fæder bearn þe on heofonum ys, se þe dôð þæt hys sunne up āspringð' ofer lā gôðan and ofer þā yfelan, and hē lêt rīnan ofer þā riht'pīsan and ofer þā un'rihtpīsan.

ist, Frijōs nêhvundjan þeinana, jah fīais fīand þeinana :

44. aþþan ik kvīpa izvis, Frijōþ fijands izvarans [þiupþaiþ þans vrikandans izvis] vāila tātū-jaiþ þāim hatjandam izvis, jah biðjaiþ bi þans us'þriut'andans izvis ;

45. ei vairþaiþ sunjus attins izvaris þis in himinam, untē sunnōn seina ur'rann'eip ana ubilans jah gôðans, jah rigneip ana garaiht'ans jah ana in'vind'ans.

nearest ; *fīais*, hate, *fījan*, A.-S. *fian*, O. H. G. *fiēn* > *fīand*, A.-S. *feōnd* > fiend, Ger. *feind*, p. pr., hating, used as a substantive ; *hat-ian*, imp. -ōð, p. p. -ōð, conj. 6, hate, Goth. *hatan*, Ger. *hassen*, perhaps akin to Lat. *odī*.

44. But-then I queth to-you, be-Friend fiends yours, bless those wreaking on-you, well do to-them hating you, and bid by those out-thrusting you. *ap-þan*, Lat. *at*, but, see verse 39 and § 262, -þan, demons. participle, § 262 ; *þiupþaiþ*—*izvis*, ἐχθροῖς τοῖς καταρμύνοις ἐμῶς, is omitted in the Latin, and so in the Anglo-Saxon ; *þiupþan*, do good, bless <*þiup*, good, not in other tongues, root *þir*, grow, akin to A.-S. *þeop*, *þipe*, boy, servant ; *þans*, acc. plur. of demons., §§ 104, 107 ; *vrikandans*, cursing, *vrikan*, A.-S. *precan* > wreak, Ger. *rächen* ; *vāila*, A.-S. *pel* > well, Ger. *wohl* ; *tātū-jaiþ*, A.-S. *tapian* > taw, Ger. *zauen*, make, equip, do, a kindred stem to *dōn* > do, Ger. *thun*, Gr. *θε*, τι-θη-μι, Sansk. *dhā* ; *þāim*, dat. plur., A.-S. *þām* > them, Ger. *dem* ; *hatjandam*, verse 43 ; *biðdan*, verse 42 ; *us'þriut'-andans*, p. pr., us-, verse 42, *þriutan*, A.-S. *preōtan*, Ger. *ver-driessen*, Lat. *trudo*, extrude ; *êhtere*, s. m., persecutor ; *tælendum*, p. pr., *tæl-an*, imp. -de, p. p. -ed, conj. 6, speak evil, akin to Gothic *taljan*, A.-S. *tellan* > tell, Ger. *zählen*, tale, tally.

45. That you-may-worth sons of-Father your the-one in heavens, since sun his up-runneþ on evil and good, and he-raineth on righteous and on in-wound. *Ei*, that, if, pronominal, probably from relative *ja*, and so akin to Gr. *ei*, Lat. *s-i*, § 262 ; *vairþaiþ*, A.-S. *peordan* > O. E. worth, be, Ger. *werden* ; *sunnus*, A.-S. *sumu* > son, Ger. *sohn*, Gr. *υἱός*, Sansk. *sū-nus* <*su*, bear ; *bearn* > bairn, Goth.

*barn* <Goth. *bairan*, A.-S. *beran* > bear, Ger. *ge-bühren*, Lat. *fero*, Gr. *φέρω*, Sansk. *bī-bhār-mi* ; *attins*, father, O. H. G. *atto*, Ger. child-speech *ette*, Sansk., Gr., Lat. *atta*, similar words far and wide beyond the Indo-European tongues, so as to suggest that they are interjectional. The linguals in this use are as common as the labials *pā-pā*, *ab-bā*, *mā-mā* ; *dā-dā* > Engl. *dad*, is widespread ; *þis*, genitive of article, verse 39, § 104 ; *in*, A.-S. *in* > in, Ger. *ein*, Lat. *in*, Gr. *ἐν*, Sansk. *anā*, § 254 ; *himinam*, plur. dat. of *himins*, declined as in § 70, Ger. *himmel*, and in the other Teutonic tongues except A.-S., from root *him*, cover, and so analogous to Low Ger., O. Sax., A.-S., *heofon* > heaven, root *hiū* > heave ; *untē*, O. H. G. *unza*, unto, until, since, compare *und*, verse 38 ; *sunnōn* <*sunnō*, f., § 95, c. A.-S. *sunne* > sun, Ger. *sonne* ; *sein*, A.-S. *sīn*, Ger. *sein*, his, § 132 ; *ur'-rann'eip*, *ur* = *us*-, verse 42, *rannjan*, cause to rain, *rann-eip* = *-jip*, 3d sing., § 165, d, <*rinnan*, imp. *ran*, A.-S. *rinnan* > run, Ger. *rinnen* ; *ā-spring'an*, conj. 1 ; *ana*, A.-S. *an*, on > on, Ger. *an*, Gr. *ἀνά*, Lat. *an*-, Sansk. *anā*, § 254 ; *ubilans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *yfelan* > evil, Ger. *übel* ; *gôð*-, A.-S. *gôð* > good, Ger. *gut* ; *rigneip* <*riġnan*, inflect., § 165, a, A.-S. *rīnan* > rain, Ger. *regen*, Lat. *rego*, Gr. *ῥέγ-ειν*, root *vragh*, Sansk. ; *ga-raiht'-ans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *riht-pis* > righteous, Ger. *recht*, Lat. *rect-us*, root *rg*, Gr. *ῥέγ-ειν*, Lat. *reg-o*, Goth. *rakjan*, A.-S. *ræcan* > reach, Ger. *reichen* ; *in'-vind'-ans*, § 107, *in*-, see over ; *vindan*, A.-S. *vinðan* > wind, Ger. *winden*, twisted, perverted, wrong ; *un'-riht-pis*, adj., unrighteous.

46. Gyf gē sōðlice þā lufiast þe eōp lufiast, hpylce mēde habbað gē: hū ne dōð mǎnfulle spā?

47. And gyf gē þæt ān dōð þæt gē eōpre gebrōð'ra pylcumiað, hpæt dō gē mǎre? hū ne dōð hǣdene spā?

48. Eornostlice beoð fulfrem'ede, spā eōper heofonlīca Fæder is fulfrem'ed.

46. Jabái āuk frijōþ þans frijōndans izvis ānans, hvō mizdōnō habáiþ? niu jah þái þiudō þata samō tāujand?

47. Jah jabái gōleiþ þans frijōnds izvarans þatāinei, hvē managizō tāujiþ? niu jah mōtarjōs þata samō tāujand?

48. Sijáiþ nu jus fullatōjái, svasvē atta izvar sa in himinam fullatōjis ist.

46. If eke *you-be-friend* those *be-friending* you *at-one*, what mede have-*you*? Do-not they *also* of-the-dutch that same do? *āuk*, A.-S. *ēac* > eke, Ger. *auch*, § 254; *frijōþ*, verse 43, inflect., § 165, d; *ānans*, acc. pl., verse 41; *hvō*, verse 39; *hpylce* < *hpā-līc*, Ger. *welch*, which, § 135; *mizdōnō*, gen. pl. of *mizdō*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *meord*, Gr. *μισθός*, akin to A.-S. *mōl*, *e*, f. > meed, Ger. *miethe*; *habáiþ*, inflect., § 170, A.-S. *habbað*, have, Ger. *haben*, akin to Lat. *habeo*; *nī-u*, A.-S. *ne*, not, verse 39, *hū ne*, emphatic interrog., §§ 252, 397; *þái*, they, § 104; *þiudō*, gen. plur. < *þiuda*, declens., § 88, A.-S. *þeōl* > O. Engl. *thede*, people, O. H. G. *diota*, akin to A.-S. *þeodisc*, people, Ger. *deutsch* > Dutch; *mǎnful*, adj., *sinful*, *mǎn*, sin, akin to *mǣne* > mean, Goth. *ga-máins*, Ger. *ge-mein*, common, *ful* > full, Goth. *fulls*, Ger. *voll*, Gr. *πλεος*, Lat. *ple-nus*, Sansk. *pūr*, § 229; *samō*, A.-S. *same* > same, O. H. G. *samo*, Lat. *sim-ilis*, Gr. *ὁμ-ός*, Sansk. *sam-as*, see *sam*-, § 254; *spā*, § 252; *tāujand*, 3d plur., inflect., § 165, verse 44.

47. And if *you-greet* those friends yours that-*at-one*, what more do-*ye*? Do-not *also* meters that same do? *gōleiþ*, *gōljan*, greet, akin to A.-S. *gāl* > O. Engl. *gole*, glad, Ger.

*geil*, Goth. *gāiljan*, rejoice, and perhaps to A.-S. *galan* > -gale, nightin-gale, Ger. *gellen*, yell, cry; *pyl-cumian*, imp. -ōde, p. p. -ōd, conj. 6, Ger. *willkommen*, welcome < *pil-cuma*, a wished-for comer, *pillan*, verse 40, *cuman* > come, Goth. *kvīman*, Ger. *kommen*, Sansk. *gā* > *grā* > *va*, Lat. *ve-nio*, βα, Gr. *ἐ-βη-ν*, parasitic *v* and Grimm's law, § 33; *managizō*, comp. of *manags*, much, many, A.-S. *maneg* > many, Ger. *manch*, comparative endings, § 123, a; *mǎre* > more, Goth. *máiza*, Ger. *mehr*, Lat. *major*, Gr. *μεῖζων*, Sansk. *māhī-jās* (§ 123, a); *mōtarjōs* < *mōta*, Ger. *marit*, tax, Grimm says akin to *mēde*, verse 46; *hǣden* > heathen, Goth. *hāipnō*, Ger. *heiden* < A.-S. *hǣd* > heath, Goth. *hāipi*, Ger. *heide*, dwellers on the heath, compare *pagan* < *paganus*.

48. Be now you full-done, so-so Father you, the in heavens full-done is. *sijáiþ*, 2d plur., pres. subj. of the verb to be, A.-S. *sein*, §§ 213, 170; *nu*, A.-S. *nū* > now, Ger. *nu-n*, Gr. *νῦ*, Lat. *nunc*, Sansk. *nu*, § 252; *jus*, § 130; *fulla-tōjái*, *fulls*, verse 46, *tōjái*, do, akin to *tāu-jan*, verse 44; *svasvē*, A.-S. *spā* > so, Ger. *so*, § 252; *sa*, A.-S. *se*, Sansk. *sa*, Gr. *ὁ*, article, § 104.

## 9. THE LORD'S PRAYER IN GOTHIC.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Atta unsar þu in himinam, Veihnai namō þein. Kvīnai þiudinas unsar þeins. Vairþai rilja þeins, svē in himina jah ana airþai. Illaiþ unsarana þana sinterain gif uns himma daga. Jah afiēt' uns þatei skulans sijaina, svasvē jah veis afiēt'am þām skulan unsaraim. Jah vī briggāis uns in frāistubnjai, ak lāusei uns of þamma ubilin; untē þeina ist þiudangardi jah mahts jah vulþus in āivins. Amēn.

THE next part of the Reader is prepared on a plan somewhat like that proposed by Thomas Jefferson to the University of Virginia. Facing each page of Anglo-Saxon will be found its counterpart in a sort of English. Each word is changed into the form which it took when the inflections weakened and it became English. Many are long since obsolete. Such are explained in the foot-notes. A good deal of knowledge of Anglo-Saxon and of the growth of English may be gained very fast and very easily by such apparatus. 825.

In the translation, words in italics are not of the same root as the Anglo-Saxon which they represent, or are added.

In the foot-notes—

(Ch.) means that the word before it is in Chaucer.

(H.) Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words.

(P. P.) Piers Ploughman.

(S.) Stratmann, Dictionary of the English of the 13th, 14th, and 15th Centuries.

(Wycl.) Wycliffe.

(?) not found by me as yet.

When there is no sign of this sort the word is in Webster's Dictionary. Look for parts of compounds; especially drop *i-*, *be-*, and the like. If the proper meaning is not seen in Webster, look at what he says in the etymology, or look at the Vocabulary of this Reader.

Two pages of poetry (p. 52\*, 53\*) are prepared in the same way.



## DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

---

### 1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

The learner saith :

We childer<sup>1</sup> bid<sup>2</sup> thee, O lo lore-master, that thou teach us to-speak in Latin i-rerd<sup>3</sup> rightly, forthat<sup>4</sup> un-i-lered<sup>5</sup> we are, and i-wemmedly<sup>6</sup> we speak.

The lore-master answereth :

What will ye speak ?

S. What reck we what we speak, but<sup>7</sup> it right speech *be*, and behoove-*full*, not idle or frakel<sup>8</sup> ?

T. Will ye be (be-)swinged on learning ?

S. Liefer<sup>9</sup> is to-us to-be (be-)swinged for lore, than it ne<sup>10</sup> to-ken ; ac<sup>11</sup> we wit thee bile-whit<sup>12</sup> *to-be*, and to-nill<sup>13</sup> (on-bi-)lead<sup>14</sup> swingels<sup>15</sup> on-us, but<sup>16</sup> thou be to-i-needed<sup>17</sup> from us.

T. I ax<sup>18</sup> thee, what speakest thou ? What hast thou of work ?

S. I am monk, and I sing each day seven tides<sup>19</sup> mid<sup>20</sup> i-brothers, and I am busied in reading and in song, ac<sup>11</sup> though-whether<sup>21</sup> I would between learn to-speak in Latin i-rerd<sup>3</sup>.

T. What ken these thy i-feres<sup>22</sup> ?

S. Some are earthlings<sup>23</sup>, some shepherds, some oxherds, some eke<sup>24</sup> so-like<sup>25</sup> hunters, some fishers, some fowlers, some chap-men<sup>26</sup>, some shoe-wrights, some salters, some bakers.

---

### 2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

T. What sayest thou, earthling<sup>23</sup>, how bi-goest<sup>27</sup> thou work thine ?

Pl. O lo, lief<sup>28</sup> lord, thraly<sup>29</sup> I derve<sup>30</sup> ; I go out on day-red<sup>31</sup>, thewing<sup>32</sup> oxen to field, and yoke hem<sup>33</sup> to sull<sup>34</sup> ; nis<sup>35</sup> it so stark<sup>36</sup> winter that I dare lout<sup>37</sup> at home for awe of lord mine ; ac<sup>11</sup> yoked<sup>39</sup> oxen<sup>39</sup>, and i-fastened<sup>39</sup> share<sup>39</sup> and coulter mid<sup>20</sup> the sull<sup>34</sup>, each day I shall ear<sup>38</sup> full acre or more.

---

<sup>1</sup> children (Ch.). <sup>2</sup> pray. <sup>3</sup> language (H.). <sup>4</sup> because. <sup>5</sup> unlearned (S.). <sup>6</sup> corruptly; *wem*, a spot. <sup>7</sup> if only. <sup>8</sup> vile (S.). <sup>9</sup> pleasanter. <sup>10</sup> not. <sup>11</sup> but (S.). <sup>12</sup> gentle (S.). <sup>13</sup> not wish. <sup>14</sup> inflict (?). <sup>15</sup> blows. <sup>16</sup> unless. <sup>17</sup> compelled (S.). <sup>18</sup> ask. <sup>19</sup> times. <sup>20</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>21</sup> whether or no, notwithstanding. <sup>22</sup> comrades (S.). <sup>23</sup> ploughmen. <sup>24</sup> also. <sup>25</sup> likewise. <sup>26</sup> merchants. <sup>27</sup> practisest (H.). <sup>28</sup> dear. <sup>29</sup> hard (H.). <sup>30</sup> toil (S.). <sup>31</sup> dawn (S.). <sup>32</sup> driving (S.). <sup>33</sup> 'em, them (Ch.). <sup>34</sup> plow. <sup>35</sup> is not. <sup>36</sup> severe. <sup>37</sup> loiter, lurk (Ch., P. P.). <sup>38</sup> plough. <sup>39</sup> dative absolute, § 304, d.

## DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

---

### 1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Se leornere seged :

Dê cildru biddað þê, eâlâ lâreôp, þæt þû tâce ùs sprecau on Ledenê gereordê rihte, forþam ungelârede þê sindon, and gemmedlice þê sprecað.

Se lâreôp andsperað :

Hpæt pille gê sprecau ?

Le. Hpæt rêce þê hpæt þê sprecau, bûtan hit riht sprâc sî, and behêfe, næs idel oððe fracod ?

Lp. Dille gê beôn bespungen on leornunge ?

Le. Leôfre is ùs beôn bespungen for lâre, þænne hit ne cunna ; ac þê piton þê bilepitne pesan and nellan onbelêdan spinglâ ùs, bûtan þû beo tô-genýded fram ùs.

Lp. Ic âxie þê, hpæt spriest þû ? Hpæt hæfst þû peores ?

Le. Ic eom munuc, and ic singe ælcê dæg seofon tîdâ mid gebrôðrum, and ic eom bysgôd on rêdinge and on sangê ; ac þeâh-hpæðere ic polde betpeônan leornian sprecau on Ledenê gereordê.

Lp. Hpæt cunnon þâs þîne gefêran ?

Le. Sume sind yrdlingâs, sume sceâphirdâs, sume oxanhirdâs, sume eâc spylec huntan, sume fiscerâs, sume fugelerâs, sume cýp-men, sume sceô-pyrhtan, sume sealterâs, sume bæcerâs.

---

### 2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, yrdling, hû begâest þû peore þin ?

Y. Eâlâ, leôf hlâford, þearle ic deorfe ; ic gâ út on dægrêd, þýpende oxan tô feldâ, and geocie hî tô sulh ; nis hit spâ steare pinter, þæt ic durre lutan æt hâm for egê hlâfordes mînes ; ac geocôðum oxum, and gefestuôðum secarê and cultrê mid þære sulh, ælcê dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oððe mâre.

Lp. Hæfst þú ænigne gefêran?

Y. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýpendne oxan mid gadîsenê, þe eâc spylec nû hâs is for eýlê and hreâmê.

Lp. Hpæt mâre dêst þú on dæg?

Y. Gepislice þænne mâre ic dô. Ic sceal fyllan binnan oxenâ mid hîgê, and pæterian hî, and seearn heorâ beran út.

Lp. Hîg! hîg! Micel gedeorf is hit!

Y. Gea, leóf, micel gedeorf hit is, forþam ic neom freô.

### 3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, sceâphirde? Hæfst þú ænig gedeorf?

S. Gea, leóf, ic hæbbe; on forepeardne morgen ic drife sceâp mîne tô heorâ læse, and stande ofer hî on hâte and on eýlê mid hundum, þý læs pulfâs forspelgen hî, and ic ongeân lâde hî tô heorâ loca, and melce hî tpeôpa on dæg, and loca heorâ ic hebbe þârtô, and eâse and buteran ic dô, and ic eom getrýpe hlâforde mînum.

### 4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

Lp. Eâlâ, oxanhirde, hpæt pyrest þú?

O. Eâlâ, hlâford mîn, micel ic gedeorfe: þænne se yrdling unscenð þâ oxan, ic lâde hî tô læse, and ealle niht ic stande ofer hî paciende for þeôfum, and eft on ærmergen ic betæce hî þam yrdlinge pel gefylde and gepæterôde.

Lp. Is þes of þînum gefêrum?

O. Gea, hê is.

### 5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

Lp. Canst þú ænig þing?

H. Âne cræft ic can.

Lp. Hpilene?

H. Hunta ic com.

Lp. Hpæs?

H. Cýninges.

Lp. Hû begêst þú cræft þînne?

H. Ic brede mê max, and sette hî on stôpe gehæpre, and ge-



T. Hast thou any i-fere<sup>1</sup>?

Pl. I have some<sup>2</sup> knave<sup>3</sup> thewing<sup>4</sup> oxen with gad-iron, that eke<sup>5</sup> so-like<sup>6</sup> now hoarse is for chill and ream<sup>7</sup>.

T. What more doest thou a<sup>8</sup> day?

Pl. I-wis<sup>9</sup> then more I do. I shall fill bins of oxen mid<sup>10</sup> hay, and water hem<sup>11</sup>, and shern here<sup>12</sup> bear out.

T. Ili! hi! Much derf<sup>13</sup> is it!

Pl. Yea, lief<sup>14</sup>, much derf<sup>13</sup> it is, forthat<sup>15</sup> I nam<sup>16</sup> free.

### 3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

T. What sayest thou, shepherd? Hast thou any derf<sup>13</sup>?

S. Yea, lief<sup>14</sup>, I have; on forward<sup>17</sup> morning I drive sheep mine to here<sup>12</sup> lease<sup>18</sup>, and stand over hem<sup>11</sup> on heat and on chill mid<sup>10</sup> hounds, the less<sup>19</sup> wolves for-swallow<sup>20</sup> hem<sup>11</sup>, and I again lead hem<sup>11</sup> to here<sup>12</sup> locks, and milk hem<sup>11</sup> twice a<sup>8</sup> day, and locks here<sup>12</sup> I heave thereto<sup>21</sup>, and cheese and butter I do<sup>22</sup>, and I am true to-lord mine.

### 4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

T. Oh, lo, oxherd, what workest thou?

O. Oh, lo, lord mine, much I derve<sup>13</sup>: then<sup>23</sup> the earthling<sup>24</sup> unsheneth<sup>25</sup> the oxen, I lead hem<sup>11</sup> to lease<sup>18</sup>, and all night I stand over hem<sup>11</sup> watching for thieves, and after on ere-morning<sup>17</sup> I beteach<sup>26</sup> hem<sup>11</sup> to-the earthling<sup>24</sup> well i-filled and i-watered.

T. Is this of thy i-feres<sup>1</sup>?

O. Yea, he is.

### 5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

T. Kenst thou any thing?

H. One craft I ken.

T. Which?

H. Hunter I am.

T. Whose?

H. King's.

T. How bi-goest<sup>27</sup> thou craft thine?

H. I braid me meshes, and set hem<sup>11</sup> on a stow<sup>28</sup> i-happy<sup>29</sup>, and

<sup>1</sup> fere, comrade. <sup>2</sup> a. <sup>3</sup> boy. <sup>4</sup> driving (S.). <sup>5</sup> also. <sup>6</sup> likewise. <sup>7</sup> shouting (S.). <sup>8</sup> on. <sup>9</sup> certainly, I wis. <sup>10</sup> with (Ch.). <sup>11</sup> them (Ch.). <sup>12</sup> their (Ch.). <sup>13</sup> toil (S.). <sup>14</sup> dear, sir. <sup>15</sup> because. <sup>16</sup> am not (Ch.). <sup>17</sup> early. <sup>18</sup> leasow, pasture. <sup>19</sup> less for that, lest. <sup>20</sup> for, Germ. ver-, § 254, 2 (S.). <sup>21</sup> also I move their folds. <sup>22</sup> make. <sup>23</sup> when. <sup>24</sup> ploughman. <sup>25</sup> unyokes (?). <sup>26</sup> assign (Ch.). <sup>27</sup> practice (Ch.). <sup>28</sup> place (S.). <sup>29</sup> fit.

i-tyht<sup>1</sup> hounds mine, that wild-deer<sup>2</sup> hi<sup>3</sup> egg<sup>4</sup>, till-that-that hi<sup>5</sup> come to the nets un-fore-show-edly<sup>5</sup>, that hi<sup>6</sup> so be be-grined<sup>6</sup>, and I off-slay hem<sup>7</sup> on<sup>8</sup> the meshes.

T. Ne<sup>9</sup> canst thou hunt but mid<sup>10</sup> nets?

H. Yea, but<sup>11</sup> nets hunt I may.

T. How?

H. Mid<sup>10</sup> swift hounds I be-take<sup>12</sup> wild-deer.<sup>2</sup>

T. Which wild-deer<sup>2</sup> swithest<sup>13</sup> i-fangest<sup>14</sup> thou?

H. I i-fang<sup>14</sup> harts, and boars, and roebucks, and roes, and whilom hares.

T. Wert thou to day on hunting?

H. I nas<sup>15</sup>, forthat<sup>16</sup> Sunday is, ac<sup>17</sup> yester day I was on hunting.

T. What i-latchedst<sup>18</sup> thou?

H. Twain harts and one boar.

T. How i-fangest<sup>14</sup> thou hem<sup>7</sup>?

H. Harts I i-fang<sup>14</sup> on<sup>8</sup> nets, and boar I off-slew.

T. How wert thou dursty<sup>19</sup> to-off-stick boar?

H. Hounds (be-)drove him to me, and I there, to-gainst<sup>20</sup> standing, ferly<sup>21</sup> off-stuck him.

T. Swithy<sup>22</sup> thristy<sup>23</sup> thou wert then?

H. Ne<sup>9</sup> shall hunter fright-full be, forthat<sup>16</sup> mis-like<sup>24</sup> wild-deer<sup>2</sup> won<sup>25</sup> in woods.

T. What dost thou by<sup>26</sup> thy hunting?

H. I sell<sup>27</sup> to-king so-what-so<sup>28</sup> I i-fo<sup>14</sup>, forthat<sup>16</sup> I am hunter his.

T. What selles<sup>27</sup> he thee?

H. He shrouds<sup>29</sup> me well and feeds, and whilom he selles<sup>27</sup> me horse or badge<sup>30</sup>, that the more lustily craft mine I be-go<sup>31</sup>.

#### 6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

T. Which craft kenst thou?

F. I am fisher.

T. What (be-)gettest thou of thy craft?

F. Bi-live<sup>32</sup>, and shroud<sup>29</sup>, and fee<sup>33</sup>.

T. How i-fangst<sup>14</sup> thou fishes?

F. I a-sty<sup>34</sup> my ship, and werp<sup>35</sup> meshes mine on<sup>8</sup> ac<sup>36</sup>, and angle I werp<sup>35</sup> and spirt-net<sup>37</sup>, and so-what-so<sup>29</sup> hi<sup>3</sup> i-haft<sup>38</sup>, I nim<sup>39</sup>.

T. What if it unclean fishes be?

<sup>1</sup> educate, train (S.). <sup>2</sup> beasts. <sup>3</sup> they (P. P.). <sup>4</sup> pursue. <sup>5</sup> unexpectedly. <sup>6</sup> taken in a grin, or snare. <sup>7</sup> them (Ch.). <sup>8</sup> in. <sup>9</sup> not. <sup>10</sup> with (Ch.). <sup>11</sup> without. <sup>12</sup> catch. <sup>13</sup> most (Ch.). <sup>14</sup> take (S.). <sup>15</sup> was not (Ch.). <sup>16</sup> because. <sup>17</sup> but (P. P.). <sup>18</sup> took. <sup>19</sup> daring (S.). <sup>20</sup> against (?). <sup>21</sup> suddenly (S.). <sup>22</sup> very (Ch.). <sup>23</sup> bold (Orm.). <sup>24</sup> unlike, various. <sup>25</sup> live. <sup>26</sup> with. <sup>27</sup> give. <sup>28</sup> whatsoever. <sup>29</sup> clothes. <sup>30</sup> ring, bracelet. <sup>31</sup> practice (Ch.). <sup>32</sup> victuals (P. P.). <sup>33</sup> money. <sup>34</sup> mount. <sup>35</sup> throw (S.). <sup>36</sup> water, river (S.). <sup>37</sup> fishing-net (H.). <sup>38</sup> catch (?). <sup>39</sup> take.

tyhte hundâs mîne, þæt pildeôr hî êltân, ôð-þæt-þe hî eumân tô þâm nettum unforesceâpôðlice, þæt hî spâ beôn begrinôðe, and ic ofslêa hî on þâm maxum.

Lp. Ne canst þû huntian bûtan mid nettum?

H. Gea, bûtan nettum huntian ic mæg.

Lp. Hû?

H. Mid spiftum hundum ic betæce pildeôr.

Lp. Hpillee pildeôr spîðôst gefêhst þû?

H. Ic gefô heortâs, and bârâs, and rân, and râgan, and hpîlon haran.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg on huntinôðe?

H. Ic næs, forþam sunnan dæg is, ac gystran dæg ic pæs on huntunge.

Lp. Hpæt gelæhtest þû?

H. Tpegen heortâs and ânne bâr.

Lp. Hû gefênge þû hî?

H. Heortâs ic gefêng on nettum, and bâr ic ofslôh.

Lp. Hû pære þû dystig ofstician bâr?

H. Hundâs bedrifon hine tô mê, and ic þær, tôgeânes standende, fêrlîce ofsticôðe hine.

Lp. Spîðe þrîste þû pære þâ.

H. Ne sceal hunta forhtful pesan, forþam mislice pildeôr pu-  
niad on pudum.

Lp. Hpæt dêst þû be þînre huntunge?

H. Ic sylle cyninge spâ-hpæt-spâ ic gefô, forþam ic eom hunta  
his.

Lp. Hpæt sylð hê þê?

H. Hê scrÿt mê pel and fêt, and hpîlum hê sylð mê hors oððe  
beâh, þæt þÿ lustlicôr cræft mînne ic begange.

## 6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

Lp. Hpilene cræft canst þû?

F. Ic eom fiscere.

Lp. Hpæt begytst þû of þînum cræfte?

F. Bigleofan, and scrûd, and feoh.

Lp. Hû gefêhst þû fiscâs?

F. Ic âstige mîn scip, and peorpe max mîne on eâ, and angel  
ic peorpe and spyrtan, and spâ-hpæt-spâ hî gehæftað, ic genime.

Lp. Hpæt gif hit unclâne fiscâs beoð?

F. Ic peorpe þā unclænna út, and genime mē clæne tō mete.

Lp. Hpær cƿpst þū fiscūs þīne?

F. On ceastre.

Lp. Hpā bygd̃ hī?

F. Ceasterpare. Ic ne mæg spā fela gefōn spā-fela-spā ic mæg gesyllan.

Lp. Hpilce fiscūs gefēht þū?

F. Ælās and hacodās, mynās and ælepūtan, seeōtan and lam-predan, and spā-hpylce-spā on pætere spimmað.

Lp. For hpȳ ne fiscāst þū on sē?

F. Hpīlum ic dō, ac seldon, forþam micel rēpet mē is tō sē.

Lp. Hpæt fēht þū on sē?

F. Hæringās and leaxās, merespīn and styrian, ostran and erabban, musclan, pinepinclan, sēcceccās, fage, and flōc, and lopystran, and fela spilces.

Lp. Dilt þū fōn sumne hpæl?

F. Nie.

Lp. For hpȳ?

F. Forþam plihltlic þing hit is gefōn hpæl. Gebeorhliere is mē faran tō eā mid seipe mīnum, þænne faran mid manigum scīpum on huntunge hrænes.

Lp. For hpȳ spā?

F. Forþam leōfre is mē gefōn fisc þæne ic mæg ofsleān, þænne þe nā þæt ān mē, ac eāc spīlce mīne gefēran mid ānē slegē hē mæg besecnan oððe gecepylman.

Lp. And þeāh, manige gefōð hpælās, and ætberstað frēnessā, and micelne sceat þanon begitað.

F. Sōð þū segst, ac ic ne geþristige for mōdes mīnes nȳtenysse.

## 7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, fugelere? Hū bespīest þū fugelās?

Fug. On fela pīsenā ic bespīce fugelās; hpīlum mid nettum, hpīlum mid grinum, hpīlum mid līmē, hpīlum mid hpistlunge, hpīlum mid hafocē, hpīlum mid treppan.

Lp. Hæfst þū hafoc?

Fug. Ic hæbbe.

Lp. Canst þū temian hī?

Fug. Gea, ic can. Hpæt secoldon hī mē, būtan ic eāðe temian hī?

- F. I werp<sup>1</sup> the unclean out, and i-nim<sup>2</sup> me clean to<sup>3</sup> meat.  
 T. Where chopst<sup>4</sup> thou fishes thine ?  
 F. On Chester<sup>5</sup>.  
 T. Who buyeth hem<sup>6</sup> ?  
 F. Chester-were<sup>7</sup>. I ne<sup>8</sup> may so fele<sup>9</sup> i-fon<sup>10</sup> so-fele-so<sup>9</sup> I may i-sell.  
 T. Which fishes i-fangst<sup>10</sup> thou ?  
 F. Eels and haked<sup>11</sup>, minnows and eel-pouts, shot<sup>12</sup> and lam-preys, and so-which-so<sup>13</sup> on water swimmeth.  
 T. For why ne<sup>8</sup> fishest thou on sea ?  
 F. Whilom I do, ac<sup>14</sup> seldom, forthat<sup>15</sup> much rowing to-me is to sea.  
 T. What fangst<sup>10</sup> thou on sea ?  
 F. Herrings and laxes<sup>16</sup>, mere-swine<sup>17</sup> and sturgeons, oysters and crabs, muscles, pinewinckles, sea-cockles, fadge, and flowks, and lobsters, and fele<sup>9</sup> of such.  
 T. Wilt thou fon<sup>10</sup> some whale ?  
 F. Not I.  
 T. For why ?  
 F. Forthat plightly<sup>18</sup> thing it is to-ifon<sup>10</sup> whale. I-burg-lier<sup>19</sup> is to-me to-fare<sup>20</sup> to ac<sup>21</sup> mid<sup>22</sup> ship mine, than to-fare<sup>20</sup> mid<sup>22</sup> many ships a hunting of grampus.  
 T. For why so ?  
 F. Forthat<sup>15</sup> liefer<sup>23</sup> is to-me to-ifon<sup>10</sup> fish that I may off-slay, than that no<sup>24</sup> that one<sup>24</sup> me, ac<sup>14</sup> eke<sup>25</sup> such<sup>25</sup> my i-feres<sup>26</sup> mid<sup>22</sup> one sley<sup>27</sup> he may (be-)sink or i-quell<sup>28</sup>.  
 T. And though<sup>29</sup> many i-fo<sup>10</sup> whales, and at-burst<sup>30</sup> freeness<sup>31</sup> and much scot<sup>32</sup> thence (be-)get.  
 F. Sooth thou sayest, ac<sup>14</sup> I ne thristy<sup>33</sup> for mood's mine ne-wit-iness<sup>34</sup>.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

- T. What sayest thou, fowler ? How be-swikest<sup>35</sup> thou fowls ?  
 F. On fele<sup>9</sup> wise<sup>36</sup> I be-swike<sup>35</sup> fowls ; whilom with nets, whilom with grins, whilom with lime, whilom with whistling, whilom with hawk, whilom with trap.  
 T. Hast thou hawk ?  
 F. I have.  
 T. Canst thou tame hem<sup>6</sup> ?  
 F. Yea, I can. What should hi<sup>37</sup> me, but<sup>38</sup> I could tame hem<sup>6</sup> ?

<sup>1</sup> throw (S.). <sup>2</sup> take. <sup>3</sup> as, for. <sup>4</sup> sell. <sup>5</sup> city ; compare West-chester. <sup>6</sup> them (Ch.). <sup>7</sup> Citizens ; compare were-wolf. <sup>8</sup> not. <sup>9</sup> so many as. <sup>10</sup> take. <sup>11</sup> pike. <sup>12</sup> trout. <sup>13</sup> such as. <sup>14</sup> but (P. P.). <sup>15</sup> because. <sup>16</sup> salmon. <sup>17</sup> porpoise. <sup>18</sup> perilous (?). <sup>19</sup> safer, *iboruwen*, safe (S.). <sup>20</sup> go. <sup>21</sup> river (S.). <sup>22</sup> with (Ch.). <sup>23</sup> preferable. <sup>24</sup> not only. <sup>25</sup> likewise, also. <sup>26</sup> comrades. <sup>27</sup> blow (S.). <sup>28</sup> kill. <sup>29</sup> yet. <sup>30</sup> escape (S.). <sup>31</sup> danger (?). <sup>32</sup> money. <sup>33</sup> dare (compare adj., S.). <sup>34</sup> dullness (?). <sup>35</sup> catch. <sup>36</sup> ways. <sup>37</sup> they (profit) (P. P.). <sup>38</sup> unless.

II. Sell<sup>1</sup> me a hawk.

F. I sell<sup>1</sup> lustliche<sup>2</sup> if thou sellest<sup>1</sup> me a swift hound. Which hawk wilt thou have, the more<sup>3</sup>, whether-the<sup>4</sup> the less?

II. Sell<sup>1</sup> me the more<sup>3</sup>.

T. How (a-)feedest thou hawks thine?

F. Ii<sup>5</sup> feed hem<sup>6</sup>-selves and me on winter, and on lent<sup>7</sup> I let hem<sup>6</sup> (at-)wind<sup>8</sup> to wood, and i-nim<sup>9</sup> me birds<sup>10</sup> on harvest, and tame hem<sup>6</sup>.

T. And for why (for-)lettest thou the i-tamed (at-)wind<sup>8</sup> from thee?

F. For-that<sup>11</sup> I nill<sup>12</sup> feed hem<sup>6</sup> on summer, for-that<sup>11</sup> that hi<sup>5</sup> thraly<sup>13</sup> cat.

T. And many feed the i-tamed over summer, that eft<sup>14</sup> hi<sup>5</sup> may-have yare<sup>15</sup>.

F. Yea, so hi<sup>5</sup> do, ac<sup>16</sup> I nill<sup>12</sup>. oth<sup>17</sup> that one<sup>18</sup> derve<sup>19</sup> over hem<sup>6</sup>, for-that<sup>11</sup> I can others, no<sup>20</sup> that one<sup>18</sup>, ac<sup>16</sup> eke so-like many, i-fon<sup>21</sup>.

#### 8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

T. What sayest thou, monger<sup>22</sup>?

M. I say that behoove<sup>full</sup> I am ye<sup>23</sup> to-king, and aldermen, and wealthy, and all folks.

T. And how?

M. I (a-)sty<sup>24</sup> my ship mid<sup>25</sup> lasts<sup>26</sup> mine, and row over sea-like deals<sup>27</sup>, and chop<sup>28</sup> my things, and buy things dear-worth<sup>29</sup>, that on this land ne<sup>30</sup> be a-kenned<sup>31</sup>, and I it to i-lead<sup>32</sup> you hither mid<sup>25</sup> nickle<sup>33</sup> plight<sup>34</sup> over sea, and whilom<sup>35</sup> forlideness<sup>36</sup> I thole<sup>37</sup> mid<sup>25</sup> loss of-all things mine, uncath<sup>38</sup> quick<sup>39</sup> at-bursting<sup>40</sup>.

T. Which things (i-)leadest<sup>32</sup> thou to-us?

M. Palls<sup>41</sup> and silks, dear-worth<sup>29</sup> gems, and gold, selecouth<sup>42</sup> reef<sup>43</sup> and wort-i-mang<sup>44</sup>, wine, and oil, elephant's bone, and maslin<sup>45</sup>, bronze, and tin, sulphur, and glass, and of-the-like fele<sup>46</sup>.

T. Wilt thou sell things thine here, all so<sup>47</sup> thou hem<sup>6</sup> i-broughtest there?

M. I nill<sup>12</sup>. What then me framed<sup>48</sup> i-derf<sup>49</sup> mine? Ac<sup>16</sup> I will hem<sup>6</sup> chop<sup>28</sup> here lovelier<sup>50</sup> than I buy there, that some i-strain<sup>51</sup> me I may-(be-)get, thence<sup>52</sup> I me (a-)feed, and my wife, and my son.

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> with pleasure (S.). <sup>3</sup> larger. <sup>4</sup> or (S.). <sup>5</sup> they (P. P.). <sup>6</sup> 'em, them (Ch.). <sup>7</sup> spring. <sup>8</sup> fly off (S.). <sup>9</sup> take. <sup>10</sup> young. <sup>11</sup> because. <sup>12</sup> will not. <sup>13</sup> very much (H.). <sup>14</sup> after. <sup>15</sup> ready, trained. <sup>16</sup> but (P. P.). <sup>17</sup> for (?). <sup>18</sup> alone. <sup>19</sup> toil (S.). <sup>20</sup> not that only, but likewise also many. <sup>21</sup> catch (S.). <sup>22</sup> merchant. <sup>23</sup> both (?). <sup>24</sup> ascend. <sup>25</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>26</sup> loads (Ch.). <sup>27</sup> parts, regions. <sup>28</sup> sell. <sup>29</sup> of great worth (S.). <sup>30</sup> not. <sup>31</sup> produced, kindred (S.). <sup>32</sup> bring to (S.). <sup>33</sup> much. <sup>34</sup> danger. <sup>35</sup> sometimes. <sup>36</sup> wreck (?). <sup>37</sup> suffer. <sup>38</sup> not easily. <sup>39</sup> alive. <sup>40</sup> escaping (S.). <sup>41</sup> purple cloth. <sup>42</sup> seldom seen, rare. <sup>43</sup> robes. <sup>44</sup> spices (?). <sup>45</sup> brass. <sup>46</sup> many (P. P.). <sup>47</sup> at the same price. <sup>48</sup> profited (S.). <sup>49</sup> toil (S.). <sup>50</sup> dearer (?). <sup>51</sup> gain (S.). <sup>52</sup> whence.



H. Syle mē ānne hafoc.

Fug. Ic sylle lustlice, gif þū sylst mē ānne spifne hund. Hpilene hafoc pilt þū habban, þone mǣran, hpæder þe þone læsan?

H. Syle mē þone mǣran.

Lp. Hū āfēst þū hafocās þīne?

Fug. Hī fēdað hī selfe and mē on pintrā, and on leneten ic læte hī ætpindan tō pudā, and genime mē briddās on hærfeste, and temige hī.

Lp. And for hpý forlætst þū þā getemedan ætpindan fram þē?

Fug. Forþam ic nelle fēðan hī on sumerā, forþam þe hī þearle etað.

Lp. And manige fēdað þā getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hī habbān gearpe.

Fug. Gea, spā hī dōð, ac ic nelle oð þæt ān deorfan ofer hī, forþam ic can oðre, nā þæt ānne, ac eac spilee manige, gefōn.

#### 8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, mangere?

M. Ic secge þæt behēfe ic com ge cýninge, and ealdormannum and peligum, and eallum folce.

Lp. And hū?

M. Ic āstige mīn scip mid hlæstum mīnum, and rôpe ofer sêlice dælās, and cýpe mīne þing, and bycege þing deórpyrðe, þā on þisum lande ne beoð ācennede, and ic hit tōgelæde eop hider mid mīclum plihte ofer sê, and hpilum forlidenesse ic þolie mid lyrē ealrā þingā mīnrā, unecæde epc ætberstende.

Lp. Hpilce þing gelædst þū ūs?

M. Pællās and sīðan, deórpyrðe gimnās, and gold, selecūde reáf, and pyrtgemang, pīn, and ele, ylþes bān, and mæsling, ær, and tin, spefel, and glæs, and þylces fela.

Lp. Dilt þū syllan þing þīne hēr, eal spā þū hī gebohtest þær?

M. Ic nelle. Hpæt þænne mē fremode gedeorf mīn? Ac ic pille hī cýpan hēr luflicōr þænne ic gebyege þær, þæt sum gestreōn mē ic begite, þanon ic mē āfēde, and mīn pif, and mīune sunu.

## 9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

Lp. Pû, secô-pyrhta, hpæt pyrcest þû ûs nytpyrðnesse?

S. Is pitodlice cræft mîn behêfe þearle eôp, and neôðþearf.

Lp. Hû?

S. Ic byege hýdâ, and fel, and gearcie hî mid cræfte mînum, and pyrce of him geseý mislices cynnes; spiflerâs, and secôs, leðer-hosan, and butericâs, bridel-þpangâs, and gerâdu, and flaxan, and higdifatu, spurleðern, and hælftrâ, pusan, and fætelsâs, and nân eôper nele oferpintran bûtan mînum cræfte.

## 10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

Lp. Eâlâ, sealtere, hpæt ûs fremâð cræft þin?

Sealt. Pearle fremâð cræft mîn eôp eallum; nân eôper blisse brýcð on gereordunge, oððe metê, bûtan cræft mîn gistlicte him beô.

Lp. Hû?

Sealt. Hpîle mannâ peredum þurhbrýcð mettum bûtan spæce sealtes? Hpâ gefýld eleôfan his, oððe hêdernu, bûtan cræfte mînum? Efne, butergeþpeor æle and cýsgerun losað eôp, bûtan ic hyrde ætpeese eôp, þe ne furdon pyrtum eôprum, bûtan mê, brúcæð.

## 11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, bæcere? Hþam fremâð cræft þin, oððe hpæder bûtan þê þê mâgon lif âdreôgan?

B. Gê mâgon pitodlice þurh sum fæc bûtan mînum cræfte lif âdreôgan, æc nâ lange, ne tô pel; sôðlice bûtan cræfte mînum ælc beôð æmtig bið gesepen, and bûtan hlâfe ælc mete tô plâttan bið gehpyrfed. Ic heortan mannes gestrangie; ic mægen perâ eom; and furdon lytlingâs nellað forbýgean mê.

## 12. TEACHER AND COOK.

Lp. Hpæt seggað þê be cocc? hpæder þê beþurfon on ænigum cræfte his?

C. Gif gê mê út-âdrifað fram eôprum gefêrscipe, gê etað pyrtâ



9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

T. Thou, shoe-wright, what workest thou us of nut-worth-ness<sup>1</sup>?

S. Is witterly<sup>2</sup> craft mine behoove<sup>full</sup> thraly<sup>3</sup> to-you, and need-tharf<sup>4</sup>.

T. How?

S. I buy hides and fells, and yark<sup>5</sup> hem<sup>6</sup> mid<sup>7</sup> craft mine, and work of hem<sup>6</sup> (i-)shoes of mis-like<sup>8</sup> kind; swiftlers<sup>9</sup>, and shoes, leather-hose, and bottles, bridle-thongs, and i-readies<sup>10</sup>, and flasks, and *heedy*-fats<sup>11</sup>, spur-leathers, and halters, purses and pouches, and none of you nill<sup>12</sup> over-winter but<sup>13</sup> my craft.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

T. O lo, salter, what us frameth<sup>14</sup> craft thine?

S. Thraly<sup>3</sup> frameth<sup>14</sup> craft mine you all: none of-you bliss brooketh<sup>15</sup> on i-rerding<sup>16</sup>, or meat<sup>17</sup>, but<sup>18</sup> craft mine guestly<sup>19</sup> to-him be.

T. How?

S. Which of men wered<sup>20</sup> through-brooketh meats but<sup>13</sup> swack<sup>21</sup> of-salt? Who i-filleth cleve<sup>22</sup> his, or heed-erne<sup>23</sup>, but<sup>13</sup> craft mine? Even<sup>24</sup>, butter-thwer<sup>25</sup> each and cheese-i-runnet loseth to-you, but<sup>18</sup> I herd<sup>26</sup> at-be to-you, that<sup>27</sup> ne<sup>28</sup> forthen<sup>29</sup> worts<sup>30</sup> your, but<sup>13</sup> me, brook<sup>15</sup>.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

T. What sayest thou, baker? Whom frameth<sup>14</sup> craft thine, or whether but<sup>13</sup> thee we may life (a-)dree<sup>31</sup>?

B. Ye may witterly<sup>2</sup> through some fac<sup>32</sup> but<sup>13</sup> my craft life (a-)dree<sup>31</sup>, ac<sup>33</sup> no<sup>34</sup> long ne<sup>35</sup> too<sup>36</sup> well; soothly<sup>37</sup> but<sup>13</sup> craft mine each bode<sup>38</sup> empty beeth<sup>39</sup> seen<sup>39</sup>, and but<sup>13</sup> loaf each meat to wlati<sup>40</sup> beeth i-warped. I heart of-man i-strengthen; I main<sup>41</sup> of-were<sup>42</sup> am; and forthen<sup>29</sup> littlings<sup>43</sup> nill<sup>44</sup> for-bug<sup>45</sup> me.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

T. What say we by<sup>46</sup> cook? Whether we be-tharf<sup>47</sup> in any *respect* craft his?

C. If ye me out-a-drive from your i-fere-ship<sup>48</sup>, ye eat worts<sup>30</sup>

<sup>1</sup> usefulness (see *nut*, use, S.). <sup>2</sup> certainly (P.P.). <sup>3</sup> very much (H.). <sup>4</sup> needful (tharf=need, Ch.). <sup>5</sup> prepare (H.). <sup>6</sup> 'em, them (Ch.). <sup>7</sup> with (P.P.). <sup>8</sup> unlike, various (S.). <sup>9</sup> slippers. <sup>10</sup> trappings. <sup>11</sup> bath-buckets (?). <sup>12</sup> wish not to pass the winter. <sup>13</sup> without (S.). <sup>14</sup> profiteth (H.). <sup>15</sup> enjoyeth. <sup>16</sup> luncheon (?). <sup>17</sup> dinner. <sup>18</sup> unless. <sup>19</sup> hospitable. <sup>20</sup> sweet, fresh meats thoroughly enjoys (S.). <sup>21</sup> taste (?). <sup>22</sup> cellar (S.). <sup>23</sup> pantry. <sup>24</sup> aye. <sup>25</sup> churning (?). <sup>26</sup> keeper, preserver. <sup>27</sup> who, i. e., you. <sup>28</sup> not. <sup>29</sup> furthermore (S.). <sup>30</sup> vegetables. <sup>31</sup> endure. <sup>32</sup> time (?). <sup>33</sup> but (P.P.). <sup>34</sup> not. <sup>35</sup> nor. <sup>36</sup> so. <sup>37</sup> in truth. <sup>38</sup> table (H.). <sup>39</sup> seems. <sup>40</sup> loathing (S.). <sup>41</sup> strength. <sup>42</sup> men; compare *were*-wolf. <sup>43</sup> children. <sup>44</sup> will not. <sup>45</sup> shun (S.). <sup>46</sup> about. <sup>47</sup> need (tharf=need, Ch.). <sup>48</sup> company (see *i-fere*, S.).

your green, and flesh-meats your raw, and ne<sup>1</sup> forthen<sup>2</sup> fat broth ye may but<sup>3</sup> craft mine have.

T. We ne<sup>1</sup> reck by<sup>4</sup> craft thine, ne<sup>5</sup> he<sup>6</sup> to-us need-tharf<sup>7</sup> is, forthat<sup>8</sup> we-selves may seethe the things that to seethe are, and brede<sup>9</sup> the things that to brede<sup>9</sup> are.

C. If ye for that me from-a-drive<sup>10</sup>, that ye thus do, then be ye all thralls, and none of-you ne<sup>1</sup> beeth lord; and, though-whether<sup>11</sup> but<sup>3</sup> craft mine ye ne<sup>1</sup> eat.

### 13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo! thou monk, that me to speakest, even<sup>12</sup> I have a-found thee to-have good i-fercs<sup>13</sup>, and thraly<sup>14</sup> need-tharf<sup>7</sup>; and I ask<sup>15</sup> them.

S. I have smiths, iron-smiths, gold-smith, silver-smith, ore<sup>16</sup>-smith, tree-wright<sup>17</sup>, and many other of-mis-like<sup>18</sup> crafts be-gangers<sup>19</sup>.

T. Hast thou any wise i-thought-full<sup>20</sup> one?

S. I-wisly<sup>21</sup> I have. How may our gathering but<sup>3</sup> i-thinking<sup>20</sup> one be wissed<sup>22</sup>?

### 14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

T. What sayest thou, Wise? Which craft to-thee is<sup>23</sup> i-thought<sup>23</sup> betwixt<sup>26</sup> those further<sup>24</sup> to be?

C. I say to thee, to-me is i-thought<sup>23</sup> God's thewdom<sup>35</sup> betweoh<sup>26</sup> those crafts eldership to-hold, so so it is (i-)read on gospel, Foremost seek riche<sup>27</sup> God's, and righteousness his, and those things all be to-i-eked<sup>28</sup> to-you.

T. And which to-thee is<sup>23</sup> i-thought<sup>23</sup> betwixt<sup>26</sup> world-crafts to-hold elderdom<sup>29</sup>?

C. Earth-tilth<sup>30</sup>, forthat<sup>8</sup> the earthling<sup>31</sup> us all feeds.

The Smith sayeth:

Whence to-the earthling<sup>31</sup> sull-share<sup>32</sup> or coulter, that no gad hath but of craft mine? Whence fisher angle, or shoe-wright awl, or seamer needle? Nis<sup>33</sup> it of my (i-)work?

The I-thinking-one answereth:

Sooth, witterly<sup>34</sup>, sayst thou; ac<sup>35</sup> to-all us liefer<sup>26</sup> is to-wick<sup>37</sup> mid<sup>38</sup> the earthling<sup>31</sup> than mid<sup>38</sup> thee; forthat<sup>8</sup> the earthling<sup>31</sup> selleth<sup>39</sup> us loaf and

<sup>1</sup> not. <sup>2</sup> furthermore (S.). <sup>3</sup> without (S.). <sup>4</sup> care for. <sup>5</sup> nor. <sup>6</sup> it. <sup>7</sup> needful (tharf=need, Ch.). <sup>8</sup> because. <sup>9</sup> roast (S.). <sup>10</sup> drive from you. <sup>11</sup> whether or no, notwithstanding. <sup>12</sup> truly (?). <sup>13</sup> comrades (S.). <sup>14</sup> very (H.). <sup>15</sup> ask about them—who are they? <sup>16</sup> copper-smith. <sup>17</sup> carpenter. <sup>18</sup> unlike, various (S.). <sup>19</sup> practisers (?). <sup>20</sup> counselor (?). <sup>21</sup> certainly (Ch.). <sup>22</sup> guided (Ch.). <sup>23</sup> seems. <sup>24</sup> foremost. <sup>25</sup> service (S.). <sup>26</sup> betwixt, amongst. <sup>27</sup> kingdom (bishop-ric, H.). <sup>28</sup> added (?). <sup>29</sup> supremacy. <sup>30</sup> farming (Wycl.). <sup>31</sup> farmer. <sup>32</sup> plow-share. <sup>33</sup> is not (Ch.). <sup>34</sup> certainly (P.P.). <sup>35</sup> but (S.). <sup>36</sup> pleasanter, better. <sup>37</sup> reside, have a wick or house. <sup>38</sup> with (P.P.). <sup>39</sup> giveth, supplieth.

eôpre grêne, and flâsc-mettâs eôpre breâpe, and ne furdon fæt broð gê mâgon bûtan cræfte mînum habban.

Lp. Dê ne rêcað be cræfte þînum, ne lê ûs neôðþearf is, forþam pê selfe mâgon seôðan þâ þîng þe tô seôðenne sind, and brêðan þâ þîng þe tô brêðenne sind.

C. Gif gê for þý mê fram-âdrîfað, þæt gê þus dôn, þonne beô gê ealle þrêlâs, and nân eôper ne bið hlâford; and, þeâh-hpæðere bûtan cræfte mînum gê ne etað.

### 13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Ealâ, þâ munuc, þe mê tô spriest, efne ic hæbbe âfandôl þê habban gôde gefêran, and þearle neôðþearfe; and ic âhsie þâ.

Lc. Ic hæbbe smidâs, îsene-smidâs, gold-smið, seolfor-smið, âr-smið, treôp-pyrhtan, and manige ôðre mislicrâ cræftâ bigengerâs.

Lp. Hæfst þâ ânigne þîsne geþeantan?

Lc. Gepislice ic hæbbe. Hû mæg ûre gegaderung bûtan geþeachtende beôn þîsôð?

### 14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, Dîsa? Hpîle cræft þê is gepuht betpux þâs furðra pesan?

G. Ic secge þê, mê is gepuht Godes þeôpðôm betpeoh þâs cræftâs caldorscipe healdan, spâ spâ hit is gerâd on godspelle, Fyrmest sêceað rîce Godes, and rihtþîsnesse his, and þâs þîng ealle beôð tôgefte eôp.

Lp. And hpîle þê is gepuht betpux porold-cræftâs healdan caldordôm?

G. Eord-tild, forþam se yrdling ûs ealle fêt.

Se Smið segeð:

Hpanon þam yrdlinge sulh-scear oððe culter, þe nâ gade hæfd, bûton of cræfte mînum? Hpanon fiscere angel, oððe secô-pyrhtan âl, oððe seâmere nêdl? Nis hit of mînum geþeorce?

Se Geþeachtend andsperâð:

Sôð pitodlice segst þû; ac callum ûs leôfre is þîcian mid þam yrdlinge þænne mid þê; forþam se yrdling sylð ûs hlâf and

drene: þû, hpæt sylst þû ùs on smiddan þínre, bútan ísene  
 • fýr-spearean, and spëgingá beátendrâ sleegeá, and blápendrâ  
 byligá?

Se Treôp-pyrhta segeð :

Hpile eôper ne notáð cræfte mínê; þonne hús, and mislice fatu,  
 and seipu eôp eallum ic pyree?

Se Smið andpyrt :

Ealâ treôp-pyrhta, for hpý spâ spriest þû, þonne ne furðon ân  
 þyrl bútan cræfte mínum þû ne milit dôn?

Se Geþehtend segeð :

Ealâ gefêran and gôde pyrhtan! Uton tôþeorpan hpætlicôr  
 þâs geflitu, and sî sib and geþpærness betpeoh ùs, and fremige  
 ânâ gehpyle ôðrum on cræfte his, and geþpæriân symble mid  
 þam yrdlinge, þær pê bigleofan ùs, and fôðor horsum úrum hab-  
 bað; and þis geþeht ic sylle eallum pyrhtum, þæt ânâ gehpyle  
 cræft his geornlice begange; forþam se þe cræft his forlæt, hê  
 byð forlâten fram þam cræfte. Spâ hpæder þû sî, spâ mæsse-  
 preôst, spâ munuc, spâ ceorl, spâ cempa, begá þe selfne on þisum :  
 beô þæt þû eart, forþam micel hýnð and secamu hit is men, nelle  
 pesan þæt þe hê is, and þæt þe hê pesan sceal.

## 15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Ealâ eild, hû eôp licáð þeôs spræc?

Le. Ðel heô licáð ùs, ac þearle deôþlice þû spriest, and ofer  
 mæðe ùre þû forðtýhð þâ spræce; ac sprec ùs æfter úrum and-  
 gite, þæt pê mægen understandan þâ þing þe þû spriest.

Lp. Ic áhsige eôp for hpý spâ geornlice leornige gê?

Le. Forþam pê nallað pesan spâ stunte nýtenu, þâ nân þing  
 pitað bútan gærs and pæter.

Lp. And hpæt pille gê?

Le. Ðê pillað pesan pîse.

Lp. In hpileum písdóme? Dille gê pesan prætige, oððe þû-  
 sendhiþe, on leásungum lytige, on spræcum gleâþlice, hinder-  
 geápe, þel sprecende and yfele þeneende, spâsum pordum under-  
 þeôðde, fæcen píðinnan tyðrende, spâ spâ byrgels, mettum ofer-  
 geþeorce, píðinnan ful stencê?

drink : thou, what sellest<sup>1</sup> thou us in smithy thine, but iron fire-sparks, and sweying<sup>2</sup> of-beating sledges, and of-blowing bellows ?

The Tree-wright<sup>3</sup> sayeth :

Which of-you ne<sup>4</sup> noteth<sup>5</sup> craft mine ; then<sup>6</sup> house, and mis-like<sup>7</sup> fats<sup>8</sup>, and ships for-you all I work ?

The Smith anwordeth<sup>9</sup> :

O lo, tree-wright<sup>3</sup>, for why so speakest thou, then<sup>6</sup> ne<sup>5</sup> forthen<sup>10</sup> one thirl<sup>11</sup> but<sup>12</sup> craft mine thou ne<sup>4</sup> might do ?

The I-thinking<sup>13</sup> sayeth :

O lo, i-feres<sup>14</sup> and good wrights ! Wite-we<sup>15</sup> to-warp<sup>16</sup> whatliker<sup>17</sup> those i-flites<sup>18</sup>, and *be* sib<sup>19</sup> and i-thwerness<sup>20</sup> betweohs<sup>21</sup> us, and frame<sup>22</sup> of-ones<sup>23</sup> i-which<sup>23</sup> to-other in craft his, and i-thwer<sup>24</sup> symble<sup>25</sup> mid<sup>26</sup> the earthling<sup>27</sup>, there<sup>28</sup> we belive<sup>29</sup> for-us, and fodder for horses our have ; and this i-thought I sell<sup>1</sup> to all wrights, that of-ones<sup>30</sup> i-which<sup>30</sup> craft his yernliche<sup>31</sup> be-go<sup>32</sup> ; forthat that<sup>33</sup> that craft his for-letteth<sup>34</sup>, he beeth for-let<sup>34</sup> from the craft. So whether<sup>35</sup> thou *be*, so<sup>36</sup> mass-priest, so monk, so churl, so kemp<sup>37</sup>, be-go<sup>32</sup> thee self on this : be that thou art, forthat mickle hinth<sup>38</sup> and shame it is to-man, nill-he<sup>39</sup> *to-be* that that he is, and that that he be shall<sup>40</sup>.

# 15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo, child, how to-you liketh<sup>41</sup> this speech ?

S. Well *she*<sup>42</sup> liketh<sup>41</sup> to-us, ac<sup>43</sup> thraly<sup>44</sup> deeply thou speakest, and over meeth<sup>45</sup> our thou forth-tuggest the speech ; ac<sup>43</sup> speak to-us after our an-git<sup>46</sup>, that we may understand the things that thou speakest.

T. I ask you for why so yernliche<sup>51</sup> learn ye ?

S. Forthat we nill<sup>47</sup> *to-be* so-as stunt<sup>48</sup> neat<sup>49</sup>, that none thing wit<sup>50</sup> but grass and water.

T. And what will ye ?

S. We will *to-be* wise.

T. In which wisdom ? Will ye be pretty<sup>51</sup>, or thousand-hued, in leasings<sup>52</sup> litty<sup>53</sup>, in speeches gleve<sup>54</sup>, hinder-yeep<sup>55</sup>, well speaking and evil thinking, *to-sweet* words under-theed<sup>56</sup>, faken<sup>57</sup> within tudring<sup>58</sup>, so so<sup>36</sup> buryel<sup>59</sup>, with meted<sup>60</sup> over-i-work, within full with-stench ?

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> sounding (P. P.). <sup>3</sup> carpenter. <sup>4</sup> not. <sup>5</sup> useth (S.). <sup>6</sup> since. <sup>7</sup> unlike, various. <sup>8</sup> vessels, utensils. <sup>9</sup> answers (H.). <sup>10</sup> furthermore (S.). <sup>11</sup> hole ; compare nos-*tril*. <sup>12</sup> without. <sup>13</sup> counselor (?). <sup>14</sup> comrades (S.). <sup>15</sup> go we=let us (S.). <sup>16</sup> throw away (S.). <sup>17</sup> very promptly (S.). <sup>18</sup> strifes (S.). <sup>19</sup> peace. <sup>20</sup> concord (?). <sup>21</sup> among (Ch.). <sup>22</sup> aid (H.). <sup>23</sup> each one the other. <sup>24</sup> agree (?). <sup>25</sup> always (?). <sup>26</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>27</sup> farmer. <sup>28</sup> with whom. <sup>29</sup> victuals (P. P.). <sup>30</sup> each one. <sup>31</sup> earnestly (S.). <sup>32</sup> practice (S.). <sup>33</sup> he. <sup>34</sup> let go, abandon (Ch.). <sup>35</sup> whatever. <sup>36</sup> as, for example. <sup>37</sup> champion. <sup>38</sup> loss (S.). <sup>39</sup> if he will not. <sup>40</sup> ought. <sup>41</sup> pleaseth (Ch.). <sup>42</sup> the speech. <sup>43</sup> bnt (S.). <sup>44</sup> very (H.). <sup>45</sup> age (S.). <sup>46</sup> understanding (?). <sup>47</sup> will not. <sup>48</sup> stupid. <sup>49</sup> cattle. <sup>50</sup> know. <sup>51</sup> crafty. <sup>52</sup> lies. <sup>53</sup> cunning, nimble (H.). <sup>54</sup> clever (S.). <sup>55</sup> sly (yepe, cunning, P. P.). <sup>56</sup> addicted (?). <sup>57</sup> deceit (S.). <sup>58</sup> begetting (S.). <sup>59</sup> sepulchre (S.). <sup>60</sup> painted (S.).

S. We nill<sup>1</sup> so *to-be* wise, forthat he nis<sup>2</sup> wise that mid<sup>3</sup> dydring<sup>4</sup> him self biswiketh<sup>5</sup>.

T. Ac<sup>6</sup> how will ye?

S. We will *to-be* bilewit<sup>7</sup>, but<sup>8</sup> likening<sup>9</sup>, and wise, that we bow from evil, and do good; yet though-whether<sup>10</sup> deeplier mid<sup>3</sup> us thou smeest<sup>11</sup> than eld<sup>12</sup> our anfon<sup>13</sup> may; ac<sup>6</sup> speak *to-us* after our i-wonts not so deeply.

T. I do all-so<sup>14</sup> ye bid. Thou, knave<sup>15</sup>, what didst thou to day?

S. Many things I did. On this night, then-then<sup>16</sup> knell<sup>17</sup> I i-heard, I arose off my bed, and yode<sup>18</sup> to church, and sang uht-song<sup>19</sup> mid<sup>3</sup> i-brothers; after that we sang by all-hallows, and day-red-ly<sup>20</sup> love-songs<sup>21</sup>, after these, prime, and seven psalms mid<sup>3</sup> litanies, and capital mass; sithen<sup>22</sup> undern-tide, and did mass by day; after these we sung midday, and ate, and drunk, and slept, and eft we arose, and sung nones, and now we are here afore thee, yare<sup>23</sup> to-i-hear what thou to us may say.

T. When will ye sing even, or night-song?

S. Then<sup>16</sup> it time be.

T. Wert thou to day (be-)swinged<sup>24</sup>?

S. I nas<sup>25</sup>, forthat warily I me held.

T. And how thine i-feres<sup>26</sup>?

S. What me askest thou by that? I ne<sup>27</sup> dare ope to-thee digels<sup>28</sup> our. Of-ones<sup>29</sup> i-which<sup>29</sup> wots if he swunged<sup>24</sup> was or no.

T. What eatest thou a day?

S. Yet flesh-meats I brook<sup>30</sup>, forthat child I am under yerde<sup>31</sup> *living*<sup>32</sup>.

T. What more eatest thou?

S. Worts, and eggs, fish, and cheese, butter, and beans, and all clean things I eat mid mickle thanking.

T. Swithy<sup>33</sup> wax-yerne<sup>34</sup> art thou, then thou all things eatest that thee to-form i-set *are*.

S. I ne<sup>27</sup> am so mickle swallower, that I all kinds of meats on one i-rerding<sup>34</sup> eat may.

T. Ac<sup>6</sup> how.

S. I brook<sup>30</sup> whilom these meats, and whilom others mid<sup>3</sup> soberness, so so is-deft for-a-monk, not with *over-eating*, forthat I am none glutton.

T. And what drinkest thou?

S. Ale, if I have, or water, if I have-not ale.

<sup>1</sup> will not. <sup>2</sup> is not (Ch.). <sup>3</sup> with (P.P.). <sup>4</sup> illusion, diddling (?). <sup>5</sup> deceiveth (P.P.). <sup>6</sup> but (S.). <sup>7</sup> gentle (S.). <sup>8</sup> without. <sup>9</sup> hypocrisy (?). <sup>10</sup> whether or no. <sup>11</sup> scrutinizest (?). <sup>12</sup> age. <sup>13</sup> receive (S.). <sup>14</sup> just as. <sup>15</sup> boy. <sup>16</sup> when. <sup>17</sup> bell. <sup>18</sup> went. <sup>19</sup> early morning (S.). <sup>20</sup> dawn (S.). <sup>21</sup> *lof*, praise, lauds (S.). <sup>22</sup> since. <sup>23</sup> ready. <sup>24</sup> whipped. <sup>25</sup> was not. <sup>26</sup> comrades (S.). <sup>27</sup> not. <sup>28</sup> secrets (S.). <sup>29</sup> each one. <sup>30</sup> use. <sup>31</sup> rod, yard. <sup>32</sup> perhaps akin to *drudging*. <sup>33</sup> very (Ch.). <sup>34</sup> greedy (?). <sup>35</sup> repast (?).



Le. Dê nellad spâ pesan pîse, forþam hê nis pîs, þe mid dydrunge hine selfne bespîcð.

Lp. Ac hû pille gê?

Le. Dê pillad beôn bilepîte, bûtan licetunge, and pîse, þæt pê bûgen fram yfele, and dôn gôd; git þeáh-hpæðere deôþlicôr mid ðs þû smeâgest þænne yld ðre anfôn mæge; ac sprec ðs æfter ðrum gepunum næs spâ deôþlice.

Lp. Ic dô ealspâ gê biddað. Pû, enapa, hpæt dydest þû tô dæg?

Le. Manige þing ic dyde. On þisse nihte, þâþâ enyl ic gehýrde, ic ârâs of mínum bedde, and eôðe tô cyricean, and sang ult-sang mid gebrôðrum; æfter þâ pê sungon be eallum hâlgum, and dægredlice lofsangás; æfter þissum, prím, and seofon seal-mâs mid letanium, and capitol-mæssan; siððan underntíde, and dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þissum pê sungon middæg, and æton, and druncon, and slêpon, and eft pê ârison, and sungon nôn, and nú pê sind hêr ætforan þê, gearpe gehýran hpæt þû ðs secge.

Lp. Hpænne pille gê singan æfen, oððe niht-sang?

Le. Þonne hit tíma bið.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg bespungen?

Le. Ic næs, forþam pærlice ic mê heôld.

Lp. And hû þíne gefêran?

Le. Hpæt mê âhsást þû be þam? Ic ne dear yppan þê dêglu ðre. Ânrâ gehpile pát gif hê bespungen pæs oððe nâ.

Lp. Hpæt itst þû on dæg?

Le. Git flâse-mettum ic brúce, forþam cild ic eom under gyrde drohtniende.

Lp. Hpæt mâre itst þû?

Le. Dyrta, and ægru, fisc, and cêse, buteran, and beânâ, and ealle clâne þing ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

Lp. Spíðe paxgeorn eart þû, þonne þû ealle þing itst þe þê tôforan gesette sind.

Le. Ic ne eom spâ micel spelgere, þæt ic ealle cýn mettâ on ânre gereordunge etan mæge.

Lp. Ac hû?

Le. Ic brúce hpílum þissum mettum, and hpílum ôðrum mia sýfnessc, spâ spâ dasenâð munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam ic eom nân glûto.

Lp. And hpæt drinest þû?

Le. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, oððe præter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

Lp. Ne drinest þú pín?

Le. Ic ne eom spâ spêdig þæt ic mæge byegan mē pín; and pín nis drenc cildá, ne dysigrá, ac caldrá and písrá.

Lp. Hpær slæpst þú?

Le. On slæp-erne mid gebrôðrum.

Lp. Hpâ âpeccð þê tô uht-sange?

Le. Hpílum ic gehýre enyl, and ic ârise; hpílum lâreôp mîn âpeccð mē stúdlíce mid gyrde.

Lp. Eálâ gê gôde cildru, and pynsume leornerâs, eôp manâð eôper lâreôp þæt gê hýrsumiân godecundum lârum, and þæt gê healdân eôp selfe ænlíce on ælcere stôpe. Gâð þeáplice, þonne gê gehýrân cyricean bellan, and gâð intô cyricean, and âbûgaf eâdmôdlíce tô hâlgum pefodum, and standaf þeáplice, and singaf ânmôdlíce, and gebiddaf for eôprum synnum, and gâð út bûtan hygeleâste tô clûstre, oððe tô leornunge.

T. Ne<sup>1</sup> drinkest thou wine?

S. I ne<sup>1</sup> am so speedy<sup>2</sup> that I may buy me wine; and wine nis<sup>3</sup> drink of-children, ne<sup>4</sup> dizzy<sup>5</sup>, ac<sup>6</sup> of-old and wise.

T. Where sleepest thou?

S. On sleep-erne<sup>7</sup> mid i-brothers.

T. Who awaketh thee to uht-song<sup>8</sup>?

S. Whilom I hear knell<sup>9</sup>, and I arise; whilom loremaster mine awakes me stithly<sup>10</sup> mid<sup>11</sup> yerde<sup>12</sup>.

T. O lo, ye good childer<sup>13</sup>, and winsome learners, you moneth<sup>14</sup> your loremaster that ye hersumen<sup>15</sup> godecund<sup>16</sup> lores<sup>17</sup>, and that ye hold you selves anlike<sup>18</sup> in each stow<sup>19</sup>. Go thewly<sup>20</sup>, then<sup>21</sup> ye i-hear ehurch's bells, and go into ehurch, and (a-)bow edmodly<sup>22</sup> to holy *altars*, and stand thewly<sup>23</sup>, and sing one-mood-ly<sup>23</sup>, and i-bid<sup>24</sup> for your sins, and go out but<sup>25</sup> heedlessness to eloister or to learning<sup>26</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> not. <sup>2</sup> rich. <sup>3</sup> is not (Ch.). <sup>4</sup> nor. <sup>5</sup> foolish. <sup>6</sup> but (S.). <sup>7</sup> *erne*, room. <sup>8</sup> early morning service (S.). <sup>9</sup> bell. <sup>10</sup> harshly (S.). <sup>11</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>12</sup> rod, yard. <sup>13</sup> (Ch.). <sup>14</sup> admonisheth (S.). <sup>15</sup> obey (S.). <sup>16</sup> divine (S.). <sup>17</sup> precepts. <sup>18</sup> elegantly (onliche, S.). <sup>19</sup> place (S.). <sup>20</sup> becomingly; see *thews*, customs. <sup>21</sup> when. <sup>22</sup> humbly (S.). <sup>23</sup> with one mind. <sup>24</sup> pray. <sup>25</sup> without. <sup>26</sup> gymnasium.

## ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

---

Brytene îgland is ehta hund milâ lang, and tpâ hund milâ brâd; and hêr sind on þam îgland fif geþeôdu, Englisc, Bryttisc, Scottisc, Pihltisc and Bôclæden. Ærest þæron bûend þises landes Bryttâs; þâ côm on of Armorica, and gesæton sûðanpearde Brytene ærest. Þâ gelamp hit þæt Pihltâs côm on sûðan of Seiddian, mid langum seipum, nâ manegum; and þâ côm on ærest on nord Ybernian up, and þâ epêdon þâ Scottâs, “Dê piton ôðer îgland hêr be eâstan, þær gê mâgon eardian, gif gê pillad; and gif hpâ eôp piðstent, pê eôp fultumiad.” Þâ fêrdon þâ Pihltâs, and gefêrdon þis land nordanpearð.

Þâ gelamp hit ymbe geârâ ryne þæt Scottâ sum dæl gepât of Ybernian on Brytene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ge-côdon.

Sixtigum pintrum ær þam þe Crist pære æcenned, Gaius Iulius se câsere ærest Rômânâ Brytenland gesôhte; and Bryttâs mid gefeohtê enysede, and hî oferspîdde. Þâ flugon þâ Bryttâs tô þam puðu-pêstenum, and se câsere ge-côde pel manige heâh burh mid miclum gepinne, and eft gepât intô Galpalum.

A.D. 47. Hêr Claudius ôðer Rômânâ cyningâ Brytenland gesôhte, and þone mæstan dæl þæs îglandes on his gepeald onfêng. Þâ fêng Nero tô rice æfter Claudie, se æt neâhstan forlêt Brytene îgland for his uncâfscipê.

A.D. 167. Hêr Eleutherius on Rôme onfêng biseopdôme. Tô þam Lúcius Brytene cyning sende<sup>V</sup>stafas, and bæd fulpihtes; and hê him sôna sende; and þâ Bryttâs<sup>V</sup> punôdon on rihtum geleâfan ôð Dioclitianes rice.

A.D. 189. Sevêrus fêrde mid herê on Brytene, and mid gefeohtê ge-côde þæs îglandes micelne dæl; and þâ hê hine forgyrde mid<sup>V</sup>dicê and mid eorðpeallê fram sæ tô sæ. Hê ricsôde seofontýne geâr, and þâ geendôde on Eoferpîc.

A.D. 381. Hêr Gotan tôbræcon Rômeburh, and nâfre sidðan Rômâne ne rîcsôdon on Brytene. Hî rîcsôdon on Brytene feôper hund pintrâ, and hund-seofontig pintrâ sidðan Gaius Iûlius þæt land ærest gesôhte.

A.D. 443. Hêr sendon Brytpalâs ofer sâ tô Rôme, and heom fultumes bædon pið Pihâtâs; æc hî þær næfdon nânne, forþam þe Rômâne fyrdôdon pið Ætlan Hunâ cýninge. And þa sendon hî tô Anglum, and Angeleynnes ædelingâs þæs ilcan bædon.

A.D. 449. Hêr Hengest and Horsa fram Dyrtgeorne geladôde, Bryttâ cýninge, gesôhton Brytene Bryttum tô fultume. Hî cômmon mid þrîm langum scipum. Se cýning geaf heom land on sûðan-câstan þissum lande, pið þam þe hî sceoldon feohtan pið Pyhtâs. Hî þa fuhton pið Pyhtâs, and sige hæfdon spâ-hpær-spâ hî cômmon. Hî þa sendon to Angle, and hêton sendan heom mære fultum; and þa cômmon þa men of þrîm mægðum Germânie,—of Eald-Seaxum, of Anglum, of Iôtum.

Of Iôtum cômmon Cantpare, and Dihtpare, and þæt cyn on Dest-Seaxum þe man nû git hêt Iôtenâ cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum cômmon Eâst-Seaxe, Sûð-Seaxe, and Dest-Seaxe. Of Angle, se á sidðan stôð pête betpîx Iôtum and Seaxum, cômmon Eâst-Angle, Middel-Angle, Mearce, and ealle Northymbre.

Heorâ heretogan pæron tpegen gebrôðru Hengest and Horsa, Dihtgilses sunâ; Dihtgils pæs Ditting, Ditta Deeting, Deeta Dôdening: fram þam Dôdne âpôc eal ûre cyneeyn, and Sûðanhymbrâ cæc.

A.D. 455. Hêr Hengest and Horsa fuhton pið Dyrtgeorne þam cýninge. Horsan man þær ofslôh; and æfter þam Hengest fêng tô rîce, and Æsc his sunu. Æfter þam Hengest and Æsc fuhton pið Dealâs, and genâmon unârîmedlicen herêreâf; and þa Dealâs flugon þa Engle spâ fýr.

A.D. 488. Hêr Æsc fêng tô rîce, and pæs feôper and tpêntig pintrâ Cantparâ cýning.

A.D. 495. Hêr cômmon tpegen ealdormen on Brytene, Cerdic and Cynric his sunu, mid fîf scipum, and on þam ilcan dæge fuhton pið Dealâs.

A.D. 519. Hēr Cerdic and Cynric Dest-Seaxenā rice onfēgon, and sidðan rīesôdon Dest-Seaxenā cynebearn of þam dæge. Æfter þam hī gefuhton pið Bryttās, and genāmon Dihte īgland.

A.D. 534. Hēr Cerdic forðfērde, and Cynric his sunu fēng tō rice, and rīesôde forð six and tpēntig pintrā.

A.D. 538. Hēr sunne āþýstrôde feôpertýne dagum ār ealende Martii fram ærmorgene ôð undern.

A.D. 540. Hēr sunne āþýstrôde on tpeľftan ealendes Iūlii, and steorran hī æteôpdon fulneāh healfe tīd ofer undern.

A.D. 560. Hēr Ceāplīn rice onfēng on Dest-Seaxum.

A.D. 565. Hēr Columba mæsse-preôst côm tō Pyhtum, and hī gecyrde tō Cristes geleāfan. Hī sind pærterās be nordum mōrum, and heorā cyning him gescalde þæt īgland þe man Ii nemneð. Pær se Columba getimbrôde mynster. Þā stôpe habbað nū git his yrfe-peardās. Sūt-Pyhtās pæron mielē ār gefullôde; heom bodôde fulpiht Ninna bisceop, se pæs on Rōme gelæred, þæs cyrice is æt Hpīterne.

A.D. 596. Hēr Grêgorius pāpa sende tō Brytene Augustīnum mid pel manegum munucum, þe Godes word Englā þeôde godspel-lôdon.

A.D. 601. Hēr sende Grêgorius pel manige godecunde lāreôpās Augustīne tō fultume, and betpeônum þām pæs Paulinus. Paulinus bisceop gehpyrfe tō Criste Eādpine Norðhymbrā cyning.

A.D. 604. Hēr Eāst-Seaxe onfēgon geleāfan and fulpihtes bæd under Mellite bisceope, and Sæbrihte cyninge, þone Ædelberht Cantparā cyning gesette þær tō cyninge.

A.D. 606. Hēr forðfērde Grêgorius pāpa, and hēr Æðelfrið lædde his ferde tō Legaceastre, and þær ofslôh unrīm Dalenā; and spā pearð gefylled Augustīnes pitegung þe hē epæð, Gif Dealās nellað sibbe pið ūs, hī seulon æt Seaxenā handā forpurdan. Pær man slôh eac tpā hund preôstā, þā cōmon þider þæt hī sceol-don gebiddan for Dalenā here. ✓

A.D. 611. Hêr Cynegils fêng tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrâ, and hê ârest Dest-Seaxenâ cyningâ pæs gefullôd. Byrînus bodôde ârest Dest-Seaxum fulpiht. Hê côm þider be Honôries pordum pæs pâpan, and hê þær pæs biseop ôð his lifes ende.

A.D. 635. Hêr Cynegils pæs gefullôd from Byrîne in Dorceastre.

A.D. 642. Hêr Cênpealh, Cynegilses sunu, fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrâ.

A.D. 645. Hêr Cênpealh cyning pæs âdrifen of his rîce fram Pandan cyninge, forþam hê his speostor forlêt; and hê pæs on Eâst-Anglum þreô gear on præce.

A.D. 646. Hêr Cênpealh pæs gefullôd.

A.D. 658. Hêr Cênpealh gefeaht pid Dealâs, and hî geflýmde ôð Pedridan.

A.D. 664. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on þam forman Prîmilces, and côm micel manepealm on Brytene îgland, and on þam cpealme forðfêrde Tuda biseop; and Earcenbriht Cantparâ cyning forðfêrde, and Colman mid his gefêrum fôr tô his cýððe; and se arcebiseop Deusededit forðfêrde.

A.D. 672. Hêr forðfêrde Cênpealh, and Seaxburh his epên rîcsôde ân gear æfter him.

A.D. 674. Hêr fêng Æsepine tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum. Hê pæs Cênfûsing; Cênfûs Cênferding; Cênferð Cûðgilsing; Cûðgils Ceôlpulging; Ceôlpulf Cynrîcing.

A.D. 676. Æsepine forðfêrde and Centpine fêng tô rîce, se pæs Cynegilsing. Hê geflýmde Brytpealâs ôð sâ and rîcsôde nigon gear.

A.D. 678. Hêr ætýpde se steorra þe man clypâð comêtan, and seân þrî mônðâs ælcê morgenê spilce sunnebeâm.



A.D. 685. Hêr Ceadpalla ongan æfter ríce pinnan. Se Ceadpalla pæs Cênbryhting; Cênbryht Ceadding; Ceadda Cûding; Cûða Ceâplining; Ceâplîn Cynríeing. Mûl pæs Ceadpallan brôðer. Pý ilean geârê pearð on Brytene blôdig rên, and meole and butere purdon gepended tô blôde.

A.D. 686. Hêr Mûl and Ceadpalla Cent and Diht forhergôdon.

A.D. 687. Hêr Mûl pearð on Cent forbærned, and þý geârê Ceadpalla eft forhergôde Cent.

A.D. 688. Hêr fôr Ceadpalla tô Rôme, and fulpiht onfêng æt Sergie þam pâpan, and se pâpa hine hêt Petrus, and hê siððan ymbe seofon niht forðfêrde under Cristes clâðum, and þý ilean geârê Ine fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ ríce.

A.D. 693. Cantpare gepingôdon pið Ine, and him gesealdon þrittig þûsend sceattâ tô cynebôte, forþam þe hî Mûl his brôðer forbærndon. Ine getimbrôde þæt mynster æt Glæstingabyrig, and hê rícsôde seofon and þrittig pintrâ, and siððan hê fêrde tô Rôme, and þær punôde ôð his ende-dæg.

A.D. 726. Hêr Æðelheard fêng to Dest-Seaxenâ ríce, Ines mæg; and heôld feôpertýne geâr.

A.D. 729. Hêr comêta se steorra hine ætýpde, and se hálga Ecgbyrht forðfêrde.

A.D. 733. Hêr sunne aþýstrôde, and pearð eall þære sunnan trendel spilce speart seild; and Acca pæs âdrifen of bisceopdôm.

A.D. 734. Hêr pæs se môna spilce hê þære mid blôðe begoten, and forðfêrde Tûtpine arcebisceop, and eac Bêda.

A.D. 740. Hêr forðfêrde Æðelheard cyning, and fêng Cûðrêð his mæg tô Dest-Seaxenâ ríce, and heôld sixtýne pintrâ, and heardlice hê gepan pið Æðelbald, Mearcenâ cyning, and pið Dealás.

A.D. 744. Hêr steorran fôron spîðte scotiende, and Dîlfrîð se geonga, se pæs bisceop on Eoforþíc, forðfêrde.

A.D. 754. Cūðrēð forðfērde, and Sigebriht his mæg fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and heōld ān geār; and Cynepulf and Dest-Seaxenā pītan benāmon Sigebriht his mæg his rīces for unrihtum dāðum. And se Cynepulf oft mid miclum gefeohtum feaht pið Brytpealās.

And ymb ān and þrittig pintrā þæs þe hē rīce hæfde, hē polde ādrāfan ūt ānne æðeling, se þæs Cynheard hāten, and þæs Sigebrihtes brōðer. Pā geāhsōde hē þone cyning lytlē perodē on pīf-cyððe on Merantūne, and hine þær berād, and þone būr ūtan becōdon, āer hine þā men onfundon, þe mid þam cyninge pæron. Pā ongeat se cyning þæt, and hē on þā duru cōde, and þā unheānlice hine perōde, oð hē on þone æðeling lōcōde; and þā ūtrāsde on hine, and hine miclum gepundōde. And hī calle on þone cyning feohtende pæron oð þæt hī hine ofslāgenne hæfdon.

Pā on þæs pīfes gebārum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnās þā unstilnesse, and þider urnon, spā-hpile-spā þonne gearo pearð hraðōst. And heorā se æðeling æghpileum feorh and feoh beād; and heorā nānig piegan nolde, ac hī simle feohtende pæron, oð hī calle lægon būtan ānum Brytiscum gīsele, and hē spāde gepundōð þæs.

Pā on morgene gehýrdon þæt þæs cyninges þegnās þe him bæstian pæron, þæt se cyning ofslāgen þæs, þā ridon hī þider, and his ealdorman Osrīc and Digferð his þegn; and þone æðeling on þære byrig mēttan. And beād hē heom heorā āgenne dōm feōs and landes, gif hī him þæs rīces ādon; and heom cyððe, þæt heorā mægās him mid pæron, þā þe him fram noldon. And þā cpædon hī, þæt heom nānig mæg leōfra nāre þonne heorā hlāford, and hī nēfre his banan folgian noldon.

And hī þā ymb þā geatu feohtende pæron, oð þæt hī þær inne fulgon, and þone æðeling ofslōgon, and þā men þe mid him pæron, calle būtan ānum.

Se Cynepulf rīcsōde ān and þrittig pintrā, and his līc liget on Dintanceastre, and þæs æðelinges on Axanminstre.

A.D. 757. Hēr Eādberht Nordhymbrā cyning fēng tō seære.

A.D. 761. Hēr þæs se micela pinter.

A.D. 773. Hēr oðtýpde reād Cristes mæl on heofenum æfter sunnan setlgange, and pundorlice nædran pæron geseþene on Sūt-Seaxenā lande.

A.D. 784. Hēr onfēng Beorhtrīc Dēst-Seaxenā rīce, and hē rīcsōde sixtýne geār: and on his dagum cōmon ārest scipu Nordmanna of Herēðalande.

A.D. 785. Hēr pæs geflītfullīc synod.

A.D. 793. Hēr pāron rōðe forebēcna cūmene,—þæt pāron ormete þodenās and ligrascās, and fýrene dracon pāron gesepene on þam lyfte flēogende. Pām tæcnum sōna fyligde micel hunger, and earmlice hēðenrā mannā bergung ādiligōde Godes cyrican in Lindisfarena-eā þurh reāflāc and mansliht.

A.D. 800. Hēr pæs se mōna āþýstrōð on þære ôðre tīde on nilte on þone seofonteōðan calendes Februāries; and Beorhtrīc cyning forðfērde, and Egbryht fēng tō Dēst-Seaxenā rīce.

Hine hæfde ār Offa Mearcenā cyning and Beorhtrīc Dēst-Seaxenā cyning út āflýmed þrī geār of Angeleynnes lande on Francand, ār hē cyning pære; and for þý fultumōde Beorhtrīc Offan, þý þe hē hæfde his dōhtor him tō epēne.

A.D. 823. Hēr Egbryht and Beornpulf Mearcenā cyning fuhton on Ellendūne, and Egbriht sige nām. Pā sende hē Æðelpulf his sunu of þære fyrde and Ealhstān his bīscop and Dulfheard his ealdorman tō Cent miclê perodê, and hī Baldred þone cyning nord ofer Temese ādrifon; and Cantpare heom tō cyrdon, and Sūðrige, and Sūð-Seaxe, and Eāst-Seaxe; and þý ilcan geārê Eāst-Englā cyning and seō þeōð gesōhton Egbriht cyning heom tō frīde and tō mundboran for Mearcenā ege.

A.D. 827. Hēr geeōde Egbriht cyning Mearcenā rīce, and eal þæt be sūðan Hūmbre pæs; and hē pæs se eahtoda cyning þe Brytenpealda pæs. Årest pæs Ælle þe þas micel rīce hæfde; se æftera pæs Ceāplīn, Dēst-Seaxenā cyning; se þridða pæs Æðelbriht, Cantparā cyning; se feorða pæs Rādþald, Eāst-Englā cyning; se fifta pæs Eāðpine, Nordanhymbrā cyning; sixta pæs Ospald, þe æfter him rīcsōde; seofoda pæs Ospio, Ospaldes brōðer; eahtoda pæs Egbriht.

A.D. 837. Hēr Egbriht cyning forðfērde, and fēng Æðelpulf Egbrihting tō Dēst-Seaxenā rīce. On his dagum cōmon þā Deniscan on Brytene. And se cyning and his ealdormen mid

Dorsætum and mid Somersætum gefuhton pið hæðenne here geond stôpâ; and þær pearð manig man ofslægen on gehpæðere hand.

A.D. 853. Hēr sende Æðelpulf cyning Ælfrêd his sunu tō Rōme. Pā pæs domne Leo pāpa on Rōme, and hē hine tō cyninge gehālgōde, and hine him tō biseop-sunā genam.

A.D. 855. Hēr gebôcōde Æðelpulf cyning teôðan dæl his landes ofer eal his rīce, Gode tō lofe and him selfum tō êcere hāle; and þý ilcan geārê fêrde tō Rōme, and þær pæs tpeľf-mônad puniende; and þā hē hāmpearð fôr: and him þā Carl, Francenā cyning, his dôhtor geaf him tō epêne. Seô pæs gehāten Ieopete. Æfter þam hē gesund hām côm, and ymb tþā geār pæs þe hē of Francum côm, hē gefôr. Hē rīcsôde nigonteôðe healf geār. Pā fêng Æðelbald his sunu to Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and rīcsôde fif geār.

A.D. 860. Hēr Æðelbald forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelbriht to eallum þam rīce, his brôðor; and hē hit heôld on gôðre gehpærnesse fif geār.

A.D. 866. Hēr fêng Æðerêd Æðelbrihtes brôðer to Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and þý ilcan geārê côm micel hæðen here on Angelcynnes land, and þæt land eal geeôdon, and forðidon ealle þā mynstre þā hī tō cōmon. And gefeaht Æðerêd and Ælfrêd his brôðer pið þone here geond stôpâ, and þær pæs micel pæsliht on gehpæðre hand.

A.D. 872. Hēr gefôr Æðerêd cyning. Pā fêng Ælfrêd Æðelpulfing his brôðor to Dest-Seaxenā rīce; and pæs ymb āme mōnað gefeaht Ælfrêd cyning pið ealne þone hæðenne here lytlê perodê æt Diltūne, and hine lange on dæg geflýmde; and þā Deniscan āhton pælstôpe gepeald. And pæs geāres purdon nigon fole-gefeohht gefohten pið þone here on þý cynerīce be sūðan Temese, bûtan þam þe heom Ælfrêd pæs cyninges brôðer, and ānlîpige ealdormen, and cyninges pegnās oft rādā onridon, þe man nā ne rīmde.

A.D. 878. Hēr hine bestæl se here on midne pinter ofer tpeľstan niht tō Cippanhāmmē, and geridon Dest-Seaxenā land, and þær

gesæton, and micel þæs folces ofer sâ adræfdon; and þæs ôðres þone mæstan dæl hi geridon and heom gecyrdon bûtan þam cyninge Ælfrêde. Hê lytlê perodê uneâtelice æfter pudum fôr, and on môrfiestenum. And þæs ilean pintres þæs se gûðfana genu-  
5 men þe hi Iræfn hêton.

And þæs on Eâstran porhte Ælfrêd cyning lytlê perodê ge-  
peore æt Æðelingâ iġe, and of þam gepeorce þæs pinnende pið  
þone here. Pâ on þære seofodan pucan ofer Eâstran hê gerâð tō  
Eggbrihtes stâne be eâstan Scalpuðâ, and him cōmon þær ongeân  
10 Sumorsæte ealle and Dilsæte and Hâmtûnseir, se dæl þe hire be-  
heonan sâ þæs; and his gefægene pâron.

And hê fôr ymb âne niht of þâm pîcum to Igleâ, and þæs ymb  
âne niht to Eðandûne, and þær gefeaht pið ealne þone here, and  
hine geflýmde, and him æfter râð ôð þæt gepeore, and þær sæt  
15 feôpertýne niht; and þâ sealde se here him ġislâs and micle âðâs,  
þæt hi of his cyneríce poldon; and him eac ġehêton þæt heorâ  
cyning fulpihte onfôn polde.

And hi þæt ġelæston; and þæs ymb þrî pucan cōm se cyning  
Gudrum þritigâ sum þarâ mannâ þe on þam here peordôste pâ-  
20 ron, æt Alre, þæt is pið Æðelingâ iġe. And his Ælfrêd cyning  
onfêung þær æt fulpihte, and his crismlysing þæs æt Dedmôr;  
and hê þæs tpelf niht mid þam cyninge, and hê hine micleum and  
his ġefêran mid feô peordôde.

A.D. 885. Hêr forðfêrde se ġôða pâpa Marînus, se ġefrêðde  
25 Angeleynnes scôle be Ælfrêdes bêne, Dest-Seaxenâ cyninges, and  
hê sende him micle ġifâ, and þære rôde dæl þe Crist on þrôpôde,  
and þý ilean ġearê se here bræc frið pið Ælfrêd cyning.

A.D. 897. Pâ hêt Ælfrêd cyning timbrian lange scipu ongeân  
þâs æscâs, þâ pâron fulneâh tpâ spâ lange spâ þâ ôðre; sume  
30 hæfdon sixtig ârâ, sume mâ; þâ pâron æġðer ge spiftran ge un-  
pealtran, ge eac heâhran þonne þâ ôðre. Nêron hi nâðor nê on  
Frysise ġesceapene nê on Denise, bûtan spâ him selfum þuhte  
þæt hi nytpeordôste beôn mihton. Pý ilean sumerâ forpearð nâ  
læs þonne tpêntig scipâ mid mannum mid eallê be þam sût-  
35 riman.

A.D. 901. Hêr ġefôr Ælfrêd Ædulſing six nihtum âr ealrâ hâ-  
ligrâ mæssan. Hê þæs cyning ofer eal Angeleyn bûtan þam  
dæle þe under Denâ anpealde þæs. And þâ fêng Eâðpearð his



sunu tō þam ríce. On his dagum bræc se here þone frið, and for-  
sápon ælc riht þe Eādpearð cyning and his þitan heom budon;  
and se cyning heom pið feaht, and hī geflýmde, and heorá fela þá-  
sendá ofslóh; and hē geporhte, and getimbróde, and genipóde  
5 fela burgá þe hī hæfdon ær tōbrocen.

A.D. 925. Hēr Eādpearð cyning forðfērde, and Ælfpearð his  
sunu spíðe hraðe þæs, and heorá líc liegað on Dintanceastre.  
And Æðelstán þæs of Mearecum gecoren tō cyninge, and hē fēng  
tō Nordanhymbrá ríce, and calle þá cyningás þe on þisum ig-  
10 lande pæron hē gepylde. Hē rícsóde feópertýne gear and tyn  
pucan, and forðfērde on Gleápeceastre. Þá Eádmund his bróðer  
fēng tō ríce, and hē hæfde ríce seofóðe healf gear, and Liofa hine  
ofstang æt Puclancyrean. Þá æfter him fēng Eáðrēð æðeling his  
bróðer tō ríce. Eáðrēð rícsóde teóðe healf gear, and þá fēng  
15 Eáðpíg to Dest-Seaxená ríce, Eádmundes sunu cyninges.

A.D. 959. Hēr forðfērde Eáðpíg cyning, and Eáðgár his bróðer  
fēng tō ríce; and hē genam Ælfþryðe him tō epēne. Heo þæs  
Ordgáres dóhtor ealdormannes.

A.D. 975. Hēr geendóde ȝordān dreámás  
20 Eáðgár Englá cyning,—ceás him óðer leóht.  
And hēr Eādpearð, Eáðgáres sunu, fēng tō ríce, and on hærfeste  
æteópde comēta se steorra, and cōm þá on þam æstran gear  
spíðe micel hunger. And þá (A.D. 978) pearð Eādpearð cyning  
ofslāgen on æfentíðe æt Corfes-geate. Ne pearð Angeleynne  
25 nān pyrse dæd gedōn þonne þeós þæs. Æðelrēð æðeling Eád-  
pearðes bróðer fēng tō þam ríce.

A.D. 991. Hēr man geráðde þæt man geald ærest gafol Deni-  
cum mannum for þam micclan brōgan þe hī porhton be þam sê-  
riman; þæt þæs ærest tyn þásend pundá. Þone ráð geráðde  
30 ærest Sigeríc arcebisceop.

A.D. 994. Hēr cōm Anláf and Spegen mid feóper and hund-  
nigontigum seipum; and hī porhton þæt mæste yfel þe æfre  
ænig here dōn mihte on bærnete and hergunge, and on manslih-  
tum, ægðer be þam sêriman on Eást-Seaxum, and on Centlande,  
35 and on Súd-Seaxum, and on Hāmtūnsēire. Þá pearð hit spá mi-  
cel ege fram þam here, þæt man ne mihte ȝebencan and ne ásméa-



gan hū man hī of earde ādrīfan sceolde, oððe þisne eard pið lī gehealdan. Æt nýhstan næs nān heáfodman þæt fyrde gaderian polde; æc ælc fleāh spā hē mæst mihte, nē furdon nān seīr nolde oðre gelæstan. Þonne nam man frið and grið pið hī, and nā þe læs for eallum þissum griðe and gafole, hī ferdon æghpider floe-mælum, and gehegōdon ūre earne fole, and hī rýpton and slōgon. Ealle þās ungesældā ūs gelumpon þurh unrædās. Æðelrēd pende ofer þā sē tō Rīcarde, his epēne brēðer.

A.D. 1014. Hēr Spegen geendōde his dagās, and se flota þā eal  
 10 gecuron Cnūt tō cyninge. Þā cōm Æðelrēd cyning hām tō his āgenre þeōde, and hē gkædlice from him eallum onfangen pæs. Þā (A.D. 1016) gelamp hit þæt se cyning Æðelrēd forðfērde, and ealle þā pitan þe on Lundene pæron, and seō burhparu gecuron Eādmund Æðelrēding tō cyninge.

15 And Eādmund and Cnūt cōmon tōgædre æt Olaníge, and heorā freōndscipe þār gefæstnōdon and purdon pedbrōðru. And þā fēng Eādmund cyning tō Destsexan and Cnūt tō þam norð-dæle. Þā forðfērde Eādmund cyning, and pæs byrged mid his ealdan fæder Eādgāre on Glæstingabyrig; and Cnūt fēng tō eal Angel-  
 20 cynnes rīce.

A.D. 1028. Hēr fōr Cnūt cyning tō Norðpegum of Englālande mid fiftigum seipum Englisera þegenā, and ādrāf Óláf cyning of þam lande, and geāhnōde him eal þæt land. And (A.D. 1031) Scottā cyning him tō beāh, Mæcolm, and pearð his man.

25 A.D. 1035. Hēr forðfērde Cnūt cyning æt Sceaftesbyrig, and hē is bebyrged on Dintanceastre. And Harold sæde þæt hē Cnūtes sunu pære, and man ceās Harold ofer eal tō cyninge. Hē forðfērde on Oxnāforde, and man sende æfter Harðacnūt, and hē pæs cyning ofer eal Englāland tpā gear būtan týne nihtum, and  
 30 ær þam þe hē bebyrged pære, eal folc geceās þā Eādpearð Æðel-rēding tō cyninge.

A.D. 1052. Hēr álēde Eādpearð cyning þæt heregyld þæt Æðelrēd cyning ær astecalde; þæt pæs on þam nigon and þritti-gōðan geare pæs þe hē hit ongummen hæfde. Þæt gyld gedrehte  
 35 ealle Englā þeōde on spā langum fyrste spā hit bufan āpriten is. Þæt pæs æfre ætforan oðrum gyldum þe man myslice geald, and men mid manigfealdlice drehte.

A.D. 1066. Hēr côm Dillelm<sup>e</sup> eorl of Normandige intô Pefena-  
 sê, and Harold cyning gaderôde þā micelne<sup>e</sup> here, and côm him  
 tōgeānes; and Dillelm him côm ongeān on unpær ær his folc<sup>e</sup> ge-  
 fylced pære. Ac se cyning þeāh him spīde heardlice pið feaht  
 5 mid þām<sup>e</sup> mannum þe him gelæstan poldon, and þær pearð micel  
 pæl geslægen on ægðre healf. Pær pearð ofslægen Harold cy-  
 ning, and þā Frenciscan<sup>e</sup> wāhton pælstōpe gepeald. Þā Dillelm cy-  
 ning āhte ægðer ge Englāland ge Normandige. Æfter þisum  
 hæfle se cyning micel geþeaht and spīde deōpe spræce pið his  
 10 pitan ymbe þis land. Hē sende þā ofer eal Englāland intô ælcere  
 scīre his men, and lēt āgan ūt hū fela hundredā hīdā pæron innan  
 þam lande, oððe hwæt se cyning him sylfum hæfde landes and  
 yrfes innan þam lande, oððe hwīlce hē āhte tō habbanne tō twelf  
 mōndum of þære scīre; and hwæt oððe hū micel ælce man hæfde  
 15 þe landsittende pæs innan Englālande on lande oððe on yrfe, and  
 hū micel fēōs hit pære peorð: næs ān ælpig hīd nē ān<sup>e</sup> gyrd  
 landes, nē furðon (hit is sceamu tō tellanne, ac hit ne þuhte him  
 nān sceamu tō dōnne) ān oxa, nē ān cū, nē ān spīn næs belifen,  
 þæt næs geset on his geprite.

20 A.D. 1087. Hēr Dillelm forðfêrde. Se þe pæs ær rīce cyning  
 and maniges landes<sup>e</sup> hlāford, hē næfle þā calles landes būtan seo-  
 fon fōtā mæl. Hē læfle æfter him þreō sunan. Rodbeard hēt  
 se yldesta, se pæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se oðer hēt  
 Dillelm, þe bær æfter him on Englāland þone cynehelm. Se þrid-  
 25 ða hēt<sup>e</sup> Heānrīc. Se cyning Dillelm pæs spīde pīs man, and spīde  
 rīce, and peorðful and strenge; man mihte faran ofer his rīce mid  
 his bōsme fullum goldes, ungedered. Hē sette micel deōrfrið, and  
 legde<sup>e</sup> lagā þærpið þæt spā-hwā-spā slōge heort oððe hinde, þæt  
 hine man sceolde blendian. Hē forbeād þā heortās; spīlce eac  
 30 þā bārās; spā spīde hē lufōde þā heāhdeōr, spīlce hē pære heorā  
 fæder. Eac hē sette be þām haran þæt hī mōston freō faran.  
 His rīce men hit mændon, and þā earme men hit beceorðon. Ac  
 hē pæs spā stīð þæt hē ne rōhte heorā calrā nīð.

## ✓ CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

### ✓ GREGORY.

1. Grêgorius se hálga pápa is rihtlice Engliscere <sup>✓</sup>þeode apostol. Pes eádiga pápa Grêgorius pæs of æðelborenre mægde and æp-  
fæstre áccenned; Rômánisce pitan pæron his magás; his fæder  
hátte Gordiánnus, and Fêlix, se æpfæsta pápa, pæs his fifta fæder.  
5 Grêgorius is Grêcisc nama, se spéigð on Ledenum gereorde “Vig-  
ilantius,” þæt is on Englisc, “Dacolre.” Hê pæs spíðe pacol on  
Godes bebodum, pápá hê sylf herigendlice leofode, and hê pacol-  
lice ymbe manegrá þeodá þearfe hogode. Hê pæs fram cildhåde  
on <sup>✓</sup>bóclieum lárum getýð, and hê on þære lære spá gesâliglice  
10 þeah, þæt on ealre Rômáná-byrig næs nán his gelíca gefuht. Hê  
geceordláhte æfter wísrá lareopá gebisnungum, and næs forgy-  
tol, ac gefæstnóde his lære on fæsthafelum gemynde. Hê hlód þá  
mid þurstigum breoste þá flópendan lære, þe hê eft æfter fyrste  
mid hunig-spêtre þrotan þæslike bealcette.
- 15 2. On geonglicum <sup>✓</sup>geárum, pápá his geôgoð æfter gecynde  
porulðþing lufian sceolde, þá ongan hê hine sylfne tó Gode <sup>✓</sup>ge-  
þeodan, and tó êðele þæs uplícan lífes mid eallum gepilnungum  
ordian. Ditodlice æfter his fæder forðsáðe seofon mynstru hê ge-  
lênde mid his <sup>✓</sup>ágenum. Pone ofer-<sup>✓</sup>eácan his æhtá hê áspende on  
20 Godes þearfum. Hê eode ær his gecyrrednysse geond Rômáná-  
burh mid pællenum gyrlum, and scínendum gymnum, and reáðum  
golde gefrætepôð; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse hê þénóde Godes  
þearfum, hê sylf þearfa, mid pácum páfelse befangen. Hê lufode  
forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drence, and pæccan on syndri-  
25 gum gebedum; þær-tó-eácan he þrôpode singallice untrumnyssá.
3. Pá <sup>✓</sup>gelamp hit æt sumum sáðe, spá spá gýt for oft dêð, þæt  
Engliscce cýpmen brohton heorá <sup>✓</sup>pare tó Rômáná-byrig, and Grê-  
gorius eode be þære <sup>✓</sup>stræt tó þám Engliscum, heorá þing sceápi-  
gende. Pá geseah hê betpux þám parum cýspechiltás gesette,  
30 þá pæron hpites <sup>✓</sup>lichaman and fægeres andplitan men, and ætel-  
lice gefexode. Grêgorius þá beheold þærá <sup>✓</sup>cnapená plite, and be-

- fran of hƿilcere þeode hī gebrohte ƿæron. Þā sæde him man  
 þæt hī of Englā-lande ƿæron, and þæt þære þeode mēnnise spā  
 plitig ƿære. Eft þā Grēgorius befran hƿæder þæs landes fole  
 Cristen ƿære þe hæðen. Him man sæde þæt hī hæðene ƿæron.
- 5 Grēgorius þā of inƿeardre heortan langsume siccetunge<sup>leah</sup>, and  
 eƿæð, “Dālāpā, þæt spā fegeres hīpes men sindon þam speartan  
 deofle underþeōdde.” Eft hē āxode, hū þære þeode nama ƿære,  
 þe hī of-cōmon. Him ƿæs geandpyrd, þæt hī Angle genemnōde  
 ƿæron. Þā eƿæð hē, “Rihtlice hī sind Angle gehātene, forþan þe  
 10 hī englā plite habbað, and spileum gedafenad þæt hī on heofonum  
 englā gefēran beon.” Gyt þā Grēgorius lefran, hū þære scīre  
 nama ƿære, þe þā enapan of-ālādde ƿæron. Him man sæde, þæt  
 þā scīrmen ƿæron Dēre gehātene. Grēgorius andpyrde, “Del hī  
 sind Dēre gehātene, forþan þe hī sind fram<sup>g</sup>graman generōde, and  
 15 tō Cristes mildheortnysses gecyðede.” Gyt þā hē befran, “Hū is  
 þære<sup>leode</sup> cyning gehāten?” Him ƿæs geandspārōd þæt se cy-  
 ning Ælle gehāten ƿære. Hƿæt þā Grēgorius gamenōde mid his  
 pordum tō þam naman, and eƿæð, “Hīt gedafenad þæt Allelūia sƿ  
 gesungen on þam lande tō lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes.”
- 20 4. Grēgorius þā sōna eode tō þam ƿāpan þæs apostolican setles,  
 and hine bæd, þæt hē Angeleynne sume lāreōpās āsende, þe hī tō  
 Criste gebīgdon, and eƿæð, þæt hē sylf gearo ƿære þæt peore tō  
 gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hīt þam ƿāpan spā gelycōde.  
 Þā ne mihte se ƿāpa þæt gebaīian, þeāh þe hē eal polde; forþan  
 25 þe þā Rōmāniscan ceaster-geparan noldon gebaīian þæt spā ge-  
 togen man, and spā geþungen lāreōp þā burh eallunge forlēte,  
 and spā fyrren ƿræcsīð genāme.
5. Æfter þisum gelanƿ þæt micel man-cƿealm becom ofer  
 þære Rōmāniscan leode, and ārest þone ƿāpan Pelagium gestōd,  
 30 and būton yldinge ādȳdde. Dītōdlice æfter þæs ƿāpan geen-  
 dunge, spā micel cƿealm ƿeard þæs folces, þæt gelƿār stōdon  
 āpēste hūs geond þā burh, būton būgigendum. Þā ne mihte spā-  
 þeāh seō Rōmānā-burh būton ƿāpan punian, ac eal fole þone eādī-  
 gan Grēgorium tō þære gepinede ānmōdlice geceās, þeāh þe hē  
 35 mid eallum mægne ƿiderigende ƿære. Hƿæt þā Grēgorius, sið-  
 ðan hē ƿāpanhād underfēng, gemunde hƿæt hē gefȳrn Angel-  
 cynne gemynte, and þær-rihte þæt lustȳme peore gefremōde. Hē  
 nā tō þæs hƿon ne mihte þone Rōmāniscan biscop-stōl eallunge  
 forlātan, ac hē āsende oðre bydelās, geþungene Godes þeōpan, tō  
 40 þisum īglande, and hē sylf miclum mid his bēnum and tihtin-  
 gum fylste, þæt þærā bydelā bodung forðgēnge, and Gode ƿæstm-



bære purde. Pâra bydelâ naman sind þus gecîgede, AUGUSTÎ-  
 NUS, MELITUS, LAURENTIUS, PETRUS, JOHANNES, JUSTUS. Au-  
 gustînus pâ mid his gefêrum, þæt sind gerehte feôpertig perâ,  
 fêrde be Grêgories hâse, ôð þæt hî to þisum îglande gesundful-  
 5 lîce becômon.

6. On þâm dagum rîxôde Ædelbyrht cyning on Cantparebyrig  
 rîclîce, and his rîce pæs âstreht fram þære mielan câ Iumbre  
 ôð sût sâ. Augustînus hæfde genumen pealhstôðas of Francenâ  
 rîce, spâ spâ Grêgorius him gebeâd; and hê þurh þârâ pealli-  
 10 stôðâ mût þam cyninge and his leôde Godes pord bodôde: hû se  
 mildheorta Hêlend mid his âgenre þrôpunge þisne scyldigan  
 middaneard âlfsde, and geleâffullum mannum heofonan rîces in-  
 fêr geopenôde. Pâ andpyrde se cyning Ædelbriht Augustîne,  
 and epæð, þæt hê sægere pord and behât him cýðde; and epæð,  
 15 þæt hê ne mihte spâ hræðlîce þone ealdan gepunan þe hê mid  
 Angel-cynne heôld forlêtan; epæð þæt hê môste freôlîce þâ heo-  
 fonlican lâre his leôde bodian, and þæt hê him and his gefêran  
 bigleofan þênian polde, and forgeaf him þâ pununge on Cantpare-  
 byrig, seô pæs ealles his rîces heáfod-burh.

20 7. Ongan þâ Augustînus mid his munucum tô geefenlâcenne  
 þêrâ apostolâ lif, mid singalum gebedum, and pæccan, and fæste-  
 num Gode þeôpigende, and lifes pord þam þe hî mihton bodi-  
 gende, calle middaneardlîce þing, spâ spâ ælfremede, forhogi-  
 gende, þâ þing âna þe hî tô bigleofan behôfedon underfônðe, be  
 25 þâm þe hî tâhton selfe lybbende, and for þære sôðfæstnesse þe  
 hî bodôdon, gearope pæron êhtnesse tô þoligenne, and deaðê  
 speltan, gif hî þorfton.

8. Hpæt þâ gelyfdon forpel manige, and on Godes naman ge-  
 fullôde purdon, pundrigende þære bilepitnesse heorâ unsæðði-  
 30 gan lifes, and spêtnesse heorâ heofonlican lâre. Pâ æt nextan,  
 gelustfullôde þam cyninge Ædelbrihte heorâ clâne lif and heorâ  
 pynsume behât, þâ sôðlîce purdon mid manegum tæcnnum gesêððe;  
 and hê þâ gelyfende pearð gefullôð, and mielum þâ cristenan  
 gearpurdôde, and spâ spâ heofonlice ceastergeparan lufôde; nolde  
 35 spâ-peah nænne tô cristendôme geneadian; forþan þe hê ofâxôde  
 æt þâm lâreôpum his hâle þæt Cristes þeôpdôm ne sceal beôn  
 geneaðôð, ac selfilles. Ongunnon þâ dægþamlice forpel ma-  
 nige êfstan tô gehýrenne þâ hâlgan bodunge, and forlêton heorâ  
 hâðenscipe and hî selfe gepeôddon Cristes geladunge, on hine  
 40 gelyfende.

9. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius mielum Gode þancôde mid blissigen-

dum<sup>✓</sup> mōde, þæt Angel-cynne spā gelumpen pæs, spā spā hē self  
geornlice gepilnōde, and sende eft ongeān ærendraecan tō þam ge-  
leāfullan cyninge Ædelbrihte, mid<sup>✓</sup>gepritu and manigfealdum  
lācum, and ôðre gepritu tō Augustīne, mid andsparum ealrā þērā  
5 þingā þe hē hine befran, and hine eac þisum pordum mǣnōde:  
“Brōðer mīn se leōfōsta, ic pāt þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela pundrā  
þurh þē þære þeōde þe hē geceās gesputelað, þæs þū miht blissi-  
gan, and eac þē ondrædan. Pā miht blissigan gepislice þæt  
þære þeōde sǣplā þurh þā yttan pundra beōð getogene tō þære  
10 incundan gife. Ondræd þē spā-þeāh þæt þīn mōd ne beō āhafen  
mid dystignesse on þām tæcnum þe God þurh þē gefremið, and  
þū þonon on idelum puldre befealle piðinnan, þonon þe þū pið-  
tan on purðmynte āhafen bist.”

10. Grēgorius āsende eac Augustīne hālige lāc on<sup>✓</sup>mæsse<sup>✓</sup>-reā-  
lūfum, and on bōcum, and þērā apostolā and martyrā *reliquias* sa-  
mod; and bebeað þæt his æftergengan symle þone *pallium* and  
þone ercehād æt þam apostolican setle Rōmānisere gelaðunge  
feccan sceodlon. Augustīnus gesette æfter þisum biscopās of his  
gefērum gehpīlcum burgum on Englā þeōde, and hī on Godes ge-  
20 leāfan þeōnde þurhpunōdon ôð þisum dægðerlicum dæge.

## PAULINUS.

1. Pære tīde eac<sup>✓</sup> spylce Nordanhymbrā þeōð mid heorā cy-  
ninge Eādpine Cristes geleāfan onfēng, þe him Paulīnus, se hālgā  
bisceop, bodōde and lārde. Pā<sup>✓</sup>hæfde se cyning gespræce and  
geþeabt mid his pitum, and synderlice pæs fram him callum frig-  
25 nende<sup>✓</sup>hpīle him þuhte and gesepen pære þeōs nīpe lār and þære  
godecundnesse<sup>✓</sup>hīgong, þe þær lāred pæs? Him þā andsparōde  
his ealdor-bisceop, Cēfi pæs hāten: “Geseoh þū, cyning, hpīle  
þeōs lār sī, þe ūs nū bodōð is. Ic þē sōðlice andette, þæt ic cūð-  
lice geleornōð hæbbe, þæt eallīga nāpiht mægenes nē nytnesse  
30 hæfēð seō<sup>✓</sup>æfæstnes, þe pē ôð þis hæfdon and becōdon, forþon nē-  
nig þīnrā þegnā neōðlicōr nē gelustfullicōr hine selfne underþeōð-  
de tō ūrā godā bīgange þonne ic; æc nōht þon læs manige sindon,  
þā þe mǣran gife and fremsumnesse æt þē onfēngon þonne ic, and  
on callum þīngum mǣran gesynto hæfdon. Hpæt ic pāt, gif ūre  
35 godās ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne poklon hī mē mǣ fultumian,  
forþon ic him geornlicōr þeōdde and hýrde. Forþon mē þýneed



páslíc, gif þú geseô þá þing beteran and strengra, þe ús nipan bodôde sindon, þæt pē þām onfōn.”

2. Pisum pordum ôðre þæs cyninges pita and ealdorman gefaþfene sealde and tō þære spræce fēng and þus epæð :

5 “Pyslic mē is gesepen, cyning, þis andpearde lif mannā on eorðan tō pidmetenesse þære tīde, þe ús uncūð is, spā gelice spā þū æt  
 10 spāsendum sitte mid þīnum ealdormannum and þegnum on pintertīde, and sī fȳr onæled, and þīn heal gepyrmed, and hit rīne and snipe and hægele and styrme ūte ; cume þonne ān spearpa  
 15 hpæt þær æfterfylige, pē ne cunnon. Forþon gif þeós nīpe lāre āpiht cūðliere and gerisenliere bringe, heó þæs pyrde is, þæt pē þære fyligeān.”

3. Pisum pordum gelicum ôðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges heahteras spræcon : þā get tō geȳhte Cēfi and epæð, þæt hē polde  
 20 Paulinus þone bisceop geornlicōr gehȳran be þam gode spreccende, þe hē bodôde ; þā hēt se cyning spā dōn. Þā hē þā his pord gehȳrde, þā clypôde hē and þus epæð : “Geare ic þæt ongeat, þæt þæt nāpiht pæs, þæt pē becôdon, forþon spā mielê spā ic  
 25 geornlicōr on þam bigange þæt selfe sôð sôhte, spā ic hit læs mētte. Nū þonne ic openlice andette, þæt on þisse lāre þæt selfe sôð seined, þæt ús mæg syllan þā gife êcere eadlignesse and êces lifes hælo. Forþon ic lāre nū, cyning leôfōsta, þæt þæt tempel and þā peofedu þā þe pē būtan pæstmum ænigre nytnesse hālgôdon, þæt pē þā hrade forleôsān and on fȳre forbarnān.”

30 4. Hpæt hē þā se cyning openlice andette þam bisceope and him eallum, þæt hē polde fæstlice þām deôfolgildum pidsacan and Cristes geleāfan onfōn ! Mid þȳ hē þā se cyning fram þam forespreccenan bisceope sôhte and æcsôde heorā hālignesse þe hī ær becôdon, hpā þā pigbêd and þā heargās þarā deôfolgildā mid  
 35 heorā hegum þe hī ymbsette pæron ādillian sceolde and tō-peorpan ; þā andsparôde hē se bisceop : “Efne ic þā godās lange mid dysignesse becôde ôð þis ; hpā mæg hī gerisenlicōr nū tō-peorpan tō bysne ôðrā mannā þonne ic selfa þurh þā suyttro þe ic fram þam sôðan Gode onfēng?” And hē þā sōna fram him  
 40 āpearp þā idlan dysignesse þe hē ær becôde, and þone cyning bæd, þæt hē him pāpen sealde and gestêdhors, þæt hē mihte on

cuman and þæt deôfolgild tôþeorpan, forþon þam bisceope ne pæs âlÿfed, þæt hê môte pâpen pegan, nê ælcôr bûtan on myran rîdan. Pâ sealde se cyning him speord, þæt hê hine mid begyrde, and nam him spere on hand, and hleôp on pæs cyninges 5 stêdan, and tô þâm deôfolgildum râd.

5. Pâ þæt folc hine þâ geseah spâ gesecyrpedne, þâ pēndon hî, þæt hê tela ne piste, ac þæt hê pēdde. Sôna pæs þe hê gelihte tô þam hearge, þâ sceât hê mid his sperê, þæt hit sticôde fæste on þam hearge, and pæs spîce gefeônðe þære ongitenesse pæs sô- 10 ðan Godes bîganges, and hê þâ hêt his gefêran tôþeorpan ealne hearh and þâ getimbro, and forbærnan. Is seô stôp git æteôped giû þârâ deôfolgildâ nâht feor east fram Eoforþic-cestre begeon-ðan Deorþentan þære câ, and git tô dæg is nemned Godmund-ingahâm, þær se bisceop þurh pæs sôðan Godes onbryrdnesse tô- 15 pearp and forðide þâ pigbed, þe hê self ær gehâlgôde.

Pâ onfēng Eâdpine cyning mid eallum þâm æðelingum his þeôde and mid miclê folcê Cristes geleáfan and fulluhtes bæde.

6. Lærde Paulinus câc spilce Godes word on Lindesse. Seô mægd is seô nÿhste on sût-healfe Humbre streâmes liged út on 20 sâ. Be þisse mægðe geleáfan epæð hê Bêda: “Mê sâde sum ârpurðe mæsse-preôst and abbud of Peortanea þam hâm, se pæs Dêda hâten,—epæð þæt him sâde sum cald pita, þæt hê pære gefullôð æt middum dæge fram Pauline þam bisceope on Eâd-þines andpeardnesse pæs cyninges, and micel menigo pæs folces 25 on Trentan streâme be Teôlþinga-cestre. Sâde se ilca man hpile pæs bisceopes hip pære sanctes Paulines; epæð þæt hê pære lang on bodige and hpon forðheald; hê hæfde blæc feax and blâene andplitan and hœihte neôsu þynne, and hê pære æghpæ-ðer ge ârpurðlic ge ondrysenlic on tô seônne.”

30 7. Is þæt sêð þæt on þâ tîd spâ micel sib pære on Brytene æghpider ymb spâ spâ Eâdpines rice pære, þeáh þe ân pîf polde, mid hire nîcendum cilde heô mihte gegân bûtan ælcere sceade-nesse fram sê tô sê ofer eal þis eáland. Spilce câc se ilca cyning tô nyttesse fand his leôdum, þæt in manigum stôpum þær þe 35 hlutre pyllan urnon be strætum þær mannâ fernes mæst pæs, þæt hê þær hêt for pegfêrendrâ gecêlnesse stapulâs âsettan, and þær ærene ceácâs onhôn: and þâ hpæðere nêniġ for his ege and for his hufan hî hrînan dorste ne nê polde bûtan tô his neôðþearf-licere þennunge.

## ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

---

### ÆDELBIHHTES DÔMÂS.

§ 4. Gif frigman cyninge stele, nigon-gylde forgelde.

9. Gif frigman frêum steld, þrî-gylde gebête and cyning âge þæt pite and eal þâ âhtan.

21. Gif man mannan ofslæht, medume leôd-geld hund scillingâ  
5 gebête.

22. Gif man mannan ofslæht, æt openum græfe tpêntig scillingâ forgelde and in feôpertig nihtâ ealne leôd forgelde.

23. Gif bana of lande gepited, þâ magâs healfne leôd forgelde.

25. Gif man ceorles hlâf-ætan ofslæht, six scillingum gebête.

10 39. Gif ôðer câre nâpilt gehêred, fif and tpêntigum scillingum gebête.

40. Gif câre of peordt âslagen, tpelf scillingum gebête.

41. Gif câre þyrel peordet, þrîm scillingum gebête.

42. Gif câre sceard peordet, six scillingum gebête.

15 43. Gif câge of peordt, fiftig scillingum gebête.

50. Se þe ein-bân forslæht, mid tpêntigum scillingum forgelde.

51. Æt þam feôper tôðum fyrestum æt gehpileum six scillingâs; se tôð se þanne bîstandet, feôper scillingâs; se þe þonne bi þam standet, þrî scillingâs, and þonne siððan gehpile scilling.  
20 ling.

52. Gif spræc âpyrd peordt, tpelf scillingâs; gif pido-bân gebroced peordet, six scillingum gebête.

53. Se þe earm þurlistingt, six scillingum gebête; gif earin forbrocen peordt, six scillingum gebête.

25 54. Gif man þûman of âslæht, tpêntigum scillingum gebête; gif þûman nægl of peordet, þrîm scillingum gebête; gif man seyte-finger of âslæht, eahta scillingum gebête; gif man middel-finger of âslæht, feôper scillingum gebête; gif man gold-finger of âslæht, six scillingum gebête; gif man þone lytlan finger of  
30 âslæht, endleofan scillingum gebête.

55. Æt þam næglum gehpileum scilling.

56. Æt þam lærestan plite-pamme, þrī scillingās, and æt þam mǣran six scillingās.

57. Gif man ôðerne mid fýste in nāso slæht, þrī scillingās.

58. Gif dynt sīe, scilling. Gif hē heáhre handā dyntes onfēht, 5 scilling forgelde.

59. Gif dynt speart sīe būton pǣdum, þrittig scættā gebēte.

60. Gif hit sīe binnan pǣdum, gehpyle XX. scættā gebēte.

### HLÔDHÆRE AND EÂDRÎC, CANTDARÂ CYNINGÂS.

§ 11. Gif man mannan an ôðres flette mǣn-spara hāteð, oððe hine mid bīsmers-pordum scandlice grēte, scilling āgelde þam þe 10 þæt flet āge, and six scillingās þam þe hē þæt pord tō geepāde, and cýninge tpelf scillingās forgelde.

12. Gif man ôðrum steāp āsette þær men drincen būton scýlde, an eald-riht scilling āgelde þam þe þæt flet āge, and six scillingās þam þe man þone steāp āsette, and cýninge tpelf scillingās. 15 13. Gif man pǣpn ābregde þær men drincen and þær man nān yfel ne dēð, scilling þam þe þæt flet āge, and cýninge tpelf scillingās.

14. Gif þæt flet geblôdgād pyrðe, forgelde þam men his mund-byrd, and cýninge fiftig scillingās.

20 15. Gif man cuman feormed þrī niht an his āgenum hāme, cēpeman oððe ôðerne, þe seð ofer mearce cumen, and hine þonne his metē fēde, and hē þonne ænigum men yfel gedô, se man þane ôðerne æt rihte gebrenge, oððe riht fore pyree.

### INES CYNINGES DOMÂS.

§ 6. Gif hpā gefeohte on cýninges hūse, sīe hē scýldig ealles 25 his yrfes, and sīe on cýninges dōme hpæder hē lif āge þe nāge.—

Gif hpā on mynstre gefeohte, hund-tpelftig scillingās gebēte.—

Gif hpā on ealdormannes hūse gefeohte, oððe on ôðres gefun- genes pitan, sixtig scillingās gebēte hē, and ôðer sixtig scillingās geselle tō píte.—Gif hē þonne on gafol-geldan hūse oððe on ge- 30 bûres gefeohte, þritig scillingās tō píte geselle, and þam gebûre six scillingās.—And þeah hit sīe on middum feldā gefohten,

þrítig scillingá tó píte síe ágífen.—Gif þonne on gebeórscipe híc gecéiden, and ôðer heorá mid geþylde hit forbere, geselle se ôðer þrítig scillingás tó píte.

7. Gif hpá stalie spá his píf nyte and his bearn, geselle sixtig 5 scillingás to píte.—Gif híc þonne stalie on gepitnesse ealles his hîrêdes, gangen híc ealle on þeôpot.—Týn-pintre eniht mæg beôn þýfðe gepita.

20. Gif feorend man oððe fremde bútan pege geond puðu gange, and ne hrýme nê horn blápe, for þeôf híc bið tó prôfianne 10 oððe tó sleanne oððe tó úlfsanne.

43. Ponne man beám on puða forbærne, and peorðe yppe on þone þe hit dyde, gylde híc ful píte; geselle sixtig scillingá forþam þe fýr bið þeôf.—Gif man áfelle on puða pel manege treôpá, and pyrðe eft undyrne, forgyldre þreô treôpá, ælc mid þrítig seil- 15 lingum. Ne þearf híc heorá mâ gyldan, pære heorá spá fela spá heorá pære, forþam seô æx bið melda, nalles þeôf.

### ÆLFRÊDES DÔMÂS.

§ 1. Æt ârestan pê lârad, þæt mæst þearf is, þæt æghpele mon his áð and his ped pærlice healde.—Gif híc þonne þæs peddie þe him riht sý tó gelæstanne, and þæt áleôge, selle mid eáð- 20 mêdum his pæpn and his æhtá his freôndum tó gehealdanne, and beô feôpertig nihtá on carcerne on cyninges tûne, þrôpige þær spá bisceop him scrífe, and his mægás hine fêden, gif híc self mete næbbe.—Gif híc mægás næbbe, oððe þone mete næbbe, fêde cyninges gerêfa hine.—Gif hine mon tógenêðan seyle and híc elles 25 nylle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his pæpná and his yrfe.—Gif hine mon ofsleá, liege híc orgylde.—Gif híc losige, síe híc áðlýmed and síe âmênsunmôð of eallum Cristes ciricum.

5. Eác pê settad æghpele cere cirican þe bisceop gehálgôðe, þis fríd: gif híc fâh-mon geyrne oððe geærne, þæt hine seofan nihtum nân mon út ne teô.—Eác cirican fríd is: gif hpele mon cirican gesêce for þára gyltá hpylenum þára þe ár geyppeð nære, and hine þær on Godes naman geandette, síe hit healf forgífen.—Se þe staláð on Sunnan niht, oððe on Geól, oððe on Eástran, oððe on þone Hálgan Punres dæg, and on Gang-dagás, þára 30 gehpele pê pillad síe tpý-bôte, spá on Leneten-fæsten.

6. Gif hpá on cirican hpæt geþeôfige, forgyldre þæt ángylde,



and þæt pite spâ tô þam ângylde belimpan pille, and sleâ mon þâ hand of þe hê hit mid gedyde.

23. Gif hund mon tôslite oððe âbite, æt forman misdæde geselle six scillingas gif hê him mete selle, æt æfteran cerre tpelf 5 scillingas, æt þridðan þrittig scillingas.—Gif æt pissâ misdædâ hpelcere se hund losige, gâ þeôs bôt hpædere forð.

32. Gif mon fole-leâsunge gepyree, and heô on hine geresp peorðe, mid nânum leôhtran þinge gebête, þonne him mon âceorfe þâ tungan of.

10 35. Gif mon cyrlisene mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebête mid tyn scillingum.—Gif hine mon bespinge, mid tpêntig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on hengenre âlecege, mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on bismor tô homolan bescire, mid tyn scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine tô preôste bescire unbundenne, 15 mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê þone beard of âscire, mid tpêntig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine gebinde and þonne tô preôste bescire, mid sixtig scillingum gebête.

### ECGBYRHT ARCEBISCEOP.

*Confessionale*, 32. Gif man medmycles hpæthpega deôflum on-sâgð, fæste ân geâr: gif hê mycles hpæt onsæge, fæste tyn pin- 20 ter. Spâ hpyle man spâ corn bærne on þære stôpe þær man deað pære, lifigendum mannum tô hæle and on his hûse, fæste fif pinter.

33. Ðif gif heô set hire dôhtor ofer hûs oððe on ofen forþam þe heô pille hîg fefer-âdle gehælan, fæste heô seofon pinter.

25 *Poenitential*, II., 23. Nis nâ sôðlice âlÿfed nânum Cristenum men þæt hê îdele hpatungâ begâ spâ hâðene men dôð, þæt is þæt hîg gelyfon on sunnan and on mōnan and on steorrenâ ryne, and sêcon tîdâ hpatungâ hyrâ þing tô begynnanne, nê pyrtâ ga-derunge mid nânum galdre, bûtan mid pater-noster and mid erê- 30 dan oððe mid sumum gebede þe tô Gode belimpe.

IV., 16. Gif ænig man ôðerne mid picce-cræftê fordô, fæste seofon geâr, þreô on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ feôper þrî dagas on pucan on hlâfe and on pætere.

17. Gif hpâ drîfe stacan on ænigne man, fæste þreô geâr, ân 35 geâr on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ tpâ fæste on pucan þrî dagas on hlâfe and on pætere. And gif se man for þære stæunge



deað bið, þonne fæste hê seofon geâr calspâ hit hêr bufon âþri-  
ten is.

18. Gif hpâ piccige ymbe âniges mannes lufe and him on âte  
syлле одде on drince одде on âniges cynnes gealdor-cræftum,  
5 þæt hyrâ lufu forþon þe mâre beôn seyle: gif hit læpede man  
dô, fæste healf geâr Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe  
and on pætere, and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce hê his metes bûtan  
flâsce ânum.

19. Gif hpâ hlytâs одде hpatungâ begâ, одде his pæccan æt  
10 ânigum pylle hæbbe, одде æt ânigre ôðre gesceafte bûton on  
Godes cyricean, fæste hê þreo geâr, þæt ân on hlâfe and on pæ-  
tere, and þâ tpâ Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe and  
on pætere and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce his metes bûton flâsce  
ânum.

15 20. Ðifman beô þæs ylcan pyrðe, gif heô tilâð hire eilde mid  
ânigum picce-cræfte одде æt pegâ gelæton þurh þâ eorðan tilð;  
eâlâ þæt is mycel hâðenscipe.

## CNUT CYNING.

II., 5. And pê forbeôðað eornostlice ælene hâðenscipe. Hâðen-  
scipe býð þæt man deôfol-gyld peordige: þæt is þæt man peor-  
20 dige hâðene godâs and sunnan одде mônâ, fýr одде flôð, pæ-  
ter-pyllâs одде stânâs одде âniges cynnes pudu-treôpu, одде  
picce-cræft lufige, одде mord-peorc gefremme on ânige pîsan,  
одде blôte одде fyrhte одде spylerâ gedpimerâ ânig þing  
dreôge.

25 73. And sitte æle pudupe perleâs tpelf-mônað, ceôse syððan  
þæt heô sylf pille; and gif heô binnan geâres fæce per geceôse,  
þonne þolige heô þære morgen-gyfe and ealrâ þærâ æhtâ þe heô  
þurh ærran per hæfde, and sôn þâ nêhstan frýnd tô þam lande  
and tô þam æhtan þe heô ær hæfde.—And ne hâðige man æfre  
30 pudupan tô hræðlice.

## P O E T S.

---

### ORPHEUS.

1. Gesælig byð se man, þe mæg gescôn þone hlutran æpelm  
 þæs hêhstan gôdes, and of him selfum æpeorpan mæg þa þeôstro  
 his môdes! Dê seulon get of ealdum leasum spellum þe sum bi-  
 spell reccan: Hit gelamp giô, þætte ân hearpere þæs on þære  
 5 þeôde þe Prâcia hâtte, seô þæs on Crêcâ rice. Se hearpere þæs  
 spîde ungefræglice gôd, þæs nama þæs Orfeus. Hê hæfde ân  
 spîde ânlic pîf, seô þæs hâten Eurydice. Pâ ongan man seegan be  
 þam hearpere, þæt hê mihte hearpian þæt se pudu pagôde and  
 þa stânâs hî styredon for þy spêgê, and pildu deôr þær poldon  
 10 tô irnan and stondan spîlee hî tamu pæron, spâ stille, þeah hî  
 men oððe hundâs pîd eôdon, þæt hî hî nâ ne onscûnedon.

2. Pâ sædon hî, þæt þæs hearperes pîf sceolde æpelan, and  
 hire sâple man sceolde lêdan tô helle. Pâ sceolde se hearpere  
 peorðan spâ sârig, þæt hê ne mihte on-gemong ôðrum mannum  
 15 beôn, ac teah tô pudâ and sæt on þæm muntum ægðer ge dæg  
 ge nihtes, peôp and hearpôde, þæt þa pudâs biðdon and þa eâ  
 stôdon, and nân heort ne onscûnôde nænne leôn, nê nân hara  
 nænne hund, nê nân neât nyste nænne andan nê nænne ege tô  
 ôðrum for þære mergde þæs sônes.

20 3. Pâ þæm hearpere þa þulhte, þæt hine nânes þinges ne lyste  
 on þisse worlde, þa þohhte hê, þæt hê polde gesêcan helle godu,  
 and ongimman him ôleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan þæt  
 hî him âgêfan eft his pîf. Pâ hê þa þider com, þa sceolde eu-  
 man þære helle hund ongeân hine, þæs nama þæs Ceruerus, se  
 25 sceolde habban þreô heafðu, and ongan fægenian mid his steortê,  
 and plegian pîd hine for his hearpungâ. Pâ þæs þær eac spîde  
 egeslic geat-peard, þæs nama sceolde beôn Caron, se hæfde eac  
 þreô heafðu, and se þæs spîde ôreald. Pâ ongan se hearpere  
 hine biddan, þæt hê hine gemundbyrde þa hpîle þe hê þær pære  
 30 and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte; þa gehêt hê him þæt, for-  
 þam hê þæs oflyst þæs selcûðan sônes.

4. Pā cōde hē furðor, ôð hē mētte pā graman mettenā, þe feleisce men hātað Parcās, pā hī seegað, þæt on nānum men nyton nāne āre, æc ælcum men preceƿen be his gepyrhtum, pā hī seegað, þæt palden ælces mannes<sup>7</sup>pyrde. Pā ongan hē biddan  
 5 heorā blisse; pā ongunnon hī pēpan mid him. Pā cōde hē furður, and him urnon ealle helparan ongeān, and læddon hine tō heorā cyniuge, and ongunnon ealle sprecan mid him and biddan þæs þe hē bæd. And þæt unstillu hƿeol, þe Ixion ƿæs tō gebunden Leuitā cyning for his seylde, þæt ôðstōð for his hear-  
 10 pungā; and Tantalus se cyning, þe on þisse ƿorulde ungemetlice gifre ƿæs, and him þār þæt ilce yfel fylgde, þæs gifer nesse hē gestilde; and se ultor sceolde forlātan, þæt hē ne slāt pā lifre Tityes ƿæs cyninges, þe hine ær mid þý pītnōde; and eal helparā pītu gestildon pā lƿile, þe hē beforan þam cyninge  
 15 hearpōde.

5. Pā hē pā lange and lange hearpōde, pā cleopōde se helparenā cyning, and eƿeð: “Duton āgifu þam esne his pīf, forþæm hē hī hæfð gecarnād mid his hearpungā.” Bebeād him pā, þæt hē gearu pisse, þæt hē hine nāfre underbæc ne besāpe siððan hē  
 20 þonan-peard pāre, and sēde, gif hē hine underbæc besāpe, þæt hē sceolde forlātan þæt pīf. Ac pā lufe man mæg spīcde uncāðe oððe nā forbeōdan. Deilā ƿei! hƿæt Orfeus pā lædde his pīf mid him, ôð þe hē com on þæt gemære leōhtes and þeōstro; pā cōde þæt pīf æfter him. Pā hē furðum on þæt leōht com, pā beseah  
 25 hē hine underbæc ƿið þæs pīfes: pā losāde heō him sōna.

6. Pās spel lērað gehƿilene man þārā þe ƿilnað helle þeōstro tō fleōnne, and tō þæs sōðan Godes leōhte tō eunnanne, þæt hē hine ne beseō tō his ealdum yfelum, spā þæt hē hī eft spā fullice fulfremme, spā hē hī ær diðe; forþæm spā-hƿā-spā mid fullē  
 30 pillan his mōð pent tō þām yflum þe hē ær forlēt, and hī þonne fulfremeð, and hī him þonne fullice liciað, and hē hī nāfre forlātan ne þeneð; þonne forlýst hē eal his ærran gōð, būton hē hit eft gebēte.

## CÆDMON.

1. On Hilde abbudissan mynstre ƿæs sum bróðor synderlice  
 35 mid godeundre gife gemæred and geƿeordod, forþon hē gepnōde gerisenlice leoðð pyrcean, pā þe tō ærfaestnesse and tō ārfaestnesse belumpon, spā þætte spā-hƿæt-spā hē of godeundum stafum

þurh bôcerâs geleornôðe, þæt hê æfter medmielum fæce in seeôp-  
gereorde mid þâ mæstan spêtnesse and inbrydnesse geglenede  
and in Englise gereorde pelgehpær forð brohte; and for his leôð-  
songum manigrâ mannâ môð oft tô peorulde forhôlnesse and tô  
5 geþeôðnêsse þæs heofonlican lifes onbærnde pæron.

2. And eac spilee manige ôðre æfter him on Angelþeôðe on-  
gunnon æfæste leôð pyrcan, ac nânig hpæðre him þæt gelice dôn  
meahte, forþon hê nakes fram mannum nê þurh man gelæred pæs,  
þæt hê þone leôðeræft geleornôðe; ac hê pæs godeundlice geful-  
10 tumôð, and þurh Godes gife þone songeræft onfêng, and hê for-  
þon nâfre nôht leásungâ nê îdeles leôðes pyrcan meahte, ac efne  
þâ ân þâ þe tô æfæstnesse behunpon and his þâ æfæstan tungan  
gedafenôðe singan. Þæs hê se man in peoruldhâde geseted ôð  
þâ tîðe, þe hê pæs gelfêðre yldo, and hê nâfre nânig leôð ge-  
15 leornôðe, and hê forþon oft in gebeôrsceipe, þonne þær pæs blisse  
intingan gedêmed, þæt hî ealle seeolden þurh endebyrdnesse be  
hearpan singan, þonne hê geseah þâ hearpan him neâlêcan,  
þonne ârâs hê for seecame fram þam symble and hâm eôðe tô his  
hûse.

20 3. Þâ hê þæt þâ sumre tîðe dide, þæt hê forlêt þæt hûs þæs  
gebeôrsceipes and út pæs gangende tô neâtâ seypene, þârâ heord  
him pæs þære nihte beboden; þâ hê þâ þær in gelimpliere tîðe  
his limu on reste gesette, and onslæpte, þâ stôð him sum man æt  
þurh spefn, and hine hâlette and grêtte, and hine be his naman  
25 nemde, “Cædmon, sing mê hpæthpegu.” Þâ andsparôðe hê and  
cpæð: “Ne con ic nôht singan, and ic forþon of þisum gebeôr-  
sceipe âteôðe, and hider gepât, forþon ic nôht eacðe.” Eft hê  
cpæð, se þe mid him sprecende pæs, “Hpæðere þû meahht mê  
singan.” Cpæð hê, “Hpæt secal ic singan?” Cpæð hê, “Sing  
30 mê frumsecaft.” Þâ hê þâs andspare onfêng, þâ ongan hê sôna  
singan in herenesse Godes secppendes þâ fers and þâ porð þe hê  
nâfre ne gehyrd; þârâ endebyrdnes þis is:

4. “Nû pê sceolon herian heofonríces Deard,  
Metodes mihte and his môðgeþone,  
35 perâ Duldorfæder, spâ hê pundrâ gehpæs,  
êce Dryhten, ord onstealde.  
He ârest gesceôp eorðan bearnum  
heofon tô hrôfe, hâlig Seyppend;  
þâ middangeard, monecynnes Deard,  
40 êce Dryhten, æfter teôðe  
firum foldan, Freâ ælmihtig.”

5. Pā ârâs hê fram þam slæpe, and eal þā þe hê slāpende sang,  
 fæste in gemynde hæfde, and þām pordum sōna manig pord in  
 þæt ilce gemet Godê pyrðes songes tōgeþeōdde. Pā com hê on  
 morne tō þam tūngerēfan, se þe his ealdorman pæs, and him sæde  
 15 hþilce gife hê onfēng, and hê hine sōna tō þære abbudissan ge-  
 lādde, and hire þæt efdde and sægde. Pā hêt heō gesamnian  
 calle þā gelārdestan men, and þā leornerās, and him andþeardum  
 hêt seegan þæt spefū and þæt leōð singan, þætte ealrā heorā  
 dōmê gecoren pære, hþæt oððe hponan þæt eumen pære. Pā  
 10 pæs him callum geseþen spā spā hit pæs, þæt him pære fram  
 Dryhtne selfum heofonlice gifu forgifen. Pā rehton hī him and  
 sægdon sum hālig spel and godeundre lāre pord, bebudon him þā,  
 gif hê mihte, þæt hê him sum sunge and in spinsunge leōðsanges  
 þæt gehpyrfd. Pā hê þā hæfde þā pīsan onfangene, þā cōde hê  
 15 hām tō his hūse, and com eft on morgen, and þy betstan leōðe ge-  
 glenged him āsang and āgeaf þæt him beboden pæs.

6. Pā ongan seō abbudisse clyppan and lufian þā Godes gife in  
 þam men, and heō hine þā monōde and lārde, þæt hê peoruldhād  
 forlête and manuchāde onfēnge; and hê þæt pel þafōde; and heō  
 20 hine in þæt mynster onfēng mid his gōdum, and hine geþeōdde  
 tō gesamnunge þārā Godes þeōpā, and hêt hine lēran þæt getæl  
 þæs hālgan stāres and spelles, and hê eal þā hê in gehērnesse ge-  
 leornian mihte mid hine gemyngōde, and spā spā clēne nýten  
 eodorcende in þæt spēteste leōð gehpyrfd, and his song and his  
 25 leōð pæron spā pynsum tō gehýranne, þæt þā selfan his lāreōpās  
 æt his mūðe priton and leornōdon.

7. Sang hê ârest be middangeardes gesceape and be fruman  
 maneynnes and eal þæt stār Genesis, þæt is seō âreste Mōyses  
 bōc, and eft be út gange Israēlā folces of Ægyptā lande, and be in-  
 30 gange þæs gehātlandes, and be oðrum manigum spellum þæs hāl-  
 gan geþrites canones bōcā, and be Cristes mennisenesse, and be  
 his þrōþunge, and be his npāstignesse on heofonās, and big þæs  
 Hālgan Gāstes cyme, and þārā Apostolā lāre; and eft bī þam ege  
 þæs tōþeardan dōmes, and be fyrhto þæs Vintreglican pītes, and  
 35 be spētnesse þæs heofonlican rīces hê manig leōð geporhte; and  
 spile eac oðter manig be þām godeundum fremsumnessum and dō-  
 mum hê geporhte. On eallum þām hê geornlice gfmde, þæt hê  
 men ātuge fram synnā lufan and mândædā, and tō lufan and tō  
 Vgeornfulnessse āþehte gōdrā dædā, forþon hê pæs se man spīde  
 40 āfest, and reogollicum þeōdscipum eādmōðlice underþeōded; and  
 pið þām þā þe on oðre pīsan dōn poldon, hê pæs mid pylme mī



celre ellenpôðnesse onbærned, and hê forþon fægrê endê his lif betýnde and geendôðe.

8. Forþon þâ þære tîde neâlâhte his gepitenesse and forðfôre, þâ pæs hê feôpertýne dagum ær þæt hê pæs lîcumlîcere untrymnesse þryced and hefigôð, hpæðere tôþon gemetlîce, þæt hê ealle þâ tîd milte ge spreca ge gangan. Dæs þær on neâpeste untrumrâ mannâ hûs, on þam hirâ þeap pæs þæt hî þâ untruman and þâ þe æt forðfôre pæron in læðan sceoldan, and him þær ætsomne þénian. Þâ bæd hê his þegn on æfeume þære nihte 10 þe hê of peorulde gangende pæs, þæt hê on þam hûse him stôpe gegearpôðe, þæt hê restan milte. Þâ pundrôðe se þegn forþon hê pæs bâðe, forþon him þuhte þæt his forðfôre spâ neah ne pære, dide hpæðere spâ spâ hê cpæð and bebeað.

9. And mid þý hê þâ þær on reste côðe, and hê gefeôndê môðê 15 sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende and gleôpiende pæs, þe þær ær inne pæron, þâ pæs ofer middeniht þæt hê frægn, hpæðer hî ænig hûsel þær inne hæfdon. Þâ andsparôdon hî and cpædon, "Hpile þearf is þê hûsles? Ne þínre forðfôre spâ neah is, nú þâ þus rôtlîce and þus glædlîce tô ûs sprecende eart." Cpæð hê 20 eft, "Berað mê hpæðere hûsel tô." Þâ hê hit on handâ hæfde, þâ frægn hê, hpæðer hî ealle smylte môð, and bûtan callum inean blîðe tô him hæfdon. Þâ andsparôdon hî ealle, and cpædon þæt hî nânigne inean tô him piston, æc hî him ealle spîðe blîðemôðe pæron, and hî prixendlîce hine bædon þæt hê him callum blîðe 25 pære. Þâ andsparôðe hê, and cpæð, "Mîne brôðru þâ leôfan, ic eom spîðe blîðmôð tô eop and tô eallum Godes mannum." And hê spâ pæs hine getrymmende mid þý heofonlîcan pegnestê, and him ôðres lifes ingang gearpôðe. Þâ git hê frægn, hû neah þære tîde pære, þætte þâ brôðor árisan sceolden, and Godes lof ræran 30 and heorâ uhtsang singan. Andsparôdon hî, "Nis hit feor tô þon." Cpæð hê, "Tela, utan þe pel þære tîde bíðan!" And þâ him gebæd, and hine gesênôðe mid Cristes rôðetácne, and his heafod onhyrde tô þam bolstre, and meðmîcel fæc onslæpte, and spâ mid stilnesse his lif geendôðe.

35 10. And spâ pæs geporden, þætte spâ spâ hê hlutrê modê and bilepît and smyltre pilsumnesse Drihtne þeôpðe, þæt hê eac spîlee spâ smyltê deaðê middangeard pæs forlâtende and tô his gesihðe becom, and seô tunge, þe spâ manig hâlpende pord on pæs Seyppendes lof gesette, heô þâ spîlee eac þâ ýtemestan pord 40 on his herenesse, hine selfne sêniende and his gâst in his handâ bebeôðende, betýnde.



## P O E T R Y.

### DESCRIPTIONS OF GLEE-MEN AND POETS.

(*Traveler*, 135-143.)

Spâ **SC**ritende      ge**SC**capum hpeorfað  
**G**leô-men **G**umenâ      geond **G**rundâ fela,  
**T**hearfe seegað,      **T**hone-pord sprecað,  
**S**imle **S**ûð otðe nord      **S**umne gemêtað  
5      **G**yddâ **G**leâpne,      **G**eofum unhneâpne,  
se þe fore **D**ugnde      pile **D**ôm ârêran,  
**E**orlscipe **Æ**fnan,      ôð þæt **E**al scaced  
**L**eôht and **L**if somod:      **L**of se gepyrced,  
**H**afað under **H**eofonum      **H**ealhæstne dôm.

(*Beowulf*, 867-874.)

**H**pilum **C**yninges þegn,  
10      **G**uma **G**ilp-hlæden,      **G**iddâ gemyndig,  
se þe **E**al-fela      **E**ald-gesegenâ  
**V**Vorn gemunde,      **V**Vord ôðter fand  
**S**ôðe gebunden:      **S**ecg eft ongan  
**S**ið **B**eôpulfes      **S**nyttum styrian,  
15      and on **SP**êd precan      **SP**el gerâde,  
**V**Vordum **V**Vrixlan.

(*Beowulf*, 89-98.)

                                 — þær pæs **H**earpan spêg,  
**S**putol **S**ang scôpes.      **S**ægðe, se þe cûðe  
**F**rumsecaft **F**irâ      **F**eorran reccan,  
20      epæð þæt se **Æ**lmihtiga      **E**orðan porhte  
**V**Vlite-beorhtne **V**Vang,      spâ **V**Væter bebûged,  
ge**S**ette **S**ige-hrêðig      **S**unnan and mônân  
**L**eôman tô **L**eôhte      **L**and-bûendum,  
and ge**F**rætpâde      **F**oldan seeâtâs  
25      **L**eomum and **L**eâfum,      **L**if eac gesceôp  
**C**ynnâ geh**V**vyleum,      þârâ þe **C**pice h**V**vyrfað.

# ¶ CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(*The First Day*, 103-134.)

- Ne pæs hêr þā giet nymde heolster-sceado  
 piht geporden, ac þes þīda grund  
 stôð deôp and ðim, ¶Drihtne fremde,  
 idel and unnyt: on þone eāgum plāt  
 5 stīð-friht cýning, and þā stôpe beheôld  
 dreámā leāse, geseah deorc gespeore  
 semian sinnihte speart under roderum,  
 pon and pēste, ôð þæt þeôs poruld-gesceaft  
 þurh pord gepearð puldor-cýnings.  
 10 Hêr ârest gesceôp êce Drihten  
 helm calpihtā heofon and eorðan,  
 roðor ârêrde, and þis rāne land  
 gestaðelôðe strangum mihtum,  
 Freā ælmihtig. Folde pæs þā gyt  
 15 græs ungrêne: ¶gārsecg þeahhte  
 speart sinnihte sīde and pīde,  
 þonne pēgās. Þā pæs puldor-torht  
 Heofon-peardes gāst ofer holm boren  
 mielun/spêðum. Metod englā hêht  
 20 lifes Brytta leôht forð euman  
 ofer rūmne grund; raðe pæs gefylled  
 Heāh-cýninges hæs: him pæs hālig leôht  
 ofer pēstenne, spā se Dyrhta bebeād.  
 Þā gesundrôðe sigorā Ðaldend  
 25 ofer lago-flôðe leôht pið þeôstrum,  
 sceade pið seīman. Sceôp þā bām naman  
 lifes Brytta; leôht pæs ârest  
 þurh Drihtnes pord dæg genemned,  
 plitebeorhte gesceaft. Ðel licôðe  
 30 Freān æt frymde forðbāro tīd:  
 dæg âresta geseah deorc sceado  
 speart spīðrian geond sīðne grund.

(*Satan's Speech*, 347-388.)

- Satan maðelôðe; sorgiende spræc  
 se þe helle forð healdan sceolde,  
 35 gýman þæs grundes: pæs âr Godes engel

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(*The First Day*, 103-104.)

- Ne<sup>1</sup> was there then yet nymthe<sup>2</sup> holster<sup>3</sup>-shadow  
 wight<sup>4</sup> i-worthen<sup>5</sup>, ac<sup>6</sup> this wide ground  
 stood deep and dim, to-Drihte<sup>7</sup> fremde<sup>8</sup>,  
 idle and unnut<sup>9</sup>: on that with-eyes wlat<sup>10</sup>  
 5 stith<sup>11</sup>-frith<sup>12</sup> king, and the stows<sup>13</sup> beheld  
 of-dreams<sup>14</sup> less<sup>15</sup>, i-saw dark i-swerk<sup>15</sup>  
 seme<sup>16</sup> sinnight<sup>17</sup> swart under roders<sup>18</sup>,  
 wan and waste, oth<sup>19</sup> that this world-schaft<sup>20</sup>  
 through word i-worth<sup>21</sup> wulder<sup>22</sup>-king's.  
 10 Here erst<sup>23</sup> i-shaped ecche<sup>24</sup> Drihte<sup>7</sup>,  
 helm<sup>25</sup> of-all-wights<sup>26</sup>, heaven and earth,  
 roder<sup>18</sup> a-reared, and this roomy land  
 i-statheled<sup>27</sup> with strong nights,  
 Frea<sup>28</sup> almighty. Folde<sup>29</sup> was then yet  
 15 as-to-grass ungreen: garsedge<sup>30</sup> thatched<sup>31</sup>  
 swart sinnight<sup>17</sup> side<sup>32</sup> and wide,  
 wan waves. Then was wulder<sup>22</sup>-tort<sup>33</sup>  
 Heaven-ward's<sup>34</sup> ghost<sup>35</sup> over holm<sup>36</sup> borne  
 with-mickle speeds. Metod<sup>37</sup> of-angels heht<sup>38</sup>,  
 20 life's Brytta<sup>39</sup>, light forth to-come  
 over roomy ground; rathe<sup>40</sup> was i-filled<sup>41</sup>  
 High-king's hest: to-him was holy light  
 over waste, so the Wright<sup>42</sup> (be-)bade.  
 Then i-sundered siyers<sup>43</sup> Wielding<sup>44</sup>  
 25 over leye<sup>45</sup>-flood light with<sup>46</sup> thuster<sup>47</sup>,  
 shade with<sup>46</sup> shimmer. Shope<sup>48</sup> then for-both names  
 life's Brytta<sup>39</sup>; light was erst<sup>23</sup>  
 through Drihte's<sup>7</sup> word day i-named,  
 wlite<sup>49</sup>-bright i-shaft<sup>50</sup>. Well liked<sup>50</sup>  
 30 Frea<sup>28</sup> at frumthe<sup>51</sup> forthbearing<sup>52</sup> tide<sup>53</sup>:  
 day erst<sup>23</sup> i-saw dark shadow  
 swart swither<sup>54</sup> yond<sup>55</sup> side<sup>32</sup> ground.

(*Satan's Speech*, 347-388.)

- Satan matheled<sup>56</sup>; sorrowing spake  
 he that hell forth<sup>57</sup> hold should  
 35 to-yeme<sup>58</sup> the ground: was ere<sup>59</sup> God's angel

<sup>1</sup> not. <sup>2</sup> except (?). <sup>3</sup> cave, cavernous. <sup>4</sup> aught. <sup>5</sup> existent, created. <sup>6</sup> but (P. P.). <sup>7</sup> God (P. P.). <sup>8</sup> strange (Ch.). <sup>9</sup> useless (S.). <sup>10</sup> looked (S.). <sup>11</sup> strong. <sup>12</sup> mind (?). <sup>13</sup> places (S.). <sup>14</sup> joy-less. <sup>15</sup> murkiness (?). <sup>16</sup> remain (?). <sup>17</sup> in sem-piternal night (?). <sup>18</sup> heavens (?). <sup>19</sup> till (?). <sup>20</sup> creation (?). <sup>21</sup> came into being. <sup>22</sup> glory (S.). <sup>23</sup> first. <sup>24</sup> eternal (S.). <sup>25</sup> protector. <sup>26</sup> beings. <sup>27</sup> established (S.). <sup>28</sup> sovereign (?). <sup>29</sup> earth (S.). <sup>30</sup> ocean (?). <sup>31</sup> covered. <sup>32</sup> far, long (P. P.). <sup>33</sup> bright (H.). <sup>34</sup> warder, guardian. <sup>35</sup> spirit. <sup>36</sup> high sea. <sup>37</sup> creator (?). <sup>38</sup> ordered (P. P., Ch.). <sup>39</sup> allotter (?). <sup>40</sup> soon. <sup>41</sup> fulfilled. <sup>42</sup> maker. <sup>43</sup> victories' (?). <sup>44</sup> Ruler. <sup>45</sup> lake (H.). <sup>46</sup> from. <sup>47</sup> darkness (S.). <sup>48</sup> shaped, formed (Ch., P. P.). <sup>49</sup> beautiful (S.). <sup>50</sup> pleased (Ch., P. P.). <sup>51</sup> beginning (S.). <sup>52</sup> creation's. <sup>53</sup> time. <sup>54</sup> pass away (H.). <sup>55</sup> over, beyond. <sup>56</sup> spoke (S.). <sup>57</sup> thenceforth. <sup>58</sup> keep (P. P.). <sup>59</sup> once, before.

- white in heaven, oth<sup>1</sup> him his huic<sup>2</sup> forspene<sup>3</sup>  
 and his overmet<sup>4</sup> of all swithest<sup>5</sup>,  
 that he ne<sup>6</sup> would wereds<sup>7</sup> Drihte's<sup>8</sup>  
 word worthy<sup>9</sup>. Welled to-him on in<sup>10</sup>  
 5 huic<sup>2</sup> ymb<sup>11</sup> his heart; hot was to-him out<sup>12</sup>  
 wrothly<sup>13</sup> wite<sup>14</sup>. He then with-word quoth:  
 Is this ange<sup>15</sup> stead<sup>16</sup> unlike swithe<sup>17</sup>  
 the other that we ere couth<sup>18</sup>  
 high on heaven-riche<sup>19</sup>, that me mine herre<sup>20</sup> on-loaned<sup>21</sup>,  
 10 though we hine<sup>22</sup> for the all-wielder owe<sup>23</sup> ne<sup>6</sup> must,  
 rome<sup>24</sup> our riche<sup>19</sup>. Naft<sup>25</sup> he though right i-done  
 that he us hath i-felled in-fire to bottom  
 of-hell the hot, heaven-riche<sup>19</sup> be-numen<sup>26</sup>,  
 hath it i-marked mid<sup>27</sup> mankind  
 15 to i-settle. That to-me is of-sorrows most  
 that Adam shall, that was of earth i-wrought,  
 mine strong stool<sup>28</sup> (be-)hold,  
 be to-himself in wynne<sup>29</sup>, and we this wite<sup>14</sup> thole<sup>30</sup>,  
 harm on this hell. Wo lo! owed<sup>23</sup> I my hands' i-wald<sup>31</sup>,  
 20 and might one tide<sup>32</sup> out worth<sup>33</sup>,  
 be one winter-stound<sup>32</sup>, then I mid this wered<sup>7</sup>—!  
 Ac<sup>34</sup> lie me ymbe<sup>11</sup> iron bonds,  
 rideth<sup>35</sup> racket's<sup>36</sup> sole<sup>37</sup>: I am riche<sup>19</sup>-less!  
 have me so hard hell clomps  
 25 fast befangen<sup>38</sup>! Here is fire mickle  
 up and neath! I o<sup>39</sup> ne<sup>6</sup> i-saw  
 loather<sup>40</sup> landscipe! leye<sup>41</sup> ne<sup>6</sup> a-swome<sup>42</sup>  
 hot over hell. Me have rings' i-spang<sup>43</sup>,  
 slith-hard<sup>44</sup> sole<sup>37</sup>, from-sith<sup>45</sup> a-merred<sup>46</sup>,  
 30 a-ferred<sup>46</sup> me from-my feeth<sup>47</sup>, feet are i-bounden,  
 hands i-haft<sup>48</sup>; are these hell-doors'  
 ways forwrought<sup>49</sup>; so I mid<sup>50</sup> wight<sup>50</sup> ne<sup>6</sup> may  
 off these lith<sup>51</sup>-bonds. Lie me about  
 of-hard iron hot i-slain<sup>52</sup>  
 35 grindels<sup>53</sup> great; mid<sup>27</sup> that me God hath  
 i-hafted<sup>49</sup> by the halse<sup>54</sup>. So I wot, he my huic<sup>2</sup> cuth<sup>18</sup>  
 and that wist eke<sup>55</sup> wereds<sup>17</sup> Drihte<sup>8</sup>,  
 that should us, *me and Adam*, evil i-worth<sup>56</sup>  
 ymb<sup>11</sup> that heaven-riche<sup>19</sup>, there<sup>57</sup> I owed<sup>23</sup> my hands' i-wald<sup>31</sup>!

<sup>1</sup> till (?). <sup>2</sup> mind (S.). <sup>3</sup> seduced (?). <sup>4</sup> pride (S.). <sup>5</sup> mightiest (P. P., Ch.). <sup>6</sup> not. <sup>7</sup> hosts (S.).  
<sup>8</sup> Lord (P. P.). <sup>9</sup> honor, obey (S.). <sup>10</sup> within. <sup>11</sup> about (?). <sup>12</sup> without. <sup>13</sup> wrathful (S.). <sup>14</sup> pun-  
 ishment (Ch.). <sup>15</sup> narrow (S.). <sup>16</sup> place. <sup>17</sup> very (P. P., Ch.). <sup>18</sup> knew. <sup>19</sup> kingdom, -ric (S.).  
<sup>20</sup> lord (S.). <sup>21</sup> presented. <sup>22</sup> it (S.). <sup>23</sup> have, own. <sup>24</sup> use (?). <sup>25</sup> hath not (S.). <sup>26</sup> taken (Ch.,  
 P. P.). <sup>27</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>28</sup> seat. <sup>29</sup> joy (H.). <sup>30</sup> suffer. <sup>31</sup> power, control (S.). <sup>32</sup> hour. <sup>33</sup> be free.  
<sup>34</sup> but. <sup>35</sup> oppresseth. <sup>36</sup> bonds' (?). <sup>37</sup> rope (S.). <sup>38</sup> caught (S.). <sup>39</sup> ever (S.). <sup>40</sup> loathlier.  
<sup>41</sup> fire, low (P. P.). <sup>42</sup> smoulder (?). <sup>43</sup> fastening (H.). <sup>44</sup> terrible (?). <sup>45</sup> departure (P. P.).  
<sup>46</sup> prevented (S.). <sup>47</sup> path, departure (?). <sup>48</sup> held (?). <sup>49</sup> obstructed, closed (S.). <sup>50</sup> any way.  
<sup>51</sup> limbs. <sup>52</sup> forged (S.). <sup>53</sup> bars, clogs (S.). <sup>54</sup> neck. <sup>55</sup> also. <sup>56</sup> happen to. <sup>57</sup> if.

- hpit on heofne,      ôð hine his hyge forspeôn  
 and his ofermetto      ealrâ spîðôst,  
 þæt hê ne polde      peredâ Drihtnes  
 pord purðian.      Deôl him on innan  
 5 hyge ymb his heortan;      hât pæs him utan  
 præðlic pîte.      Hê þā pordê epæd:  
 “Is þes ænga stede      ungelic spîde  
 þam ôðrum      þe pê âr cûdon  
 heân on heofon-ricê,      þe mê mîn hearra onlâg,  
 10 þeâh pê hine for þam alpealdan      âgan ne môston,  
 rômigan âres rîces.      Næfd hê þeâh riht gedôn  
 þæt hê ûs hæfd befylled      fyre tô botme  
 helle þære hâtan,      heofon-ricê benumen,  
 hafâð hit gemearcôð      mid mon-cynne  
 15 tô gesettanne.      Pæt mê is sorgâ mæst  
 þæt Adam sceal,      þe pæs of eorðan geporht,  
 mînne stronglîcan      stôl behealdan,  
 pesan him on pynne,      and pê þis pîte þolien  
 hearm on þisse helle.      Dâ lâ! âhte ic mînrâ handâ ge-  
 20 and môste âne tîd      ûte peorðan,      [peald  
 pesan âne pinter-stunde,      þonne ic mid þys perodê—!  
 Ac liegað mê ymbe      îren-bendâs,  
 rîdeð racentan sâl:      ic eom rîces leâs!  
 habbað mê spâ hearde      helle clommâs  
 25 fæste befangen!      Hêr is fȳr micel  
 ufan and neotone!      ic â ne geseah  
 lâðran landscipe!      lîg ne âspâmâð  
 hât ofer helle.      Mê habbað hringâ gespong,  
 slîð-hearda sâl      sîðes âmyrred,  
 30 âfyrred mê mîn fêðe;      fêð synt gebundene,  
 handâ gehæfte;      synt þissâ hel-dorâ  
 pegâs forporhte:      spâ ic mid pihte ne mæg  
 of þissum lioðo-bendum.      Liegað mê ymbûtan  
 heardes îrenes      hâte geslægene  
 35 grindlâs greâte;      mid þȳ mê God hafâð  
 gehæfted be þam healse.      Spâ ic pât, hê mînne hige cûðe  
 and þæt piste eac      perodâ Drihten,  
 þæt sceolde unc Adame      yfele gepurðan  
 ymb þæt heofon-ricê,      þær ic âhte mînrâ handâ gepeald!

## CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

*(The Flight of the Israelites, 68-85.)*

- Nearpe genýddon on norð-pegás,  
 piston him be súðan Sigelpará land,  
 forbærned burh-hleoðu, brúne leóde  
 hátum heofon-colum. Pær hálíg God  
 5 pið fêr-bryne fole geseylde,  
 bælcê oferbrædde byrnendne heofon,  
 hálgan nettê hátpendne lyft.  
 Hæfde peder-polcén píðum<sup>✓</sup> fædnum  
 eorðan and uprodor efne gedâled,  
 10 lædde<sup>✓</sup> leóð-perod; lîg-fýr âdranc  
 hâte heofon-torht. Hæled pâfedon,  
 drihtâ gedrýmôst. Dæg-seealdes hleô  
 pand ofer polenum: hæfde pitig God  
 sunnan síð-fæt seglê ofertolden,  
 15 spâ þâ mæst-rápâs men ne cûðon,  
 nê þâ segl-rôde geseôn meahton  
 eorð-bûende callê cræftê,  
 hú âfæstnôd pæs feld-hûsâ mæst.

(106-134.)

- Fole pæs on sâlum,  
 20 hlúd herges cym. Heofon-beâcen âstâh  
 âfenâ gehpam, ôðer pundor;  
 syllíc æfter sunnan setl-râde bcheôld  
 ofer leóð-perum lîgê scinan  
 byrnende beâm. Blâce stôdon  
 25 ofer secôtdendum scîre leôman,  
 scinon scyld-breôðan, sceado spîðredon.  
 neôple niht-scûpan neah ne mihton  
 heolstor âhýðan. Heofon-candel barn:  
 nipe niht-peard nýde sceolde  
 30 pícian ofer peredum, þý læs him pêsten-gryrê  
 hâr hâð holmegum pedrum  
 ô fêrclammê ferhð getpâfde.  
 Hæfde foregenga fýrene loccâs,  
 blâce beâmâs, bæl-egsan hpeôp  
 35 þam here-þreâte, hátan lîgê,



- þæt hê on pēstemme    perod forbærnde,  
 nymde hîc mōd-lipate    Môyses hȳrde.  
 Sceân scîr perod,    scyldâs lixton;  
 gesâpon rand-pîgan    rihtre strâte  
 5    segn ofer speotum,    ôð þæt sâ-fæsten  
 landes æt ende    leôd-mægne forstôð,  
 fûs on forð-peg.    Fyrd-pîc ârâs,  
 pyrpton hîc pêrige;    piste genâgdon  
 mōdige mete-þegnâs    hyrâ mægen bêtan.  
 10    Bræddon æfter beorgum,    sidðan bȳme sang,  
 flotán feld-hûsum:    þâ pæs feôrðe pîc,  
 rand-pîgenâ ræst    be þam Reâdan sâ.

(154-182.)

- Þâ him eorlâ mōð    ortrȳpe pearð,  
 sidðan hîc gesâpon    of sût-pegum  
 15    fyrd Faraônes    forð ongangen,  
 ofer-holt pegan,    eôred lixan,  
 þûfâs þunian,    þeôð meare tredan:  
 gârâs trymedon,    gûð hpearfôðe,  
 blicon bord-hreôðan,    bȳman sungon.  
 20    On hpæl hreôpon    here-fugolâs  
 hilde grêdige;    hræfen gôl  
 deâpîg-federe    ofer driht-nêum,  
 pon pæl-ceâsega.    Dulfâs sungon  
 25    atol âfen-leôð    âtes on pēnan,  
 earleâsan deôr,    epyld-rôf beôðan  
 on lâðrâ lâst    leôð-mæignes fyl,  
 hreôpon meare-pearðâs    middum nihtum:  
 fleâh fêge gâst,    fole pæs gehâged.  
 Hpîlum of þam perode    plance þegnâs  
 30    mæton mîl-paðâs    mearâ bôgum.  
 Him þær sige-cyning    pið þone segn foran  
 mannâ þengel    meare-þreâtê râð;  
 gûð-pearð gumenâ    grîm-helm gespeôn,  
 cyning cin-berge    (cumbol lixton)  
 35    pîges on pēnum,    pæl-hilencan sceôc,  
 hêht his here-ciste    healdan georne  
 fæst fyrd-getrum.    Feônd onsêgon  
 lâðum eâgum    land-mannâ cyme.  
 Ymb hine pægon    pîgend unforhte;

hære heoro-pulfās      hilde grêtton  
þurstige þræc-pîges,      þeôden-holde.

## BEOWULF.

(*A Good King*, 1-11.)

5      Hwæt! þe Gâr-Denâ      in<sup>u</sup>geâr-dagum  
       þeôd-cyningâ      þrym gefrunon,  
       hû þâ ætelingâs      ellen fremedon!  
       Oft Seyld Scêling      sceaðenâ<sup>u</sup>þreatum,  
       monegum mægðum      meodo<sup>u</sup>setlâ ofteâh;  
       egsôðe eorl,      syððan ârest pearð  
 10      feâsceaft funden;      hê þæs frôfre gebâd,  
       peôx under polenum,      peorðmyndum þâh,  
       ôð þæt him âghpyle      þârâ ymb-sittendrâ  
       ofer hron-râde      hýran scolde,  
       gomban gyldan:      þæt þæs gôð cyning!

(*Obsequies of Seyld*, 26-52.)

15      Him þâ Seyld gepât      tô gestæp-hpile  
       fela-hrôr fêran      on Freân pære.  
       Hî hyne þâ ætbæron      tô brimes farôðe,  
       spâse gesiððas,      spâ hê selfa bæð,  
       þenden pordum peôld      pine Scyldingâ,  
 20      leôf land-fruma,      longevâhte.  
       Pær æt hýðe stôð      hringed-stefna  
       isig and út-fûs,      ætelinges fêr:  
       âlêdon þâ      leôfne þeôden,  
       weâgâ bryttan,      on bearm scipes,  
       mârne be mæste.      Pær þæs mædmâ fela  
 25      of feor-pegum,      frætpâ, gelæded:  
       ne hýrde ic cymlicor      ceôl gegyrpan  
       hilde-pæpnum      and heað<sup>u</sup>pæðum,  
       billum and byrnum:      him on bearme læg  
       mædmâ mænigo,      þâ him mid scoldon  
 30      on flôðes æht      feor gepítan.  
       Nalæs hî hine læssan      læcum teôðan,  
       þeôð-gestreônum,      þonne þâ dydon,  
       þe hine æt frumsceafte      forð onsendon

ænne ofer f̃ðe umbor pesende :  
 þā gyt h̃e him āsetton segen gyldenne  
 heāh ofer heāfod, l̃ton holm beran,  
 geāfon on Vgār-seeg : him pæs geōmor sefa,  
 5 murnende mōd. Men ne cunnon  
 secgan tō sōðe, sele-rædende,  
 hæleð under heofenum, h̃pā þæm hlæste onfēng !

(*Hrothgar and Heorot*, 64-83.)

Þā pæs HRÔDGÂRE here-spêd gyfen,  
 pīges peordmynd, þæt him his pine-magās  
 10 georne h̃yrdon, ôð þæt seô geôgoð gepeôx,  
 mago-driht micel. Him on mōd be-arn,  
 þæt h̃e heal-reced hātan polde,  
 medo-ærn micel men gepyrecean,  
 þone yldo bearn æfre gefrunon,  
 15 and þær on-innan eal gedælan  
 geongum and caldum, spyle him God scalde,  
 bāton fole-seare and feorum gumenā.  
 Þā ic pīde gefrægn peore gebanman  
 manigre mægðe geond þisne middangeard,  
 20 fole-stede frætpan. Him on fyrste gelomp  
 ædre mid yldum, þæt hit peard eal gearo,  
 heal-ærnā mæst : seôp him HEORT naman,  
 se þe his pordes gepeald pīde hæfde.  
 H̃e beôt ne ālêh, beāgās dælde,  
 25 sinc æt symle. Sele hlifæde  
 heāh and horn-geāp.

(*Grendel*, 99-129.)

Spā þā driht-guman dreāmum lifdon  
 eādiglīce, ôð þæt ān ongan  
 fyrene fremman, feōnd on helle :  
 30 pæs se grimma gāst GRENDEL hāten,  
 mære meare-stapa, se þe mōrās heōld,  
 fen and fæsten ; fīfel-cynnes eard  
 ponsælig per peardōde hpīle,  
 siððan him Scyppend forserifen hæfde.  
 35 In Caines cynne þone cpealm gepræc  
 êce Drihten, pæs þe h̃e Abel slôg :  
 ne gefeah h̃e þære fæhðe, ac h̃e hine feor forpræc,

- Metod for þý mânê    man-cynne fram.  
 Panon untydrás    ealle onpôcon,  
 eotenás and ylfe    and oreneás,  
 spylce gigantás,    þá pið Gode punnon  
 5    lange þrage:    hê him þæs leân forgeald!—  
 Gepát þá neôsian,    syððan niht becom,  
 heân hûses,    hû hit Hring-Dene  
 æfter beôr-þege    gebûn hæfdon;  
 fand þá þær inne    æðelingâ gedriht  
 10    spefan æfter symble:    sorgo ne câðon,  
 ponsceaft perâ.    Diht unhêlo  
 grim and grâdig    gearo sôna þæs,  
 reôc and rêðe,    and on ræste genam  
 þrítig þegnâ;    þanon eft gepát  
 15    hûðe hrêmig    tô hâm faran,  
 mid þære pæl-fylle    pîcâ neôsan.  
 Pâ þæs on uhtan    mid êr-dæge  
 GRENDES gûð-cræft    gumum undyrne:  
 þá þæs æfter piste    pôp up-âhafen,  
 20    micel morgen-spêg.

(144-152.)

- Spâ rîxôðe    and pið rilte pan  
 âna pið eallum,    ôð þæt îdel stôð  
 hûsâ sêlest.    Dæs seô hpîl micel:  
 tpelf pintrâ tîð    torn geþolôðe  
 25    pine Seyldingâ,    peânâ gehpelcne,  
 sîðrâ sorgâ;    forþam siððan pearð  
 yldâ bearnum    undyrne cûð,  
 gyddum geômore,    þætte GRENDEL pan  
 hpîle pið Hrôðgâr.

*(Beowulf sails for Heorot, 194-228.)*

- Þæt fram hâm gefrægn    Higelâces þegn,  
 gôð mid Geátum,    Grendles dæðâ:  
 se þæs mon-cynnes    mægenes strengest  
 on þam dæge    þysses lîfes,  
 æðele and eácen.    Hîet him ýð-lidan  
 35    gôðne gegyrpan;    epæð hê gûð-cyning  
 ofer span-râðe    sêcean polde,  
 mærne þeôðen,    þá him þæs mannâ þearf.

205. Hæfde se gôða      Geatā leôðā  
 ceimpan gecorone,      þārā þe hē cēnôste  
 findan mihte:      fiftēnā sum  
 sund-pudu sôhte;      seeg pīsāde,  
 5      lagu-cræftig mon,      land-gemyreu.  
 Fyrst forð gepāt:      flota pæs on ýðum,  
 bāt under beorge.      Beornās gearpe  
 on stefn stigon;      streāmās pundon  
 sund pið sande.      Secgās bāeron  
 10      on bearm nacan      beorhte frætpe,  
 gûð-searo geatolic:      guman út seufon,  
 perās on pilsîð      pudu bundenne.  
 Gepāt þā ofer pæg-holm      pindē gefýsed  
 flota fāmig-heals      fugle gelicôst,  
 15      ôð þæt ymb ân-tîd      ôðres dôgores  
 punden-stefna      gepaden hæfde,  
 þæt þā lîðende      land gesāpon,  
 brim-clifu blīean,      beorgās steāpe,  
 sîde sâ-næssās:      þā pæs sund liden  
 20      coletes æt ende.      Panon up hraðe  
 Dederā leôde      on pang stigon,  
 sâ-pudu sâldon:      syrcan hrysedon,  
 gûð-gepædo;      Gode þancedon,  
 pæs þe him ýð-lāde      eāte purdon.

(*The Warden of the Shore, 229 +.*)

- 25      Pā of pealle geseah      peard Seyldingā,  
 se þe holm-clifu      healdan scolde,  
 beran ofer bolcan      beorhte randās,  
 fyrð-searu fûslīc;      hine fyrpyt bræc  
 môð-gehygdum,      hpæt þā men pæron.  
 30      Gepāt him þā tô parôðe      piegê ridan  
 þegn Hrôðgāres,      þrymmum epehte  
 mægen-pudu mundum,      medel-pordum frægn:  
 “Hpæt syndon gē      searo-hæbbendrā  
 byrnum perede,      þe þus brontne ceôl  
 35      ofer lagu-strāte      lîðan epômon,  
 hider ofer holmās      Hrôðgār sêcean?  
 Ic pæs ende-sâta,      æg-pearde heôld,  
 þæt on land Denā      lāðrā nânig  
 mid seip-herge      sceððan ne meahte.

- Nô hêr cûðlicôr euman ongunnon  
 lind-hæbbende! nê gê læfnes-pord  
 gûð-fremmendrâ gearpe ne piſson,  
 magâ gemêdu! Næfre ic mârân gesealh  
 5 eorlâ ofer eorðan, þonne is eôper sum,  
 seeg on ſcarpum; nis þæt ſeld-guma  
 pæpnum gepeordâð, næfre him his plite leôge,  
 ænlic ansýn. Nû ic eôper ſecal  
 frum-cyn pitan, ær gê fyr heonan  
 10 læase ſcæperâs on land Denâ  
 furður fêran. Nû gê feor-bûend  
 mere-litende, minne gehýrað  
 ânfealdne geþoht; ôfoſt is ſêleſt  
 tô geeýðanne, hpanan eôpre cyme ſyndon.”  
 15 Him ſe yldeſta andſparôde,  
 perodes písa pord-hord onleâc:  
 “Dê ſynt gum-cynnes Geâtâ leôde  
 and Higelâces heord-geneâtâs.  
 Dæs mîn fæder ſoleum geeýðed,  
 20 ædele ord-fruma Eegbeôp hâten;  
 gebâð pintrâ porn, ær hê on peg hpurfe  
 gamol of gearðum; hine gearpe geman  
 pitenâ pel-hpyle píde geond eorðan.  
 Dê þurh holdne hige hláford þínne  
 25 ſunu Healfdenes ſæcean epômon,  
 leôð-gebyrgean. Des þû ús lârenâ gôð!”
286. Deard maðelôde, þær on piege sæt  
 ombeht unforht: “Æghpæðres ſecal  
 30 ſcearp ſcyld-píga geſcâð pitan,  
 pordâ and poreâ, ſe þe pel þenceð.  
 Ic þæt gehýre, þæt þis is hold vcorod  
 freân Scyldingâ: gepítað forð beran  
 pæpen and gepædu, ic eôp píſige.”
301. Gepiton him þâ fêran. Flota ſtille bâð,  
 35 ſeomôde on sóle ſið-fæðmed ſcip,  
 on ancre fæst. Eoforlic ſcionon  
 ofer hlcôr-beran gehroden goldê  
 fâh and fyr-heard; ferh pearde heôld.  
 Gûð-môde grummon, guman onetton,



- sigon ætsomme,    ôð þæt hý sæl timbred  
 geatolic and gold-fáh    ongytan mihton;  
 þæt pæs fore-mærôst    fold-búendum  
 recedâ under roderum,    on þæm se ríca bád;  
 5    lixe se leôma    ofer landâ fela.  
 Him þá hilde-deôr    hof môðigrâ  
 torht getæhte,    þæt hý him tô mihton  
 gegnum gangan.    Gúð-beornâ sum  
 pieg gepende,    pord æfter epæd:  
 10    “Mæl is mê tô fêran!    Fæder alpaldâ  
 mid âr-stafum    eôpie gehealde  
 síðâ gesunde!    ic tô sâ pille  
 pið prát perod    pearde healdan.”

*A Feast of Welcome.—(Wealththeow, the Queen, 612 +.)*

- Pær pæs hæledâ bleahtor;    hlyn spynsôðe,  
 15    pord pæron pynsume.    Eôðe DEALHPEÓÐ forð,  
 epên Hrôðgâres    eynnâ gemyndig,  
 grêtte gold-hroden    guman on healle,  
 and þá freôlic píf    ful gesealde  
 ârest Eâst-Denâ    êðel-pearde,  
 20    bæd hine blîðne    æt þære beôr-þege,  
 leôdum leôfne;    hê on lust geþeah  
 symbel and sele-ful,    sige-rôf eyning.  
 Ymb-eôðe þá    ides Helmingâ  
 duguðe and geôgoðe    dæl æghpylene;  
 25    sinc-fato sealde,    ôð þæt sêl âlamp,  
 þæt hiô Beôpulf,    beâg-hroden epên  
 môðe gefungen,    medo-ful ætbær;  
 grêtte Geâtâ leôð,    Gode þancôðe  
 pîs-fæst pordum,    pæs þe hire se pilla gelamp,  
 30    þæt heô on ænigne    eorl gelyfde  
 fyrenâ frôfre.    Hê þæt ful geþeah,  
 pæl-reôp pîga,    æt DEALHPEÓN,  
 and þá gyddôðe    gúðe gefýsed;  
 Beôpulf macelôðe,    bearn Eegþeôpes:  
 35    “Ic þæt hogôðe,    þá ic on holm gestâh,  
 sê-bât gesæt    mid minrá seegâ gedriht,  
 þæt ic ânunga    eôprâ leôðâ  
 pillan geporhte,    oððe on pæl crunge,  
 feônd-grápum fæst.    Ic gefremman seal

- eorlic ellen,    oððe ende-dæg  
 on þisse meodu-healle    mīnne gebīdan."  
 Pam pīfe þā pord    pel licôdon,  
 gilp-epide Geātes;    eôðe gold-hroden  
 5    frêôlicu folc-epên    tō hire frêân sittan.  
 Pā pæs eft spā ær    inne on healle  
 þryð-pord sprecen,    þeôð on sêlum,  
 sige-folcā spæg,    ôð þæt semninga  
 sunu Healfdenes    sêcean polde  
 10    æfen-ræste.

(*Good-Night.*)

651.                    Derod eal árás.  
 Grêtte þā    guma ôðerne,  
 HRÔDGÂR BEÔDULF,    and him hæl ábeád.
1789.                    Niht-helm gespearc  
 15    deorc ofer dryht-gumum.    Duguð eal árás;  
 polde blonden-feax    beddes neôsan,  
 gamela Scylding.    Geát ungemetes pel  
 rôfne rand-pígan    restan lyste:  
 sôna him sele-þegn    sīdes pêrgum,  
 20    feorran-eundum    forð pīsāde,  
 se for andrysum    ealle bepeotede  
 þegnes þearfe,    spylee þý dōgorê  
 heáðo-lifende    habban seoldon.  
 Reste hine þā rûm-heort;    reced hlifāde  
 25    geáp and gold-fāh,    gæst inne spæf,  
 ôð þæt hrefn blaca    heofenes pynne  
 blifð-heort bodôðe,    eôman beorhte leôman  
 ofer seadu seacan.

(*Hrunting, the Good Sword, 1455 +.*)

- Næs þæt þonne mêtôst    mægen-fultumā,  
 30    þæt him on þearfe lāh    þyle Hrôðgāres;  
 pæs þæm hæft-mêce    HRUNTING nama,  
 þæt pæs ān foran    eald-gestreônā;  
 eeg pæs īren,    āter-tānum fāh,  
 āhyrded heaðo-spātê;    nêfre hit æt hilde ne spāc  
 35    mannā ængum    þārā þe hit mid mundum bepand,  
 se þe gryre-sītās    gegān dorste,

folc-stede fära; næs þæt forma sið,  
þæt hit ellen-peore æfian scolde.

(*It fails at Need*, 1512 +.)

- Þa se eorl ongeat,  
þæt hē in nið-sele    nāt-hpylcum pæs,  
5    þær him nænig pæter    pihtē ne secedede,  
      nē him for hrōf-sele    hrīnan ne mehte  
      fæh-gripe flōdes:    fȳr-leōht geseah,  
      blācne leōman    beorhte sēinan.  
Ongeat þa se gōða    grund-pyrgenne,  
10    mere-pīf mihtig;    mægen-rās forgeaf  
      hilde-billē,    hond spenge ne oftcah,  
      þæt hire on hafelan    hring-mæl āgōl  
      grædig gūð-leōð;    þa se gist onfand,  
      þæt se beado-leōma    bītan nolde,  
15    aldre secedðan,    ac seō eeg gespāc  
      þeōðne æt þearfe:    þolōde ær fela  
      hond-gemōtā,    helm oft gescær,  
      fēges fȳrd-hrægl:    þa pæs forma sið  
      deōrum mādne,    þæt his dōm ālæg.  
20    Eft pæs ān-ræd,    nalas elnes læt,  
      mærdā gemyndig    mæg Hygelāces;  
      pearp þa punden-mæl    prættum gebunden  
      yrre oretta,    þæt hit on eorðan læg,  
      stīð and stȳl-eeg;    strenge getrūpōde,  
25    mund-gripe mægenes.    Spā sceal man dōn  
      þonne hē æt gūðe    gegān þenceð  
      longsumne lof,    nā ymb his lif cearað.

(*The Right Weapon*, 1557 +.)

- Geseah þa on scarpum    siġe-eādīg bil,  
eald speord eotenise    eegum hyhtig,  
30    pīgenā peorð-mynd:    þæt pæs pæpna cyst,  
      būton hīt pæs mære    þonne ænig mon oðer  
      tō beadu-lāce    ætberan meahte,  
      gōd and geatolic    gigantā gepeore.  
      Hē gefēng þa fetel-hilt,    freca Scyldingā,  
35    hreōh and heoro-grim    hring-mæl gebrægd.

1687. Urōðgār maðelōde,    hilt sceapōde,

- ealde lāfe,      on þæm pæs ȝr priten  
 fyrn-gepinnes:      syððan flōd ofslōh,  
 gifen geōtende,      gigantā cyn,  
 frēne gefērdon:      þæt pæs fremde þeōd  
 5      ēcean Dryhtne,      him pæs ende-leān  
 þurh pæteres pylm      paldend sealde.  
 Spā pæs on þæm scennum      seīran goldes  
 þurh rūn-stafās      rihte gemearecōd,  
 geseted and gesæd,      hpām þæt speord geporht,  
 10      irenā cyst,      ærest pære,  
 preoden-hilt and pyrm-fāh.

### ALFRED'S METERS OF BOETHIUS.

- Þus Ælfrēd ūs      cald-spel reahte  
 cyning Dest-Sexnā,      cræft meldōde,  
 leōð-pyrhtā list:      him pæs lust micel,  
 15      þæt hē þiossum leōdum      leōð spellōde,  
 monnum myrgen,      mislice epidās.

#### METER VI.

- Þā se Disdōm eft      pord-hord onleāc,  
 sang sōð-epidās,      and þus selfa epæd:  
 Þonne siō sunne      speotolōst seīned  
 20      hādrōst of hefone,      hræde biōð āpīstrōd  
 ealle ofer eorðan      ōðre steorran;  
 forþæm hiorā birhtu      ne bið āuht  
 tō gesettanne      pið þære sunnan leōht.  
 Þonne smolte blæpð      sūðan and pestan  
 25      pind under polenum,      þonne peaxað hræde  
 feldes blōstman      fægen þæt hī mōton:  
 ac se stearea storm,      þonne hē strong cymð  
 norðan and eāstan,      hē genimeð hræde  
 þære rōsan plite,      and eac þā rūman sē  
 30      norðerne ŷst      nēde gebæded,  
 þæt hiō strange geondstyred      on staðu beated.  
 Eā lā! þæt on eorðan      āuht fæstlīces  
 peorces on porulde      ne punād æfre!

## METER X.

23. Hpær sind nú þæs pīsan      Dēlandes bān,  
 þæs gold-smiðes,      þe þæs geô mārôst?  
 Forþý ic epæð þæs pīsan      Dēlandes bān,  
 forþý ængum ne mæg      eorð-būendrā  
 5 se cræft losian,      þe him Crist onlênd.  
 Ne mæg mon æfre þý êð      ænne præccan  
 his cræftes beniman,      þe mon oncerran mæg  
 sunnan on-spīfan      and þisne spīftan rodor  
 of his riht-ryne      rincā ænig.  
 10 Hpā pāt nú þæs pīsan      Dēlandes bān,  
 on hpeleum lī hlāpā      hrusan þeccen?  
 Hpær is nú se rīca      Rōmānā pita  
 and se ārōða,      þe pē ymb sprecað,  
 hiorā heretoga,      se gehāten þæs  
 15 mid þām burhparum      Brūtus nemned?  
 Hpær is eac se pīsa      and se peorðgeorna  
 and se fæst-rāða      folces hyrde,  
 se þæs ūðpita      ælces þinges  
 eêne and cræftig,      þæm þæs Catōn nama?  
 20 Hī pæron gefyrn      forð gepitene:  
 nāt nænig mon,      hpær hī nú sindon!  
 Hpæt is hiorā here      būton se hlīsa ān?  
 se is eac tō lytel      spelerā lārīōpā,  
 forþæm þā mago-rincās      mārān pyrðe  
 25 pæron on porulde.      Ac hit is pyrse nú,  
 þæt geond þās eorðan      æghpær sindon  
 hiorā gelīcan      hpōn ymbsprāce,  
 sume openlice      ealle forgitene,  
 þæt hī se hlīsa      hīp-cūde ne mæg  
 30 fore-māre perās      forð gebrengan!  
 Peāh gē nū pēnen      and pilnigen,  
 þæt gē lange tīd      libban mōten,  
 hpæt iōp æfre þý bet      biō oððe þince,  
 forþæm þe nāne forlêt,      þeāh hit lang þince,  
 35 deað æfter dōgorrīme,      þonne hē hæfð Drihtnes leāfe?  
 Hpæt þonne hæbbe      hæledā ænig,  
 guma æt þæm gilpe,      gif hine gegrīpan mōt  
 se eca deað      æfter þissum porulde?

## S A W S.

- Forst sceal freôsan,    fȳr puđu meltan,  
 eorðe grôpan,    is bryegian,  
 pæter-helm pegan,    pundrum lûcan  
 eorðan eîðās:    ân sceal inbindan  
 5    forstes fetre,    fela-mehtig God;  
 pinter sceal gepeorpan,    peder eft cuman,  
 sumor spegle hât,    sund unstill:     
 deôp deaða pâg    dyrne bið lengest.  
 Holen sceal inæled,    yrfe gedæled  
 10    deaðes monnes:    dôm bið sêlâst.  
 Cyning sceal mid ceâpê    cpêne gebiegan,  
 banum and beâgum:    bu seeolon ârest  
 geofum gôð pesan.    Gûð sceal in eorle  
 pîg gepeaxan,    and pîf geþeôn  
 15    leôf mid hyre leôðum,    leoht-môð pesan,  
 rûne healdan,    rûm-heort beôn  
 mearum and mādnum,    meodo-râdenne  
 for gesîð-mægen;    simle âghpær  
 eodor æðelingâ    ârest gegrêtan,  
 20    forman fullê    tô freân hond  
 ricene geræcan    and him râd pitan,  
 bold-âgendum    bâm ætsomme.  
 Seip sceal genægled,    seylð gebunden,  
 leôht linden bord;    leôf pileuma  
 25    frysan pîfe,    þonne flota stondeð;  
 bið his ceôl cumen    and hyre ceorl tô hām,  
 âgen ætgeofa,    and heô hine in laðâð,  
 pæscet his pârig hrægl  
           and him syleð pæde nipe;  
 30    lið him on londe    þæs his lufu bâdeð.  
 Ðif sceal pið per    pære gehealdan;  
 fela bið fest-hyðigrâ,  
           fela bið fyrpet-geornrâ,  
 freôð hȳ fremde monnan,  
 35    þonne se ôðer feor gepited.  
 Lida bið longe on siðe;  
           â mon sceal sceþâh leôfes pēnan,  
 gebidan þæs hê gebædan ne mæg,  
           hponne him eft gebyre peorðe;



- hām cymed̃, gif hē hāl leofað̃,  
 nefne him holm gestýred̃;  
 mere hafað̃ mundum, mægt̃ egsan pyn.  
 Ceāp-eādig mon cyning pīc þonne  
 5 leōdon cýped̃, þonne līdan cymed̃:  
 pudā and pætres nyttd̃  
 þonne him bið pīc ālfed̃;  
 mete byged̃, gif hē mārān þearf,  
 ærþon hē tō mēde peorde.  
 10 Seōc se bið þe tō seldan ieted̃;  
 þeāh line mon on sunnan lāde,  
 ne mæg hē be þý pedrē pesan,  
 þeāh hit sý pearu on sumerā;  
 ofereumen bið hē, ær hē ācpele,  
 15 gif hē nāt hpā hine epiene fēde.  
 Mægen mon sceal mid mete fēdan,  
 mordor under eorðan befeolan,  
 hinder under hrusan, þe hit forhelan þenced̃;  
 ne bið þæt gedēfe deað̃, þonne hit gedyrned peorðed̃.  
 20 Heān sceal gehnīgan, ādl gesīgan,  
 ryht rogian. Ræd bið nyttd̃ost,  
 yfel unmyttōst, þæt unlæd nimeð;  
 gōd bið genge and pið God lenge.  
 Hyge sceal gehealden, hond gepealden;  
 25 scō sceal in eāgan, snyttro in breōstum,  
 þær bið þæs monnes mōd-geþoncās.  
 Mūðā gehpyle mete þearf, mæl sceolon tīdum gongan.  
 Gold gerised̃ on guman speorde,  
 sellīc sige-sceorp, sinc on epēne,  
 30 gōd scōp gumum, gār nīd-perum  
 pīg tō-piðre, pīc-freodā healdan.  
 Seyld sceal cempa, secaft reāfere;  
 sceal brýde beāg, bēc leornere,  
 hūsl hālgum men, hæðnum synne.  
 35 Dōden porhte peōs, puldor Alpaldā,  
 rūme roderās; þæt is rīce God,  
 sylf sōð cyning, sāplā nergend,  
 se ūs eal forgeaf, þær pē on lifgað,  
 and eft æt þām ende eallum pealded̃  
 40 monnā cynne; þæt is meotud sylfa.
-

## THIRENES.

- Dindê bipaune      peallâs stondad  
 hrîmê bihrorene,      hrýðge þâ ederâs.  
 Dôriad þâ þîn-salo,      paldend liegad  
 dreâmê bidrorene;      dugud eal gecrong  
 5      plone bi pealle:      sume þîg fornóm,  
 ferede in fordþege;      sumne fugel ôðbær  
 ofer heáhne holm;      sumne se hâra pulf  
 deáðe gedêlde;      sumne dreôrig-hleôr  
 in eorð-scræfe      eorl gehýdde:  
 10      ýððe spâ þisne eard-geard      ældâ Scyppend,  
 ôðþæt burgparâ      breahtmâ leáse  
 eald entâ gepeore      ídlu stôdon.  
 Se þonne þisne peal-steal      þîsê geþohtê  
 and þis deorce lif      deôpe geondþenced,  
 15      frôð in ferðe,      feor oft gemon  
 pæl-sleahþa þorn      and þâs þord ácpit:      [ðum-gyfa?  
 “Hpær epom mearg, hpær epom mago?      hpær epom mât-  
 hpær epom symblâ gesetu?      hpær sindon sele-dreâmâs?  
 Ealâ beorht bune,      ealâ byrn-þîga,  
 20      ealâ þeôðnes þrym!      hû seô þrag gepât,  
 genâp under niht-helm,      spâ heô nô þære!  
 Stondeð nû on lâste      leôfre duguðe  
 peal pundrum heáh      pyrmlicum fâh:  
 eorlâs fornôman      ascâ þryðe,  
 25      pæpen pæl-gífru,      Dyrð seô mære,  
 and þâs stân-hleoðu      stormâs enyssað;  
 hrîð hreôsende      hruse bindet  
 pintres þôma:      þonne þon cymet,  
 nípeð niht-scûa,      nordan onsended  
 30      hreô hægl-fare      hæledum on andan.  
 Eal is earfôðlic      eorðan ríce:  
 onpendet pyrdâ gesceaft      þeoruld under heofenum.  
 Hêr bið feoh læne,      hêr bið freônd læne,  
 hêr bið mon læne,      hêr bið mæg læne:  
 35      eal þis eorðan gesteal      ídel þeordet.”  
 Spâ epæð snottor on môðe,  
     gesæt him sundor æt râne.  
 Til bið seþe his treôpe gehealdet:  
     ne sceal nâfre his torn tô rycene

beorn of his breôstum âcýððan,  
 nemðe hê ær þa bôte cunne,  
 eorl mid elnê gefremman :  
 pel bið þam þe him âre sêced,  
 5 frôfre tô Fæder on heofonum,  
 þær ûs eal scô fæstnung stondeð.

---

Dêland him be purman præces cunnâde,  
 ânhydig eorl, earfôðâ dreâg;  
 hæfde him tô gesiððe sorge and longâð,  
 10 pinter-cealde præce: peân oft onfond,  
 siððân hine Nîðhâð on nêde legde  
 sponere seono-benne, on sýllan mon.  
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!  
 Beadohilde ne pæs hyre brôðrá deað  
 15 on sefan spâ sâr, spâ hyre sylfre þing,  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 \* \* \* \* \* æfre ne meahte  
 þriste geþencan, hû ymb þæt sceolde.  
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!  
 20 Dê geâscôðan Eormaurîces  
 pylfenne geþohlt: âhte pîde fole  
 Gotenâ rîces; þæt pæs grim cyning.  
 Sæt seeg monig sorgum gebunden,  
 peân on pēnan, pýsete geneahhe,  
 25 þæt þæs cyne-rîces ofercumen pære.  
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!  
 Ic hpîle pæs Heodeningâ scôp  
 dryhtne dýre: mê pæs Deôr noma;  
 âhte ic fela pintrâ folgâð tilne,  
 30 holdne hlâford, ôð þæt Heorrenda nâ  
 leôð-cræftig mon lond-ryht gepah,  
 þæt mê eorlâ hleo ær gesealde.  
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!

## RHYMES.

- Der-cyn gepited,      pæl-gâr slited,  
 flâh mâh flited,      flân mân hpited,  
 borg-sorg bited,      bald ald hpited,  
 præc-fæc prited,      præd âd smited,  
 5      syn-gryn sîded,      searo-fearo glîded.  
 Grom torn græfed,      græft ræft hæfed,  
 searo hpit sôlâd,      sumur-hât côlâd,  
 fold-pela fealled,      feôndscipe pealled,  
 eord-mægen caldâd,      ellen cealdâd.  
 10      Mê þæt pyrd gepæf      and gepyrht forgeaf,  
           þæt ic grôfe græf;      and þæt grimme geraef  
           fleôn flêscê ne mæg,      þonne flân-hred dæg  
           nȳd-grâpum nîmed,      þonne seô neaht becymed,  
           seô mê êtles ofon      and mê hêr eardes oncon.  
 15      Þonne lichoma liged:      limu pyrm þiged  
           and him pynne gepiged      and þa pist geþiged,  
           ôð þæt beôð þa bân      gebrosnâd on ân  
           and æt nȳhstan nân      nefne se nêdâ tân  
           balapum hêr gehloten.      Ne bið se hlîsa âþroten.  
 20      Ær þæt câdig gepenced;  
           hê hine þe oftôr spenced,  
           byrged him þa bitran synne,  
           hyegâd tô þære betran pynne,  
           gemon meordâ lisse,  
 25      þær sindon miltsâ blisse  
           hyhtlice in heofenâ rice.  
           Uton nû hâlgum gelîce  
           scyldum biscerede      scyndan generede  
           pommum biperede,      puldrê gehêrede,  
 30      þær mon-cyn môt      for meotude rôd  
           sôðne God geseôn      and â in sibbe gefeôn!

## N O T E S.

---

PAGE 1. THE GOSPELS were read in Anglo-Saxon as part of the Church service. Several manuscripts written before the Norman Conquest are preserved. An edition was printed by Parker in 1571, by Marshall in 1665, by Thorpe in 1842. Bouterwek published the Northumbrian version of the Lindisfarne Codex (Durham Book) in 1857, and both the Lindisfarne and Rushworth for the three first Gospels have been printed for the Surtees Society, 1854-1863. Kemble at his death in 1857 was at work on an edition, of which Matthew has since been printed for the Syndics of the University Press at Cambridge. It has the Latin *Vetus Italica* and four Anglo-Saxon texts printed together, with the various readings of three others. Two of these are the Lindisfarne and Rushworth, the others are copies of the received version of the West-Saxon Church: the best was written about 1000. A critical edition of the Gospels is still wanting. We have a careful edition of the Psalms by Grein. Ælfrie's translation of the Heptateuch was published by Thwaites, 1698.

PAGE 2. THE LORD'S PRAYER. The end of Matthew, vi., 13, *For thine is the kingdom*, etc., is not in the Latin, and so not in the Anglo-Saxon. It is wanting in many Greek manuscripts.

PAGE 9. ULFILAS (Gothic VULFILA) was born in 311, and died in 381. He was a Goth, and for forty years bishop of the Goths in Dacia. Fragments of his translation of the Bible have been found in eight manuscripts. The extract here given is from the so-called Codex Argenteus, written on parchment in silver and gold letters, in Italy, in the fifth century, and, after various fortunes, now in the library of the University of Upsala. It had originally 330 leaves, and contained the four Gospels; of these 177 remain. The other fragments are mainly from Paul's epistles, enough to make about 145 more such pages. See further for Gothic, §§ 7-9, and the Index.

PAGE 12. THE LORD'S PRAYER. *Father our thou in heavens, Hallowed-be name thine. Come kingdom thine. Worth will thine, so in heaven and on earth. Loaf our the daily give us this day. And off-let us that in which we debtors are, so so also we off-let them debtors ours. And not bring us in temptation, but loose us of the evil; since thine is kingdom and might and glory in ever. Amen.*

*Atta*, v. 45; *unsar*, A.-S. *ûser*, *ûre* > our, Ger. *unser*, § 132; *þu*, v. 39, § 130, for its use as a relative, § 381; *in himinam*, v. 45; *veihnái* < *veihnan*, § 170, akin to *veihs*, holy, A.-S. *pih*, Ger. *weih-*, akin to *witch*; *namó*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *nama* > name, Ger. *name*, Lat. *nomen* > noun, Gr. *ὄνομα*, Sansk. *náman*, √*gna*, know; *þein*, v. 39; *kvimái*, v. 47; *þiudi*.

*nassus*, declens., § 93, from *hiuda*, v. 46; *vairhái*, v. 45; *vilja*, declens., § 95, v. 40; *spé*, v. 48; *jah*, v. 38; *ana*, v. 45; *airp-a*, dat. -ái, declens., § 88, A.-S. *eorde*, Ger. *erde*, *√ar*, plough, till? *Illáifs*, § 70, A.-S. *hláf* > loaf, Ger. *laib*; *hana*, § 101; *sinteins*, declens., § 107, akin to A.-S. *sin-*, O. H. G. *sin-*, Lat. *sem-*, Gr. *ἐνο-ε*, Sansk. *sa-ná'*, § 254; *gif*, v. 42; *uns*, *himma*, A.-S. *him*, § 130; *dags*, § 70, A.-S. *dæg*, Ger. *tag*; *aflél'*, v. 40; *hatei*, v. 38; *skula*, declens., § 95, verb *skulan*, A.-S. *sculan* > shall, Ger. *sollen*, § 212; *sijáima*, v. 48; *veis*, § 130; *pé*, Ger. *wir*; *briggáis*, A.-S. *bringan* > bring, Ger. *bringen*; *fráistubn-i*, dat. -jái < *fráisan*, A.-S. *frásian* > O. Engl. *fraise*, to tempt, question, O. H. G. *freisa*; *ak*, v. 39; *láusei*, A.-S. *leōsan* > loose, Ger. *liesen*, Lat. *luo*, *so-lu-tus*, Gr. *λύω*, Sansk. *lú*; *ubilin*, *unté*, v. 45; *hiudan-gardi*, king-court, see *hiudinassus* above, -*gards*, A.-S. *geard* > yard, garden, Ger. *garten*, Lat. *hortus*, Gr. *χόρος*, a place *girt*, enclosed; *mahts*, § 89, A.-S. *meahte* > might, Ger. *macht* < verb *mag*, may; *vulpus*, A.-S. *puldor*, glory, declens., § 93; *áirs*, time, declens., § 89, A.-S. *ápa* > aye, Ger. *je*; *Amén*, true, Hebrew.

PAGE 13. DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS. This was one of the standard textbooks for the study of Latin in the Anglo-Saxon schools. It was prepared with interlinear Latin and Anglo-Saxon by Ælfrie, the grammarian, after the Homilies (see p. 75), and enlarged by Ælfrie Bata, his pupil. Manuscripts are in the British Museum and the Oxford library. It was printed by Thorpe in 1834, and has been often reprinted. It is good school-master's Anglo-Saxon, and gives a lively picture of the manners and customs of the time. It is nearly all brought in, in one place or another, in Sharon Turner's History.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.—*tæce*, teach, subj., §§ 423, 425.—*pille* < *pillad*, *ræcc* < *recad*, § 165.—*sprccân* = *spreccen*, subj., § 170.—*bútan* . . ., if only it be correct speech.—*pille gé*, Do you wish.—*hpæt spricest þú?* what will you talk about? pres. for future, § 413, 4.—*hpæt peorces*, what kind of work, § 312, *a*.—*ælcê dæg*, each day, instrumental of *dæg* without -*ê*, like the dative, § 71, *b*.—*eác spylce*, also likewise, also.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.—These dialogues are a continuation of the first.—*nis hit*, it is never, *nis* = *ne is*, § 213.—*gefæstnôdum sccarê and cultrê*, share and colter having been fastened, dative absolute, § 304, *d*.

PAGE 14. TEACHER AND OXHERD.—*betæce*, *tæcan*, teach, show, Lat. *ad-signo*, assign, hand over; distinguish *betæce*, take, p. 15.

PAGE 15.—*rân*, from *râ*, *n*, m., roebucks, *rægan*, f., roe.

PAGE 16.—*spâ fela* . . . *spâ fela spâ*, so many . . . as.—*for hpý*, for what reason, instrumental of *hpæt*, § 135.—*mê is*, dative of possessor, § 298, *b*.—*fela spilces*, many (of) such, partitive, § 312.—*þænne þe* . . ., than one which is able to sink or kill not only me, but also my comrades: one understood, *þe hê*, which, § 381, *nâ þæt ân*, not only, *ac eác spylce*, but also. EXTRACT 7.—*fela pisenâ*, many (of) ways, § 312.—*sceoldon*, what should they be to me, i. e., of what use? infinitive omitted, § 435, *d*, so after *can*, I know (how to tame them).



PAGE 17.—*pintrâ, pudâ, sumerâ*, § 93.—*ôd þæt. án*, to that alone, so much.—*nâ þæt*, not only. EXTRACT 8.—*eal spâ*, all so, for the same price as.—*þanon*, whence, from which.

PAGE 18.—*nytpyrðnesse*, partitive genitive after *hpæt*, § 312, *a*. EXTRACT 10.—*gereordunge*, luncheon, *metê*, dinner.—*Hpîlc mannâ* . . . Which of men enjoys (sweet meats) savory dishes? *pered*, adj., sweet, dative after *purh-brýgd*, § 300.—*bûton ic* . . . unless I as a guard am with you, who do not even eat your vegetables without me. EXTRACT 11.—*hpæder*, interrogative sign, need not be translated, § 397.—*tô pel*, well to that degree, so well. EXTRACT 12.—*on ænigum*, in any way.

PAGE 19.—EXTRACT 13.—*ic âhsie þâ*, I ask about those=who are those? EXTRACT 14.—*is gefuht*, seems, Lat. *videtur*, § 408, *c*.

PAGE 20.—*slecgeâ*, gen. plur., § 85, *a*.—*crafter minê*, instrumental, § 300; the text has *mînum*, dative; the schoolmaster's license has been taken to introduce the instrumental for drill.—*ne furdon*, not even.—*hpællicôr*, very quickly.—*ânra gehpyle*, each of ones, each one, § 386, *b*, 7.—*nelle, ne pille*, subj. pres., if he wish not to be, perhaps really a mistake for infinitive *nellan*, in analogy with Lat. *nolle*.—*pitad* rare for *piton*.

PAGE 21.—*be eallum hâlgum*, of all saints, all-hallows.—*be þam*, about that, dative of theme, § 331.

PAGE 23.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. A Chronicle is known to have been kept at the monasteries as early as the time of Alfred. It has been supposed that he had it compiled, and copies made for the libraries. How the later records were kept is not known; they come down to 1154, Henry II. The Chronicle has been often printed and translated. Thorpe's edition, 1861, contains seven fully printed parallel texts, a translation, and indexes. It has been used in preparing these extracts. They are, however, much condensed and freely handled, so that the students will find it easier to read them by the aid of the vocabulary than to look up the passages in Bohn. As far as Beda's history extends, the Chronicle is, for the most part, abridged from it or drawn from a common source.

*búend*, inhabitants, nom. plur., § 87.—*Armorica*, Lat., undeclined, the Chr. have *Armenia*, but see Beda, 1, 1.—*ær þam þe*, before this that, before.—*ge-eode pel manige* . . ., subdued very many (a) great town, § 395, 2. A.D. 47.—*æt neâhstan* generally means *at last*, here Beda has *pene*, almost, declension of proper names, § 101. A.D. 167.—*onfêng* may take a dative, accusativê, or genitive object, § 299.—*bæd* with genitive, § 315, *a*. A.D. 381.—*feóper hund*, 400, the numerals in the Chronicle are generally denoted by the Roman letters, oftenest followed by a partitive genitive, § 393.—*hund*-, § 139. A.D. 443.—*heom*, for themselves, §§ 366, 8, 315, *a*. A.D. 449.—*Hengest and Horsa* are both *horses*, some suppose them mythic.—*puð þam þe*, in exchange for this, that=for which, §§ 359, 380, 3.—*Angel, es, m.*, Angeln is now the name of a tract in Schleswig, between the Schley and Flensburg.—*nû gut*, now yet.—*se â sudtan* . . ., which ever since has stood waste: they are Beda's statements, 1, 15.—Woden, the god from whom

Wednesday is named, Scandinavian Odin, who is the supreme deity. A.D. 538.—*ær calende*: *calend*, like Lat. *calendæ* in the poets, is used for *month*. It is sometimes singular, sometimes plural. A.D. 510.—*steorran hi*, stars they appeared; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. A.D. 565.—*se Columba*, the Columba (above mentioned), § 368, *a*. A.D. 603.—*tô cyninge*, whom Æthelbert, king of the men of Kent, established there *as king*: compare English *took to wife*, § 352, factitive.—*æt handâ*, at (by) the hand. A.D. 611.—*côm*, *cpam* > *cpom* > *cuom* > *côm* > *com*, Orm. *comm*, is very often marked long in the Chronicle, though the discrimination from plur. *cômon* favors *com*. A.D. 664.—*forman*, first, Beda and the Chr. have the 5th of the *nones of May*, incorrectly. Colman was from Scotland, and had been made bishop in Northumbria. He would not use the Roman mode of torture, but shaved the front hair from ear to ear in the form of a crescent; he kept Easter at the wrong time, and had great controversies with the Romanists on these matters, getting the worst of it. A.D. 687.—*eft*, again. A.D. 688.—*Petrus*, nominative of enunciation, § 288, *e*.—*under Christes clâdum*, in his baptismal clothes. A.D. 693.—*cynebôte*, besides the wergild paid to the heirs of a murdered king, a *bôt*, or compensation was made to the state, generally equal to the other. The amount here paid is variously estimated, probably £120. A.D. 754.—*pitan*, the original of Parliament.—*þæs þe*, from this that, after.—*þâ on þæs pifes gebærum*, then by the woman's gestures.—*heorâ æghpildum*, to each of them.—*lægon*, lay dead.—*þâ on morgene . . .*, when in the morning the king's thanes, who had been left behind him, heard that, that the king had been slain, then rode they.—*ealdorman*, Lat. *dux*, was the governor of a shire. The king's *thanes* were dignitaries like king's ministers now: they were of many kinds—*horse-thane*, marshal; *bower-thane*, chamberlain, etc.—*þâ þe*, who, *him fram noldon*, would not (go) from him, §§ 380, 3, 440.—*nænig mæg nære*, no kinsman could be; emphatic negation. A.D. 784.—*Heredaland*, Norway. A.D. 800.—*for þý . . . þý þe*, for this reason . . . because (that).—*tô cpêne*, as queen, § 352. A.D. 823.—*heom tô fride*, for themselves for peace, and as protector. A.D. 855.—*And him þâ*, and to him then Charles, king of the Franks, his daughter gave as a queen for him—Charles the Bald.—*þæs þe*, from the time that, after.—*nigontêode healf*, 18½, § 147. A.D. 872.—*and þâ Deniscan*, and (=but) the Danes held possession of the slaughter-place (battle-field).—*bûtan þam þe heom*, besides which, against them—rode. A.D. 878.—*hine bestæl*, stole (itself), § 290, *d*.—*heom gecyrðon*, brought into allegiance to themselves.—*æfter wudum*, among the forests, § 331.—The Danes Ingvar and Hålfðan bore the Raven, 840 Danes died around it.—*hum ongeân*, to meet him.—*hire*, § 312.—*his*, § 315.—*him æfter*, after it, pursued it to its intrenchment.—*poldon*, would (go), § 440.—*þritigâ sum*, one of thirty, with twenty-nine companions, § 388.—*crismlýsing*, compare *Cristes clâdum*, A.D. 688. A.D. 897.—*ongeân þás æscás*, against the *æscs*, Danish long ships, like ashen spears.—*mid callé*, and every thing. A.D. 901.—*ealrâ háligrâ massan*, All-hallowmass (Oct. 26).—*forsápon*, despised

every compact that King Edward and his Parliament offered them. A.D. 925.—*seofode healf*, 6½, § 147. A.D. 975–978.—*Corfe* was the royal residence of Elfrida, the mother-in-law of Edward. The king while hunting was allured thither alone. She received him at the gate and kissed him. The cup was offered, and as he drank, one of her attendants stabbed him in the back. He spurred away, but soon died, and the frightened horse dragged the corpse of “Edward the Martyr.” Æthelred, “the Unready,” was her son. A.D. 994.—*pā pearð hit*, then there was, § 397.—*frit and grit*, rhyming and alliterating emphatic tautology is a characteristic of legal and other forms in the Teutonic languages. The lawyers distinguish *frit* as general peace, *grit* a special security of particular property.—*æghpider*, every whither.—*flocmælum*, adv., in flocks or troops, § 144.—Richard II., count of Normandy. The queen’s name was Emma Ælfgife, afterward wife of Cnút. A.D. 1014.—*seó burhparu*, the city, a collective singular for the body of citizens. A.D. 1028.—*pearð his man*, was his man=paid him hom-age. A.D. 1052.—*â-lêde*, abolished, § 209.—*pæs þe*, after.—*mid*, adv., also, it tormented men also manifoldly. A.D. 1066.—*Normandige*, Lat. *Normannia* (*nn* > *nd*, *i* > *ig*, dissimilation, §§ 27, 5; 175, *b*) usually is of feminine strong declension, but genitive in *-es* occurs, A.D. 1101. The *hide* is about thirty acres, the *gird* (>yard) one fourth of a hide. A.D. 1087.—*mæl*, portion.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated, as in A.D. 754, and often.—*mændon*, bemoaned.—*nūð*, *es*, *m.*, opposition.

#### CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

PAGE 35.—GREGORY. This is taken from a homily of Ælfric, the grammarian, Hom. ii., 116. It is in Thorpe’s *Analecta*, and elsewhere. It is here abridged. These homilies are eighty in number, and were compiled and translated from Latin works, about A.D. 990, for the unlearned, whose books, except Alfred’s translations, he says were full of errors. They are, therefore, written in simple English (Anglo-Saxon), without obscure words. A careful edition, with a translation, was prepared by Thorpe for the Ælfric Society, 1844–1846.

PAGE 36, line 35.—*hpæt*, an interjection of emphasis, § 377, *b*; compare *What, Lucius! ho!* (Shakespeare, J. C., ii., 1), *What, warder! ho!* (Scott, *Marmion*); so *Beowulf*, p. 56.

PAGE 37, line 3.—*þæt*, relative, used without agreement in gender or number like English *that*, § 374, 2. 26.—*pæron*, they were ready, *hi* understood.

PAGE 38, line 8.—*þe*, reflexive dative, § 298, *c*. 14.—*mæsse-reáfum*, robes in which to celebrate mass. 15.—*reliquas*, Latin, accusative plural of *reliquia*, relics. 16.—*pallium*, Latin, accusative sing. of *pallium*, pall, a consecrated scarf, embroidered with purple crosses.

PAGE 38.—PAULINUS. From Beda’s *Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons*, book ii., chap. 13, with an introduction from chap. 9, and conclusion from chap. 16. Beda, “The Venerable Bede,” was born near Wear-

mouth and Yarrow, A.D. 673. He went to the abbey when seven years old, and studied there till he died, May 26, 735. He was made deacon at 19, priest at 30; declined to be abbot, as bringing distraction of mind, which hinders the pursuit of learning. He was making a translation of the Gospel of John when he died. A list of 44 of his works is given by Wright. Among them are Commentaries on the Bible, Biographies, History, Treatises on Natural Science, Grammar, Versification. He was fond of his native language and poetry, and composed verses both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. This extract may be compared with Cædmon, page 47. The liveliest parts of Gregory and the Chronicle are also in Beda. He is one of the great authors of the world. An acute observer and profound thinker, with what our critics call a poet's heart and eye, he sets forth the gentle and beautiful traits of character in the saintly heroes of his time with unmistakable relish, and in a style graceful, picturesque, at times dramatic. Some of his best scenes have often been rendered in English verse. That from Paulinus may be read in Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets, xv.-xvii. Beda's Works have been repeatedly published both on the Continent and in England. The Ecclesiastical History was translated from the Latin by Alfred. Wheloc's edition has Latin and Anglo-Saxon in parallel columns. Folio, Cambridge, 1644. Smith's has various readings. Folio, Cambridge, 1722. A new edition is much needed.

PAGE 38, line 21.—*þære tide*, A.D. 625-627. 25.—*hpilc*, of what kind to them seemed and appeared; Beda's Latin *videtur* is tautologically rendered by *puhte and geseþen þære*. 27.—(who) was called Cefi, § 385. 33.—*þa þe*, who, § 380, 3. 34.—*I know what*, introductory exclamation still in colloquial use: there is no Latin for it in Beda.

PAGE 39, line 4.—*tô fêng*, took up the discussion. 5.—One text has *cyn-ing leofôsta*. 11.—*hpæt*, lo; *rined*, wet, looks like a mistake for *hrinen*, touched, Beda's *tangitur*. 13.—*pintrá*, § 93, i. 30.—Lo, he then, the king; repeated subject, § 288, b. 32.—*Mid þý*, When he then, the king, from the aforesaid bishop of their religion which they practised before, sought and asked who should desecrate and overthrow the idols, etc., . . . then answered.

PAGE 40, line 19.—*liged*, which extends out to the sea; relative omitted, § 385. 20.—*hê Bêda*, so says Alfred. 24.—*and* connects *hê* and *menigo*. 28.—*hócihte neôsu þynne*, Bêd. *nâso adunco pertenui*, his prominent feature like an eagle's beak (Wordsworth, l. c.); the texts read for *hócihte*, *med-micle*, small, which destroys the feature; *nôsu*, f., is the more common form. 31.—*æghpider ymb spâ spâ*, whithersoever.—*þeah þe*, even if. 33.—*spilce*, so much also the same king attended to utility for his people. 34-36.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, repeated. 37.—*þa hpædere*, then yet, however.

#### ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

A considerable body of Anglo-Saxon laws remains. Their most striking general feature is the payment of money for all sorts of offenses. Confinement was not easy or safe. The kind of offenses specified, and their com-

parative estimate, are fruitful in suggestions concerning the life and the character of our ancestors. The laws have been often printed. The best editions are those of Thorpe (2 vols., pp. 631, 551) and Schmid (Leipzig, 1858). The latter is in one volume, and has a critical text and translations in Latin and German in parallel columns, notes, and a glossary. The sections here selected are numbered as in Schmid.

PAGE 41.—Æthelbirht (-briht,  $i > y$ ) was king of Kent at its conversion. See page 37. The laws were written 597–614. One manuscript copy only remains, written for Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 1115–1125. The language used indicates that it was copied from older text, but how near the original it comes we know not.

Line 1.—*for gelde*, let him pay, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3. 2.—*gebête, pite*; besides the *bôt* paid to the injured party, a penalty, *pite*, was generally paid to the crown. Compare Tacitus, *Germania*, c. 12. 4.—*leôd-geld*=*per-geld*, wergild, compensation for a man to his kin or representatives, to be distinguished from the *bôt* to the lord of the slain and the *pite* to the king; *medume*, small, half; the *bôt* is to be 100 shillings, half the wergild; *man* is freeman. 9.—*ceorl* is a freeman of low rank; *hláf-wta*, compare *hláf-ord*. 10.—§§ 39 and 40 are perhaps transposed. *ôder*, either. 16.—*cyn-bân*, jaw-bone. Compare Goth. *kinnu*, page 10, verse 39. 17–20.—*æt . . . æt*, repeated: For the four front teeth, for each = for each of the four front teeth (pay) six shillings; the tooth which then stands by, —(pay for it) four shillings, anacoluthon, § 288, *a*. 22.—*gebroced* is common for *gebrocen* in the laws.

PAGE 42, line 5.—*for gelde*, let (the striker) pay; *heáh hand*, right hand, the common Scandinavian idiom. Compare *spýðre*, page 10, verse 39.

*Hlôthhere* succeeded his brother Ecgbert as king of Kent in July, 673, and reigned 11 years and 7 months. He died of wounds received in battle with his nephew *Eáðric*, who then reigned one year and a half (*Bêd.*, iv., 5, 26). These laws are in the same manuscript with those of *Æthelbirht*.

Line 19.—*mund-byrd*, the fine for violating protection guaranteed by any one: a *ceorl* gave six shillings' worth of protection, an *earl* twelve, a king fifty, in *Æthelbirht*'s time.

*Ine*, king of Wessex at the resignation of Ceadwalla, A.D. 688, abdicated and went to Rome in 725 (*Bêd.*, v., 7; and see *Chronicle*). His laws are found in the same manuscripts as those of Alfred, written like a continuation of Alfred's Code.

Line 27.—*geþungenes*, full grown, eminent, a member of Parliament.

PAGE 43, line 8.—Out of the highway through the forest, § 340. 9.—He is to be regarded as a thief, § 451, 337, II. 11.—And it is detected in the one that did it. 14.—*þritig*, undeclined, for *þritigum*. 15.—*pære*, subj., § 421, 427, let there be of them so many as there may be of them.

ALFRED'S LAWS.—Alfred was born in 848, the youngest child of *Æthelwulf* and *Osburga*; but he outlived his brothers, and became king of Wessex A.D. 871. He died A.D. 901. Students using this book will have read



some outlines of his public life in the Chronicles ; but the whole story of his brilliant youth, and his suffering and struggling manhood, with all its romantic adventures, should be made familiar. He is often called Alfred the Great ; the traditions of the Saxons call him The Wise, The Truth-teller, England's Shepherd, England's Darling. He was a good king, master of the arts of war and peace ; a strong fighter, and an inventor of battle-ships ; a statesman, a giver and codifier of laws ; an educator and founder of schools ; a philosopher, historian, and bard. Well he loved God's men and God's Word. He loved men of learning, and brought them about him from far countries. He loved his people, their land, and speech, and old ballads, and Bible songs ; and he was the preserver of the literature and language, as well as the liberties and laws of the Anglo-Saxons.

The book of his laws begins with a history of law, gives an outline of the laws of Moses, and states the relation of them to Christ, the apostles, and Christian nations. He concludes : " I, then, Alfred, king, gathered these together, and commanded many of those to be written which our forefathers held, those which to me seemed good ; and many of those which to me seemed not good, I rejected them by the counsel of my *witan*, and in other wise commanded them to be holden, for I durst not venture to set in writing much of my own, for it was unknown to me what of it would suit those who should be after us. But those which I met, either of Ine's day, my kinsman, or Æthelbirht's, who first received baptism among the English race, which seemed to me rihtest, I have here gathered, and rejected the others. I, then, Alfred, king of the West-Saxons, shewed these to all my *witan*, and they then said that it seemed good to them all to keep them." The introduction in Schmid takes up pp. 58-68, the following laws pp. 68-105. For Alfred's other works, see notes on pages 23, 38, 46, 64.

PAGE 43, line 18.—*mon*=*man*, §§ 23, 35, 2, a. 29.—*frut*, a privilege of granting protection.—*fāhmon*, one exposed to *fāhd*, the deadly feud allowed by the laws, a right of the kinsmen to whom the wergild was due to kill a murderer, adulterer, and certain other offenders, and such of their kindred as were responsible for the wergild.—*ge-ærne* and *ge-yrne* are variations of the same word ; one was probably originally a gloss. 31.—For any of those offenses which was not before disclosed : *pārâ he* together is used like a nominative singular, a common idiom, the *pārâ* being a repeated partitive. 33.—*Sunnan niht*, Sunday, Lat. *dies Solis* ; compare fort-night, seven-night, and see note on line 34.—*Geôl* (sun-wheel), Yule, was a great pagan festival at the beginning of the year, the winter solstice, afterward confounded with Christmas.—*Eāstre* was a heathen goddess. April was named *Eāster-mônad*, because feasts were then celebrated in honor of her (Béd., De Temp., 13). The name is akin to *east*, Lat. *aurora*, the dawn. The festival commemorating the resurrection of Christ has in Anglo-Saxon and German received this name, but other kindred nations use *pascha*. 34.—*þunres dæg* is a translation of Latin *dies Jovis*. The astrological week was allotted to the planets by hours in the received order of their orbits ; the first hour to



"the widest orbit and the highest power," Saturn, the second to Jupiter, the third to Mars, the fourth to the Sun, the fifth to Venus, the sixth to Mercury, the seventh to the Moon, the eighth to Saturn again, and so on through the week. Each day was named from the planet of its first hour. Hence the order of the Latin names—*dies Saturni, dies Solis, Luna, Martis, Mercurii, Jovis, Veneris* (Dion Cassius, xxxvii., 18). The first use of any of these names by Roman writers is in the time of Julius Cæsar, *dies Saturni* for the Jewish Sabbath (Tibul., i., 3, 18), probably from associations with the Saturnalia as a time of rest. This first became common; the names of the other days gradually came in: all were in use at the end of the second century, and the week was finally established, in place of the old nine-day period, by Constantine. It spread from Rome over the North in advance of Christianity. The greatest of the gods of the North, the father and ruler of gods and men, is *Wöden*, Norse *Odin*, and we should have expected him to take Jupiter's day; but the early Romans did not recognize their Jupiter in any of the Germanic gods, and identified Woden with Mercury, whom indeed he does resemble in his tricks, his care of traders, and some other traits and offices (Tacitus, Germ., 9; Annal., 13, 57; compare Cæsar, 6, 17). So *dies Mercurii* was called *Wödenes dæg*, Wednesday; and Jupiter's day was given to *þuner*, Norse *Thór*. He is the son of Odin and the Earth, the strongest of the gods, the enemy of the giants, the friend of man. He has three treasures—his hammer, his belt of power, which doubles his strength, and his iron gloves. His eyes flame, his hair is red as the lightning; when he drives by with his two he-goats, the mountains tremble. He is a very fair Jupiter as thus described in Norse. The Anglo-Saxons have left no mythological matter. Holy Thursday is the day on which Christ's ascension is commemorated, ten days before Whitsuntide, which is the seventh Sunday after Easter. Three days before were procession days, *Gang-dagás*. 35.—*Lencten* is spring, when the days *lengthen*. It began with the great festival of Odin. It has given name to the Church *Lent*.

PAGE 44, line 3.—*geselle*, let (the master) pay. 7.—*folc-leásung* Therpe explains as a false report leading to breach of the peace, Schmid as a false accusation of crime, an offense which is visited with this penalty in Henry I., 34, 7. The tongue could be compounded for in this case as in others by a third of the wergild. 11.—*tpéntig*, undeclined, for *tpéntigum*; so *þrittig*, *sixtig*, afterwards. 13.—*homola*, see vocabulary.

ECCBYRHT was archbishop of York, 735-766. He was one of Beda's friends. He wrote much, and formed a library at York. His Confessionale and Pœnitentiale are translations from similar Latin works, in great part from the Pœnitentiale of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, 668-690, give rules relating to confession and penance, and were standard guides in the Church. No known manuscript has them in their original Northumbrian. They are in Thorpe's Laws, pp. 128-239. The extracts here made are in Rieger's Lesebuch.

PAGE 44, line 18.—*medmycles hpæt-hpega*, somewhat of small value, in

*minimis*, Theodore. 19.—*geár* = *pinter*. 21.—*lifigendum mannum to hæle and on his huse*, for health to living men and (health) in his house, *pro sanitate viventium et domus*, Theodore. 23.—*pírf* . . . *heô*, repeated subject, § 288, *b*. This fever-cure is several times mentioned in the old laws. Sometimes the child was put in the oven, sometimes over a furnace, or on the roof in the sun. The burning away of dross and disease is a natural thought, and gives rise to superstitions all over the world. So Thetis buried the infant Achilles nightly in the fire, and Demeter the child of Demophoon. Its repute for *fever* suggests homœopathy. 28.—*nê* . . . , nor (is it permitted that he practise) the gathering of herbs. 31.—*staca*, *n.*, commonly *stake*, is here for Latin *acus*, needle. The making of an image of a person with magic spells, and affecting the person by treating the image, drowning, hanging, melting, piercing it with a needle, etc., is an ancient and wide-spread form of magic art:

Sagave Punicea defixit nomina cera,  
Et medium tenues in jecur egit acus?

(Ovid, *Amor.*, iii., 7, 29. Compare Horace, *Epod.*, 17, 76). For northern examples of needle-piercing, see Thorpe's *Northern Mythology*, 3, 24, 240; Grimm, *Myth.*, 1015.

PAGE 45, line 4.—*syllc*, give (any thing) to him. 6.—*Woden's day*, *Fríge's day*, see note on page 43, line 34. *Frige dag*, Friday, is intended to be a translation of Latin *dies Veneris*, the day of the goddess of love. There are, however, two northern goddesses, who seem to have been confounded. Norse *Frigg* < *fria*, O. H. G. *Frija*, A.-S. *frig*, *fri* > free; and Norse *Freyja*, akin to Goth. *frauja*, O. H. G. *frô*, A.-S. *freâ* > frau, mistress. The former is Woden's wife, and the goddess of marriage; the latter is the wife of a man, the goddess of beauty and love, Venus, but the name of the day phonetically agrees best with *Frigg*. 10.—*gescæfte*, at any other object, *ubicunque*, Theodore. 13.—*búton*, except. 15.—*hæs ylcan*, of the same penance. 16.—The meeting of roads is a well-known place for raising the devil: there idlers congregate. Drawing through the earth, through a hole, or along in a trench scooped for the purpose, is condemned as devil's craft in Edgar's *Canons*, XVI. Drawing through hollow stones, trees, and bramble bushes was practised with the same thought of scraping away magical bad influences, or sometimes apparently of magnetizing with good influences (Grimm, *Myth.*, 1118).

PAGE 45. Cnut, king of Denmark, was crowned king of England A.D. 1017. See the *Chronicle*, 1014–1035. He made vigorous and wise efforts to unite the Danes and Anglo-Saxons under a common government. He called assemblies of their representatives, and with their advice reissued a large body of laws, both civil and ecclesiastical. In Schmid they occupy pp. 250–321. He died A.D. 1035.

Line 27.—*morgen-gyfe*, a gift from the husband to the wife on the morning after marriage. It was hers after his death. 29.—*hádige*, consecrate as a member of a religious order.

PAGE 46.—ORPHEUS. This is an extract from Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, chap. 35, § 6, of Alfred's translation. The life of Boethius may be read in the Classical Dictionaries. The Latin of this work is printed in Valpy's *Delphin* edition of the Latin Classics. It opens with the complaints of Boethius; Philosophy appears, and converses with him. She persuades him that blessedness is not in riches, power, honors, glory, or fame, but that adversity often leads to it. The Supreme Good is to be found in the Deity alone. She illustrates these views, and answers objections at length. Meter and prose alternate. This work was far more read and cherished in the Middle Ages than the classic authors of pagan times. It came home to their experiences, while Homer and Virgil, with their lying myths and barbaric tales, were as remote and unreal as the *Veda* and *Saen'tala* are to us. Alfred recast it, and introduced much new matter, especially Christian precepts and allusions, which are wholly absent from the original. The extract here given is written on the suggestion of Book III., *Metrum* 12. The story is much enlarged, and has little verbal resemblance to the Latin. Two manuscripts have been used in preparing editions, one of them thought by Wanley to be of Alfred's age. We have editions by Rawlinson, 1698; Cardale, 1829; Fox, in Bohn's library, 1864. The extract here given is in Thorpe's *Analytica*, Ettmüller's *Scôpas* and *Bôceras*, and elsewhere.

PAGE 46, line 1.—"The clear well-spring of the highest good" is God: this is the language of *Philosophia* to Boethius in Latin verse. 20.—When to the harper then it seemed, that it pleased him of nothing (= he was pleased with nothing) in this world, then thought he, *þá þá . . . þá*, correlative, so line 23, page 47, 16, § 472, 3; *þuhte*, § 297; *lyste hine þinges*, §§ 290, c; 315, c. 23.—*sceold*, should (according to the story). 25.—*ongan*, he began; change of mode in lively narrative. 30.—*brohte*, subj., would bring, §§ 423, 425, c. 31.—*oflyst*, much pleased with; compare *lyste*, line 21, § 315, 1.

PAGE 47, line 2.—*þá, who*, they say, (that *they*) know no respect for any man, but punish each man according to his works,—*who*, they say, (that *they*) control each other's fate: a repeated subject implied, § 288, b. 11.—*þæs* (*þære*?), takes the gender of *yfel*? 22.—*hæt*, interj. 24.—*beseah he hine*, he looked around him backwards after the woman, § 359, III. 33.—*gebête*, make *bôt*, do penance for it again. Compare *gebête* in the Laws, page 41, 2, and after.

CÆDMON.—From Alfred's translation of Beda's *Ecclesiastical History* of the Angles and Saxons, Book IV., 21. See notes on Paulinus, page 38, and to Cædmon, page 52.

PAGE 47, line 34.—St. Hild was abbess of Whitby, and died A.D. 680. Beda was born in 673 in the same region, and must have known about Cædmon, may have seen him. 35.—*mid . . .*, by divine grace singularly magnified and dignified, since he was wont to make appropriate poems, which conduced to religion and piety.

PAGE 48.—*geglenede* agrees with *sceôpgercorde*.—*imbrydnesse* renders

*compunctione*, stimulation to pious feeling, feeling; so Cuthbert speaks of Beda's repeating verses, *multum compunctus*, much touched, with deep feeling. 11.—*ac efne*, but even. 12.—*hā ān*, those alone, *hā þe*, which.—*his þā . . .*, which it became his (the) pious tongue to sing, § 489, *gedafenōde* governs a dative generally in West Saxon, § 299, but *mec gedæfned*, North., Luc., iv. 43. 15.—*gebeōrscipe*, by etymology, a social beer-drinking, is applied to any convivial, like Gr. συμπόσιον, *sym-postum*. Here the Latin is *convivium*; *symble*, line 18, is *cæna*. For German beer-drinking, see Tacitus, Germ., 22, 23.—*þonne þær pæs gedēmed*, when it was decided for pleasure, § 397. 20–23.—*hā hā . . . þā*, when . . . then.—*þæt . . . þæt*, § 468.—33. Only the substance of the verses in Latin is given in Beda. It has been questioned whether Alfred rendered the Latin back or supplied the original verses. The latter is most probable. An older copy has been found added in a Latin Beda supposed to be of the 8th or 9th century. The forms resemble the earliest Anglo-Saxon Northumbrian which we have :

*Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,  
 metudæs maccti end his modgidane,  
 uerc uuldurfadur; suc he uundra gihuaes,  
 eci dryctin, or astelidæ.  
 He aerist scop aelda barnum  
 heben til hrofe, haleg scepen :  
 þa middungeard moncynnæs uard,  
 eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ,  
 furum fold⁷, frea allmectig.*

Now we-shall (should) laud heaven-realm's Ward (guardian),  
 the-Creator's might and his thought,  
 the-works of-the-glorious-Father : how he, of wonders all,  
 eternal Lord, the beginning established.  
 He first shaped for men's children  
 heaven as a roof, holy Shaper (creator),  
 then mid-earth mankind's Ward,  
 eternal Lord, afterward created,  
 for men a world, Master almighty.

This text is from Smith's Beda, p. 597; that on page 48 is from Thorpe, *Analecta*, p. 105, adopted on the supposition that he has corrected from some manuscript the readings given by Wheloc and Smith. 35.—*perā* is a change from *peorc*, the reading of more manuscripts, *facta patris gloria*, Beda.—*pundrá*, partitive after *gehpæs*.—*gehpæs*, governed by *ord*. 36.—*Dryhtin*, appositive with *hē*. 38–41.—*Scyppend*, appositive with *hē*.—*Dryhten*, *Frecá*, appositive with *peard*. The Northumbrian variations are mostly orthographic, §§ 26, 31. The vowel quantities are like those marked in the other text.

PAGE 49, line 3.—*Godē pyrdes songes*, words of song worthy of God, *Deo digni*, *pyrde* usually takes a genitive, here an instrumental in analogy with the Latin ablative of price so-called, §§ 320, 302, c. 4.—*caldorman*, governor

(law term)=*qui sibi pre-erat*. 9.—*gecoren pære*, it might be decided. 10.—*pæs gesepen*, it appeared, *videtur, visum est*. 13.—That he would sing something for them, and would convert that, etc.—*sum sunge* and is not in some texts; Beda reads *hunc in modulationem carminis transferre*. 14.—*pá pisan*, undertaken the matter. 15.—*geglegend* describes *þæt him beboden wæs*. 27.—*be*, of, with dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 50, line 2.—*betýnde* and *geendóde*, emphatic tautology for *conclisit*; so in the next line Beda has only *discessus* for *gepitnessse* and *fordföre*; and so elsewhere, repetition for emphasis and perspicuity is Anglo-Saxon. 3.—*neálæhte*, impersonal. 4.—*ær*, before (his death), *þæt*, (in this condition, namely) that, etc., conjunction: then he was fourteen days before, that he was oppressed = then there were fourteen days, etc. 25.—*mine pá leófan*, § 289, a. 31.—*þon* = *þam*, § 133. 32.—*him gebæd*, prayed for himself, § 298, c: a frequent idiom = he offered his prayers. Alfred has added these two words. 35, 36.—*þætte . . . þæt*, repeated *that*.—*eác spilce*, also. 39.—*heô pá*, it then, repeated subject, § 288, b. 40.—*séniende*, he signing himself, nominative absolute, § 295; really an imitation of the Latin *gerund signando sese*, rather than a native idiom.

#### ANGLO-SAXON PROSE.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose have now been given, arranged for ease of reading. We have remaining—

(1.) THEOLOGICAL writings.—Translations of the Bible (see pages 1–12, and notes); Homilies, page 35, and notes.

(2.) PHILOSOPHY.—Boethius, page 46, and notes.

(3.) HISTORY.—The Chronicle, page 23, and notes. Beda's Ecclesiastical History: see Paulinus, page 38, and Cædmon, page 47. Orosius, a general history of the ancient world, translated by Alfred, with additions of considerable geographical and ethnological value; repeatedly printed. Thorpe's edition, with translation and glossary, 1857, is in Bohn's Library. Many brief BIOGRAPHIES are contained in Beda and the Homilies, of which Cædmon, page 47, and Gregory, page 35, are examples. Some separate lives have been found; that of St. Guthlâc has been several times printed. Goodwin, 1848.

(4.) LAW.—Pages 41–45, and notes.

(5.) NATURAL SCIENCE and MEDICINE.—Popular Treatises of Science, pp. 19, are Anglo-Saxon, Thorpe, 1841. Leechdoms, 3 vols., O. Cockayne, 1864–66.

(6.) GRAMMAR.—Ælfric, in Somner's Dictionary, 1659. Colloquy, 12–22, and notes. A few Glossaries, Wright, 1857.

#### ANGLO-SAXON POETRY.

[For the Anglo-Saxon versification, see §§ 496–515.]

We learn from the story of Cædmon how universal the knowledge of popular poetry was among the Anglo-Saxons. It was such a disgrace not



to be able to chant in turn at feasts that Cædmon left in shame as his turn approached. Most of the poetry has perished. The early Anglo-Saxon Christians condemned whatever was mixed with idolatry, and the Normans despised or neglected all Saxon literature. But enough remains to enable us to judge pretty well of the nature of their poetry. We have—

(1.) **THE BALLAD EPIC.** Here, as in Greek and most other tongues, the heroic ballads of the race were brought together, exalted and beautified, and fused into long poems. *Beowulf* (3184 lines), and a few fragments, are left from this great world of poetry, to be compared with the Homeric poems.

(2.) **THE BIBLE EPIC** is a treatment of the Bible narrative, similar in exaltation and other epic traits to the ballad epic. The origin and something of the history of this style of composition has been read in this book in Cædmon, pages 47–50. We have remaining under the name of Cædmon four poems, called by Grein *Genesis* (2935 lines), *Exodus* (589 lines), *Daniel* (765 lines), *Christ and Satan* (733 lines). We have also a fragment of *Judith* (350 lines), *Cynewulf's Christ* (1694 lines), *The Harrowing of Hell* (137 lines), and some fragments. These poems are to be compared with the *Paradise Lost* and *Paradise Regained* of Milton, and the *Christ in Hades* of Lord.

(3.) **ECCLESIASTICAL NARRATIVES.** The lives of Saints, versified *Chronicles*. Of these we have *Andreas* (1724 lines), *Juliana* (731 lines), *Guthlac* (1353 lines), *Elene* (1321 lines).

(4.) **PSALMS AND HYMNS.** Translations of a large part of the Hebrew Psalms, and a few Christian hymns and prayers.

(5.) **SECULAR LYRICS.** A few from the *Chronicle* celebrating the heroes, and others mostly elegiac, of which those on pages 68–69 are a specimen.

(6.) **ALLEGORIES, GNOMES, AND RIDDLES.** The *Phoenix*, a translation from Lactantius, expanded (677 lines); *The Panther* (74 lines); *The Whale* (89 lines); *Gnomic verses*, some in dialogue between Solomon and Saturn (Grein, ii., pages 339–368); *Riddles* (Grein, ii., pages 369–407). Pages 66–67 are specimens.

(7.) **DIDACTIC ETHICAL.** Alfred's *Meters of Boethius* (Grein, ii., pages 295–339). Pages 64–65 are specimens. Some of the Allegories, and other pieces classed under the sixth head, have a didactic purpose in natural science.

**PAGE 51.** **THE TRAVELER** is one of the most ancient Anglo-Saxon poems. A poet tells through what countries he has traveled and whom he has seen. It is little more than a sounding roll of names, with epithets and the briefest incidents, like the catalogues in Homer and Milton. Names enough are identified to give it reality. The lines here quoted are the last.

A single copy remains in the *Codex Exoniensis*. This was presented by Leofric, bishop of Exeter (A.D. 1046), to the library of his cathedral. It was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London (1842), with an English translation, notes, and indexes. The text and translation make 500 pages.



Line 1. So roving in their destinies wander  
 gleemen of men through many lands,  
*their* need tell, thank-words speak,  
 always south or north some one *they* meet  
 in songs clever, in gifts unsparing,  
 who before man wishes honor to rear,  
 (nobleness) earlship to gain, till that all departs,  
 light and life together: praise whoever winneth,  
 has under heavens high-fast (immutable) honor.

BEOWULF, see page 56.

Line 9. The hero Beowulf has slain a monster. This is part of the celebration.

At times a king's thane,  
 a man glory-laden, of songs mindfull,  
 who full-many of old sagas,  
 very-many remembered, other words found  
 rightly connected. *This* hero again began  
 the feat of Beowulf with craft to recite,  
 and artfully to utter sentences cunning,  
 with words to exchange (thoughts).

10.—*gilp-hlæden*, defiance laden, having passed through many battles. 12.—*porn* adds emphasis to *eal-fela*. 13.—*sôde*, according to the laws of verse. 15.—*geråde*, exact in meter. 16.—To narrate. 16.—*hær*, in the great hall Heorot, see page 57. 18.—*sægde*, (he) said, *se þe*, who.—*cpæd*, repetition of *sægde*. 21.—*spá*, which.

PAGE 52. CÆDMON'S GENESIS. For Cædmon, see page 47–51, and the notes. Only one copy of these poems has survived in old manuscript. It was apparently written in the tenth century, the last seventeen pages in a different hand from the rest (212). All that is known of it is that it belonged to Archbishop Usher, who gave it to Junius, who printed it at Amsterdam in 1655, and who bequeathed it to the Bodleian Library. It is illuminated. A careful edition, with a translation, notes, and verbal index, was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1832. The illuminations were published in 1833. It has since been much studied in Germany, and many valuable articles upon it have been published. Grein's critical edition and translation, Bouterwek's copious Essays in his edition (1849–1854), and Dietrich's criticisms in Haupt's Zeitschrift, deserve special attention.

There is nothing but internal evidence to show that these poems are really those described as Cædmon's by Bede, and scholars have differed about it. It seems likely that they are from his original, but changed by free rewriting in a different dialect after the lapse of three or four centuries.

Those who do not know what liberties were taken by the early copyists and bards, may compare with the four first lines of Cædmon in Bede, page 49 and note, the following opening in the manuscript of Junius.

*Ūs is riht micel þæt pē roderā pearð*  
*peredā puldorcning pordum herigen,*  
*mōdum lufien: hē is mægnā spēd,*  
*heáfod ealrā heāhgesceaftā,*  
*freā ælmihtig. Næs him fruma æfre*  
*ōr geporden, ne nu ende cymd*  
*ēcean drihtnes.*

For us it is a great duty that we heavens' Ward,  
 men's Glory-king with words laud,  
 with minds love: he is of might the fullness,  
 head of all high creations,  
 Lord almighty. There has not to him beginning ever,  
 origin been, nor will now end come  
 of the eternal Lord.

Cædmon has been called the Anglo-Saxon Milton. The extracts here given will indicate on what ground.

PAGE 52. GENESIS. The opening of this book has been given above. It goes on with the story of man's first disobedience and his fall, beginning with the fallen angels. The description of Satan, *gelic þām leohtum steorrum*, like the bright stars; his first speech as here given; some striking expressions in the description of his fall, of hell, heaven, of Adam and Eve, strongly suggest that Milton borrowed from Cædmon; but it is most likely that these resemblances arise from their drawing from the same sources—from the Bible most; in demonology and the lore of angels from Gregory the Great. A large part of Cædmon's Genesis is occupied with the story of Abraham.

Line 1.—*pæs geporden*, had been.—*þā giet*, as yet: there had not here as yet, except gloom-of-shadow, aught been. 6.—*geseah*, (he) saw dark obscurity brood in perpetual night swart under heavens, wan and waste, till that this world-creation through the word existed of the king of glory. 11.—*helm*, (helmet) protector of all things, appositive with *Drihten*. 14.—*Freā*, repeated subject, or appositive like *helm*. 15.—*græs*, instrumental accus., § 295, *b*. 17.—*ponne pægās*, appositive with *gārsecg*. 20.—*lifes Brytta*, appositive with *metod*. 29.—*gesceaft*, appositive with *leoht*. 31-32.—The coming on of the first night. 34.—*ford*, henceforth. 35.—*gýman*, (who should) govern the abyss.—*pæs*, (he) was.

PAGE 53, line 6. Compare Paradise Lost, 1, 75. 10.—*þeah . . .*, though we it for the All-powerful must not own, (must not) possess our realms. 11.—*næfd=ne hæfd*, he has not. 13.—*benumen*, p. p. (in that he hath) deprived (us) of heaven-realm, § 301. 18.—*him*, expletive reflexive: shall be to himself in pleasure, § 298, *c*. 19.—*áhte*, subj., expressing a wish, § 421, 4. 20.—and might I one hour out be be one winter hour. 21.—broken sentence. 28.—*habbat ámyrred* governs accusative *mē* and genitive *sides*, § 317, *a*.—*sál* appositive with *gespong*. 32.—*mid pihte*, in any way, *mæg of*, may (escape) from, § 436. 37.—and (I know) that the Lord of hosts also knew that (there) should to us, (me and) Adam,

evils occur in that heaven-realm, if I had the use of my hands; *unc Adame* § 287, g, . . . *þær*, if, § 475.

PAGE 54. *EXODUS* has been pronounced by some a lyric in honor of Moses. It has not the rapid narrative movement of an epic, but dilates imaginatively on a few scenes. It has the usual formal opening:

*Hƿæt! þē feor and neáh      gefrigen habbat*  
*ofer middangeard      Moyses dómás.*

What! we far and near      have heard  
over middle-earth      Moses' laws.

It has been generally considered one of the grandest and most characteristic poems of early Teutonic literature. It is characteristic of a certain class of writing; but it should not be forgotten that if we have an Anglo-Saxon Milton we also have an Anglo-Saxon Homer.

PAGE 54, line 1.—*Nearpe* . . . , Straitly *they* (the Israelites marching from Egypt) struggled-forward      on the northways,      they knew to them on the south      the Sunfolks' (Ethiopian) land. 2.—*piston land*, knew the land; knew that the land lay. 4.—*heofon-colum*, instrumental after *brûne*. 5.—*fêr-bryne*, fearful burning (of the sun). 5.—*bælce*, Ger. *gebälk*, canopy, the so-called "pillar of cloud." 7.—*nettē*, repetition of *bælce*. 8.—*peder-polcen*, Ger. *wetterwolke* (weather-welkin), storm-cloud, is the "pillar of cloud." 10.—*lig-fȳr*, *hâte heofontorht*, describes the sun; *hâte*, definite form, epic epithet, § 362, 1; others read it as an instrumental of *hât*, heat. 12.—*drihtā gedrymōst*, gladdest of throngs, appositive with *Hæled*. 13.—*Dæg-scealdes*, trope for sun, *hlcô dæg-scealdes*, the "pillar of cloud." 15.—*spâ*, although. 18.—*mæst*, the greatest of tents. 19.—*on sâlum*, in safe places, in safety. 20.—*Heofon-beâccn*, the "pillar of fire." 22.—*sylic* agrees with beam; Strange after sun's      set took care      over the people with flame to shine      a burning pillar. 27.—*neôple* . . . , deepest night-shadows      not enough might      lurking-places hide; *i. e.*, Midnight was not dark enough to hide them, the pillar was so bright. 30.—*þȳ' lās* . . . , lest to them by the horrors-of-the-waste      the hoar heath      with raging storms      ever with sudden peril      their minds might distract. 35.—*hâtan*, weak instrumental, epic epithet, § 362, 1.

PAGE 55, line 2.—*hȳrde*, subj. imperf. for *hȳrden*, § 170. 5.—*segn*, the pillar of fire. 10–11.—*flotan brêddon*, the sailors spread (with) tents over the mountains. 13.—Then to them (=the warriors) the warriors' mind became despondent. 20.—*on hƿæl*, in circuit, round them; Grein suggests another *hƿæl*, akin to *hpelan*, to clang, Dan. *hvael*, a shriek; *on hƿæl*, with clangor. 25.—*deor*, appositive with *pulfās*; *cpylldrôf* . . . , ravenous to demand on enemies' track      the host's slaughter. 27.—*marc-peardās* are the wolves. 32.—*hengel*, appositive with *sige-cȳning*, the king of Egypt. 38.—*land-mannâ*, the Egyptians.

*BEOWULF* has been found in only one manuscript, thought to be of the tenth century. Its existence is mentioned first in Wanley's Catalogue, 1705;

but little notice of it was taken till 1786, when two copies were made for Thorkelin, a Dane, by whom an edition was published in 1815. The manuscript had been badly injured by fire in 1731, and has had hard usage since. Since the revival of Anglo-Saxon scholarship under the impulse of Grimm, the interest in Beowulf has risen to a great height, and many editions, translations, and essays of elucidation and interpretation have appeared in England, Germany, and Denmark. Among others, Kemble, 1833-1837; Ettmüller, translation, 1840; Thorpe, 1855; Grein, two editions, 1857, 1867; Gruntvig, 1861; Heyne, two editions, 1863, 1868. The poem celebrates the exploits of Beowulf. We learn from it that he was the son of a sister of Hygelâc, king of the Geâts (Goths), and Ecgtheow, one of the royal family of the Danes, and that after the death of Hygelâc and his son he succeeded to the throne of the Goths. The exploits here celebrated are combats with monsters, after the manner of Hercules. The tendency at first was to regard Beowulf as one of the gods, and the whole poem as mythology; but it now seems clear that Beowulf was a real prince, and that a body of fact lies under the fables. The time is the beginning of the sixth century. See the note on Hygelâc, page 58, line 30. The place is the island of Seeland (Zealand, the seat of Copenhagen) and the opposite Gothland. An attempt has, however, been made to locate it in England by Haigh, and very remarkable coincidences of names and distances are pointed out in favor of that theory.

PAGE 56, line 3.—*Gâr-Denâ*, the *Dene* (Danes) appear in Beowulf as the subjects of Seyld and his descendants, as living “in *Scedelandum*,” “on *Scedenigge*,” “by two seas,” as we suppose, in Denmark. Their epithets are *Gâr-Dene*, Spear-Danes, *Hring-Dene*, Mailed-Danes, *Beorht-Dene*, Bright-Danes. They are divided into East, West, North, and South Danes. 6.—*Seyld*, the son of *Scêf*, was drifted to Denmark, an infant alone in a boat; he there established a royal family; at his death was again committed to the sea in a boat, and departed, as he came, into the unknown. Such was the founding of the royal line of *Hrothgar*. *Scêf* is referred to in Anglo-Saxon poetry only in line 4 of Beowulf. He is identified by Grein with *Sceâfa*, mentioned in the *Traveler* (see note on page 51) as king of the Longo-bards. He is probably also the *Sceâf* in the pedigree of Æthelwulf, Alfred's father, inaccurately described as the son of Noah, born in the ark, Chr., 855. 7.—*mægðum*, appositive, *ofteâh*, elsewhere, as here, sometimes governs the dative of the person and genitive of the object of separation, §§ 298, 317. 8.—The earl inspired terror, after he first had been found deserted. Kings are called earls as being of the same noble stock. 9.—He experienced solace for *that*, i. e. his desertion, § 315. 14.—*Him*, reflexive expletive, § 298, c.—*gepât fêran*, § 448, 4. 18.—*wordum weôld*, ruled with words; perhaps should read *word-onweôld âhte*, had word-sway.—*Scyldingâ*, the descendants of Seyld; (2) the people ruled by them. 26.—*gegyrpan*, infinitive, to equip a ship, i. e. of equipping, § 449, a. 31.—*læss-an* = *-um*.

PAGE 57, line 6.—*sele-rædende*, hall possessors, appositive with *men*; so *hæled*. 7.—*onfêng*, with dative, § 299. 8.—*Hrothgâr*, son of *Healfdene*,

is the king of the Danes for whose relief occurred the exploits of Beowulf here sung. His wife is *Wealhtheow*. See *Scyld*, page 56, line 6. 11.—*mago-driht*, appositive with *geôgod*, the band of youth, the squires. 13.—*medo-ærn*, repetition of *heal-reced*; *men*, accusative, subject of *gepyrcean*. 14.—*þone* for *þonne*, (greater) than the children of the age (men) ever heard of. 15.—(*polde*) *gedælan*. 17.—All, except the public lands and the lives of the people. 20.—*gelomp*, it happened. 22.—*Heort*, *Heorot*, i. e. hart, is found by Grein in the Danish *Ifjort-holm*, a town in Zealand, about two miles from the sea. Near by is *Siæl* lake, answering to Grendel's lake. At the right distance on the opposite coast of the main-land for Beowulf's grave, he finds the ruined castle of *Bô-hûs*. See note on *Hygelâc*, page 58, line 30. 24.—*beôt ne âlêh*, did not belie his promise, *âlêh* < *âlêôgan*. Here follows the passage quoted on page 51. 30.—*Grendel* was a monster of the moors, of the race of Cain. He broke into Heorot every night and carried off thirty warriors. This lasted twelve years. Then came Beowulf, fought him, wrenched his arm off. He escaped to his lair, and died. Beowulf pursued his mother to the place, killed her; found his body, cut off his head, and bore it to Hrothgar.

PAGE 58, line 1.—*Metod*, repeated subject of *forpræc*. 5.—*him*, plur. dat., indirect object. § 297; *þæs*, genitive of crime, § 320, d. 6.—*neosian hûses*, examine the house, § 315, III. 7.—How the Mailed-Danes had inhabited it (the house)=how they had disposed themselves to sleep. 21.—So (Grendel) ruled. 26.—*forþam* . . ., therefore afterward was it to the children of men plainly known, by songs sadly (known), that Grendel warred long against Hrothgar. 30.—*þæt*, it, Grendel's deeds, *dædâ* appositive with *þæt*, § 374, 2. Higelac's thane is Beowulf. Higelac (*Hygelâc*) appears in Beowulf as reigning king of the Geâten (Goths). The seat of his kingdom was in the Swedish Gothland, near the River Gotha, and nearly opposite the Danish *Ifjort-holm*. Several of his kindred, and two successive wives, are mentioned in Beowulf, and that he fell in an expedition against the Franks, Friesians, and *Hûgen*. This seems to identify him with a Gothic king, Chocilagus, mentioned by Gregory of Tours, and the Gesta Regum Francorum, as having so adventured and died, A.D. 511; and in a tenth century tradition of the same event described as *Huiclaucus*, king of the *Geti*. 33.—In the day of this life=at that time, then.

PAGE 59, line 1.—*se gôda*, used substantively. 3.—*fiſtlênâ sum*, one of fifteen, with a party of fifteen, § 388. 12.—*puđu bundenne*, perhaps originally a raft, a ship. 17.—*þæt*, so far that. 20.—*coletes* (bay < *colh*? sea?) has not been clearly made out, *eâ-lâda*, watery way, Thorpe; *eâ-let*, water-stay, time on the voyage, Leo, Heyne; *colet*, hastening, rapid voyage, Ett., Grein. Compare the puzzling *sioleda*, found once only (Beowulf, 2367), meaning bay, core, or sea. 25.—*geseah beran*, saw (persons) bear, § 449, a. 29.—*hþæt*, § 377. 30.—*gepât ridan*, § 448, 4; *gepât him*, § 298, c. 35.—*lêdan cpômon*, § 448, 4. 36.—The second section of the line is gone in the manuscript: *helmâs bâron*, Ett., Heyne; *hýde sêcean*, Grein. Com-



pare the answer to this question, page 60, line 25, *We through kind feeling* come to seek thy lord.

PAGE 60, line 1.—*cûdlicôr*, more openly, with franker courtesy. 2.—Nor have ye words-of-permission of warriors completely known, the assent of men—but yet ye do not know surely whether ye can obtain permission from us warriors. 26.—*lârenâ gôd*, good in respect of instructions, *i. e.* kindly direct us.

PAGE 61, line 4.—*sc rîca*, Hrothgar. 16.—*cynnâ*, fitting things, manners, courtesies. 17.—*gold-hroden*, Wealhtheow. 20.—*bæd hine blidne* bade him blithe, ellipsis of *pesan*, to be, making a factitive like *wish him well*. Compare *bade him hail*, page 62, line 13. 21.—*leôfne*, appositive with *hine*. 23.—*Helmingâs*, the race of Hehn. He is mentioned in the Traveler as ruling the Wulfings. Wealh-theow was of this race. 28.—*þancôde*, with dative *Gode* and genitive *þæs*, § 297, *d*.

PAGE 62, line 17.—*gamela*, weak form, epic epithet, § 362, 1. 18.—*rand-pîgan*, appositive with *Gcât*, Beowulf. 27.—*côman . . . scacan*: for this text of Grein's first edition his last has *þâ com beorht leôma scacan ofer scadu*.—The manuscript is illegible: *þâ com beorht scacan*, is one of the early copies; then came the bright light to beam over the shadows. 30.—*þyle Hrôdgâres*, the court officer who directed the conversation, the orator. His name was *Hûnferd*. He had boasted much over the wine, but did not venture to meet Grendel. He lent Beowulf his famous sword *Hrunting* for the conflict with Grendel's mother.

PAGE 63, line 3.—*se eorl*, Beowulf. He has followed the mother of Grendel deep into the water, and comes up in a cave, her hall. Then the earl found that he in hostile hall, he knew not what, was. 36.—The blood of the monster melts the blade, Beowulf presents the hilt to *Hrôdgâr*.

PAGE 64, line 5.—*him*, to them the lord paid; *þæs*, therefore.

ALFRED'S METERS are versifications of parts of Boethius. They were found in one manuscript, transcribed by Junius, but since lost. Editions are by Rawlinson, 1698; Fox, 1835; Grein, 1858. See farther in the notes to Orpheus, page 46.

Line 12.—This introduction is not by Alfred. Thus Alfred to us old-lore rehearsed king of the West Saxons, skill displayed, the poets' art.

Line 17.—Meter VI. is from Book II., Metrum III., of Boethius, which is given for comparison. The two first lines are Alfred's introduction.

Cum polo Phœbus roseis quadrigis

Lucem spargere cœperit,

Pallet albentes hebetata vultus

Flammis stella prementibus.

Cum nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis

Vernis irrubuit rosis,

Spiret insanum nebulosus Auster,

Jam spinis abeat decus.



Sæpe tranquillo radiat sereno  
 Immotis mare fluctibus :  
 Sæpe ferventes Aquilo procellas  
 Verso concitat æquore.  
 Rara si constat sua forma mundo  
 Si tantas variat vices,  
 Crede fortunis hominum caducis,  
 Bonis crede fugacibus.  
 Constat, æterna positumque lege est,  
 Ut constet genitum nihil.

PAGE 65. METER X. is founded on the 7th meter of Book II. The first 25 lines are expanded from two :

Ubi nunc fidelis ossa Fabricii jacent ?  
 Quid Brutus, aut rigidus Cato ?

Line 1.—*Weland* is the hero-smith of the North. Stories of him were among the most popular of the Middle Ages. They are mostly such as the Greeks told of Hephaistos, Erichthonios, and Daïdalos. He made rings, and set them with precious stones. *Nidhád*, a king in Sweden, had him bound in his sleep with heavy chains, and took from him a famous sword, and a ring which he gave to his daughter *Beadohild*. He afterward had him hamstrunged, and confined to work for him. *Weland* killed the sons of *Nidhád*. *Beadohild*, who had come to him to get her ring mended, he first stupefied with beer, and then ravished. He made himself wings and flew away, boasting of his revenge. He made *Beowulf's* famous coat of mail. The story of shooting the apple from his son's head, and the arrow "to kill thee, tyrant, had I slain my boy," familiar in connection with William Tell and William of Cloudesle, is a *Weland* story, told of his brother *Egil*. Scott's *Wayland Smith*, in *Kenilworth*, has his name, though little else, from this source. Alfred substitutes *Weland* for *Fabricius*, as though *Fabricius* were from *faber*, artificer.

Line 4.—*ængum* . . ., to any one may not the skill escape=no one may attain the skill. 6.—*þý êt* . . . *þe*, easier than ; *beniman præccan cræftes*, deprive a wretch (even) of his skill, § 317 ;—than one may turn the sun to swerve, and this swift heaven (to swerve) from his orbit, any of heroes ; *ænig*, appositive with *mon*. 30.—*þcrás*, accusative, appositive with *hi* ; bring them forth well known=make them familiar. 37.—*guma*, repeated subject ; What then may have any of heroes, a man, from fame . . . ?

PAGE 66. SAWS. These are often called Gnostic verses. They are from pages 338+ of the Codex Exoniensis, already described in a note on the Traveler, page 51.

Line 3.—*þundrum*, wondrously. The ice, the water-helmet, locks up the plants. 14.—*þig*, repetition of *gûd*. 22.—*bold-âgendum*, appositive with *him*, the wife should know wise counsels for them (herself and husband), the house holders both together. 25.—*frisan*, frizzled, ringleted, with a wealth

of tresses, Ett., Grein; other editors "Frisian." 30.—Waiteth for him on the land that his love demandeth. 31.—*pære* . . ., keep faith.

PAGE 67, line 3.—*mægd egsan pyn*, the chief of terrors, *i. e.* the sea, (holdeth) a family (many sailors). Thorpe reads *maðd eágná pyn*, a maid is the delight of the eyes. 4.—A rich man, a king, a settlement then for his people buys, when he comes to sail, *i. e.* sailing, § 448, 4. 32.—*secal*, ought to belong to, becomes; infinitive omitted, § 435, *d.*—*Alpalda*, The All-ruling, *i. e.* the true God, (made) the glorious (world).

PAGE 68. THRENES. This extract is from a poem in the Codex Exoniensis, pages 286+, called by Thorpe The Wanderer. The ruined castle strikes the imagination powerfully in all ages, and in the decline of the Roman Empire men thought of themselves as living in a decaying world. The Anglo-Saxon poets seem to have been especially affected by this mode of thought.

Line 6.—*sumne* . . ., one a bird bore away over the high sea: *bird* trope for *ship*, Thorpe. Grein refers it to the bird *Greif*, O. H. G. *Grif*, *Grifo*, which figures in Germanic story, a counterpart to Gr. *Gryps*, griffon. 11.—*burgpará* . . ., till free from sounds of citizens old works of giants empty stood. Cities, stone figures, roads, stone swords, caves of dragons, are spoken of in Anglo-Saxon poems as *entá gepeore*, and that is the only way in which *ent* occurs in them. 17.—Where has come horse = what has become of horse? 21.—*genáp*, has vanished, *spá*, as if. 22.—*on láste*, in the place of, forsaken by. 39.—*tó rycene*, too quickly.

PAGE 69, line 2.—*eorl*, appositive with *hē*, unless he first the remedy know how, the earl, with might to obtain. 4.—*him*, for himself.

The SECOND THRENE is from page 377 of the Codex Exoniensis, printed as "Deor the Seald's Complaint." See note on The Traveler, page 41.

Line 7.—*Weland*, see page 65, 1, and note. *Weland* for himself among dragons exile experienced. No dragon story is known of *Weland*. Grein proposes *pimman*, by means of woman. Rieger reads *be pornum*, manifoldly. 11.—*Nidhád*, see note on page 65. 12.—*sýllan*=*séllan*<*sêl*, weak form, as epic epithet, § 362, 1. 13.—*ofereôde*, impersonal; there was a surviving of that, so there may be of this. 16.—The omitted line and a half reads:

*þæt heô gearolice      ongieten hæfde*  
*þæt heô cæcen wæs:*

See for Beadohild's misfortune the note on page 65, line 1. 20.—*Eormanric*. The Gothic king *Emanaricus*, the Alexander of the North, is mentioned in the Traveler's Song and in *Beowulf*. He was king of the Ostro-Goths, A.D. 375. The stories told of him are full of anachronisms and inconsistencies. 25.—*cyne-rices*, genitive of separation, § 317. 27.—*Heodening*, Heoden, is Hetele in Gudrun, Hedin in Snorri's Edda, Hithinus in Saxo. 30.—*Heorrenda* is celebrated in the German heroic poetry as *Horant*, in Snorri as *Hirrandi*.

PAGE 70.—These rhymes are part of a poem of 87 verses in the Codex

Exoniensis. It is plainly a task poem to exhibit riming skill. The spelling obscures the sense, which needs all the light to be had. I have, therefore, used Grein's reformed orthography, and I add a Latin version by Ettmüller. Thorpe had pronounced it unintelligible. For the meter, see § 511.

Hominum genus perit, pugnae hasta lacerat,  
 versutia procax pugnat, sagittam fraus præparat,  
 fidejussionem cura mordet, audaciam senectus excindit.  
 Exilii tempus succrescit, iracundia iurjurandum cudit,  
 criminum funes expanduntur, machinationes instructæ labuntur.  
 Mæsta ira fodit, fovea retinaculum habet;  
 ornatus albus polluitur, æstas calida frigescit.  
 Populi prosperitas ruit, amicitia volvitur [evanescit],  
 terre vires inveterascunt, fervor frigescit.  
 Mihi id Parca texnit et opus imposuit,  
 ut foderem sepulcrum; neque hanc diram constitutionem  
 evitare carne possum, quo ex tempore dies celer fugerit,  
 arreptione necessaria me arripit [mors], ex quo nox venerit,  
 quæ mihi patriam negat, et me hic habitatione privat.  
 Si cadaver jacet, membra vermibus comedit,  
 verrucam non curat et cibum sumit,  
 donec ossa tantum ex viro supersint,  
 et ultimo nullum [os], nisi necessitatis virgula  
 malum omen hic præbuerit, non erit fama tædio affecta.  
 Priusquam felix hoc cogitat, sepiissime se ipsum fatigat;  
 gustat amarum crimen, non curat meliorem voluptatem,  
 non recordatur hilaritatum gratias, hic sunt misericordiæ gaudia  
 speranda in cælorum regno. Eamus nunc sanctis similes  
 criminibus liberati, a dedecoribus redempti,  
 maculis puri, splendore cincti,  
 ubi humanum genus debet coram creatore lætum  
 verum Deum aspicere et in pace semper gaudere.

Note the use of adjectives as substantives: *flâh mâh flited*, subtle hostile fighteth = hostile one, fiend; *bald ald ppited*, bold old severeth = old age cuts off the bold.

A BRIEF GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

---

THE sections are numbered like the corresponding sections in the Author's Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language, so that the references in the notes of the Reader may answer for both when the topic is treated in both. The Comparative Grammar illustrates the forms of the Anglo-Saxon by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Norse, and Old High German.

## INTRODUCTION.

---

1. During the fifth and sixth centuries, England was conquered and peopled by pagans (Saxons, Angles, Jutes, etc.) from the shores of the North Sea; the center of emigration was near the mouth of the Elbe. The conquerors spoke many dialects, but most of them were Low German. Missionaries were sent from Rome (A.D. 597) to convert them to Christianity. The Roman alphabetic writing was thus introduced, and, under the influence of learned native ecclesiastics, a single tongue gradually came into use as a literary language through the whole nation. The chief seat of learning down to the middle of the eighth century was among the Angles of Northumberland. The language was long called Englise (English), but is now called Anglo-Saxon. Its Augustan age was the reign of Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons (A.D. 871-901). It continued to be written till the colloquial dialects, through the influence of the Anglo-Norman, had diverged so far from it as to make it unintelligible to the people; then, under the cultivation of the Wycliffite translators of the Bible, and of Chaucer and his fellows, there grew out of these dialects a new classic language—the English.

2. The spelling in the manuscripts is irregular, but the Northumbrian is the only well-marked dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, as old as its classic period (10th century), which has yet been explored. The Gospels and some other works have been printed in it. The common Anglo-Saxon is sometimes called West-Saxon.

3. After the period of pure Anglo-Saxon, there was written an irregular dialect called Semi-Saxon. It has few strange words, but the inflections and syntax are broken up (12th century).

4. The former inhabitants of Britain were Celts, so unlike the invaders in race and speech, and so despised and hated, that they did not mix. There are in the Anglo-Saxon a handful of Celtic common names, and a good many geographical names: the relation of the Celtic language to the Anglo-Saxon is like that of the languages of the aborigines of America to our present English.

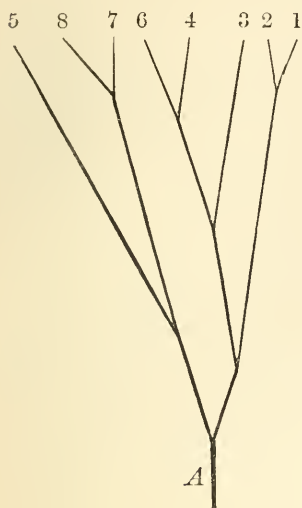
5. The Anglo-Saxon was shaped to literary use by men who wrote and spoke Latin, and thought it an ideal language; and a large part of the literature is translated or imitated from Latin authors. It is not to be doubted, therefore, that the Latin exercised a great influence on the Anglo-Saxon: if it did not lead to the introduction of wholly new forms, either of etymology or syntax, it led to the extended and uniform use of those forms which are like the Latin, and to the disuse of others, so as to draw the grammars near each other. There are a considerable number of words from the Latin, mostly connected with the Church; three or four through the Celts from the elder Romans.

6. There are many words in Anglo-Saxon more like the words of the same sense in Scandinavian than like any words which we find in the Germanic languages; but the remains of the early dialects are so scant that it is hard to tell how far such words were borrowed from or modified by the Scandinavians. Before A.D. 900 many Danes had settled in England. Danish kings afterward ruled it (A.D. 1013-1042). Their laws, however, are in Anglo-Saxon. The Danes were illiterate, and learned the Anglo-Saxon. Of course their pronunciation was peculiar, and they quickened and modified phonetic decay. It is probable that they affected the spoken dialects which have come up as English more than the written literary language which we call Anglo-Saxon.

7. The other languages sprung from the dialects of Low German tribes are Friesic, Old Saxon, and, later, Dutch (and Flemish), and Platt Deutsch. The talk in the harbors of Antwerp, Bremen, and Hamburg is said to be often mistaken by English sailors for corrupt English. These Low German languages are akin to the High German on one side, and to the Scandinavian on the other. These all, with the Mæso-Gothic, constitute the Teutonic class of languages. This stands parallel with the Lithuanic, the Slavonic, and the Celtic, and with the Italic, the Hellenic, the Iranic, and the Indic, all of which belong to the Indo-European family of languages. The parent speech of this family is lost, and has left no literary monuments. Its seat has been supposed to have been on the heights of Central Asia. The Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, takes its place at the head of the family. Theoretical roots and forms of inflection are given by grammarians as those of the Parent Speech, on the ground that they are such as might have produced the surviving roots and forms by known laws of change.



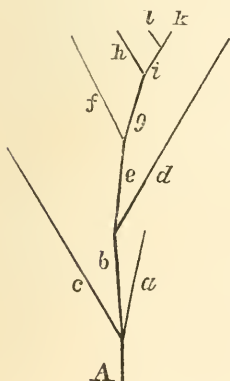
8. The following stem shows the order in which these classes branched, and their relative age and remoteness from each other. At the right is given the approximate date of the oldest literary remains. The languages earlier than these remains are made out



like the Parent Speech; that is, roots and forms are taken for the language at each period, which will give the roots and forms of all the languages which branch from it, but not those peculiar to the other languages.

- A. Indo-European. Parent Speech.
- 1. Indic. B.C. 1500. Sanskrit Vedas.
- 2. Iranic. B.C. 1000. Bactrian Avesta.
- 3. Hellenic. Before B.C. 800. Greek.
- 4. Italic. B.C. 200. Latin.
- 5. Teutonic. 4th Century. Mæso-Gothic Bible.
- 6. Celtic. 8th Century.
- 7. Slavonic. 9th Century. Bulgarian Bible.
- 8. Lithuanic. 16th Century.

9. The following stem shows the manner in which the languages of the Teutonic class branch after separating from the Slavonic. The Gothic (Mæso-Gothic) died without issue; the Low German is nearer akin to it than the High German is. The branches of the Scandinavian (Swedish, Danish, Norwegian) are not represented.



- A. Teutonic. Theoretic.
- a. Gothic. 4th Century.
- b. Germanic. Theoretic.
- c. Scandinavian. 13th Century.
- d. High German. 8th Century.
- e. Low German. Theoretic.
- f. Frisian. 14th Century.
- g. Saxon. Theoretic.
- h. Anglo-Saxon. 8th Century.
- i. Old Saxon. 9th Century.
- k. Platt Deutsch. 14th Century.
- l. Dutch. 13th Century.

## PART I.

### PHONOLOGY.

10. **Alphabet.**—The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters. All but three are Roman characters: the variations from the common form are cacographic fancies. P þ (thorn), and Ð ð (wên), are runes. Ð ð (edh) is a crossed d, used for the older þ, oftenest in the middle and at the end of words.

Old Forms.	Simple Forms.	Roman.	Names.
Ȧ a	A a	A a	ah
Æ æ	Æ æ	Æ æ	ă
B b	B b	B b	bay
C c	C c	C c	cay
D d	D d	D d	day
Ð ð	Ð ð	DH dh	edh
E e	E e	E e	ay
F f	F f	F f	ef
G g	G g	G g	gay
h h	H h	H h	hah
I i	I i	I i	ee
L l	L l	L l	el
M m	M m	M m	em
N n	N n	N n	en
O o	O o	O o	o
P p	P p	P p	pay
R r	R r	R r	er
S s	S s	S s	es
T t	T t	T t	tay
þ þ	þ þ	TH th	thorn
U u	U u	U u	oo
ƿ ƿ	Ʊ Ʊ	{ VV vv } { (W) (w) }	wên
X x	X x	X x	ex
Y y	Y y	Y y	ypsilon

Some of the German editors use ă for æ, æ for â, ë for e derived from i, ö for œ, œ for ê. j for i when a semi-vowel, and v for þ. Now and then k, q, v, z get into the manuscripts, mostly in foreign words, and uu or u for þ. The Semi-Saxon has a peculiar character for j (ȝ).

11. **Abbreviations.**—The most common are  $\text{þ} = \text{and}$ ,  $\text{þ} = \text{þæt}$  (*that*),  $\text{or} = \text{odde}$  (*or*), and  $\text{—}$  for an omitted *m* or *n*; as,  $\text{þā} = \text{þam}$ .

12. An **Accent** (´) is found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but in none so regularly used as to make it an objective part of an Anglo-Saxon text. It is found oftenest over a long vowel; sometimes over a vowel of peculiar sound, not long; seldom, except over syllables having stress of voice. Sometimes it seems to mark nothing but stress. Most of the English editors represent it by an acute accent; the Germans generally print Anglo-Saxon with a circumflex over all single long vowels in the stem of words, and an acute over the diphthongs, as *brôðer*, *fréond*. In this book, to guide the studies of beginners, a circumflex is used over all long vowels and diphthongs, and the acute accent (´) over vowels only to denote stress.

13. **Punctuation.**—The Anglo-Saxons used one dot (.) at the end of each clause, or each hemistich of a poem, and sometimes three dots (:.) at the end of a sentence. Modern pointing is generally used in printed text.

#### 14. Sounds of Letters.—Vowels:

a like *a* in *far*.  
 â “ *a* “ *fall*.  
 æ “ *a* “ *glad*.  
 ê “ *a* “ *dare* in New  
       England.  
 e “ *e* “ *let*.  
 e in the breakings (not diph-  
       thongs) *ea*, *eo*, *eā*, *eô*, very  
       light.  
 ê like *e* in *they*.

i like *i* in *dim*.  
 î “ *ee* “ *deem*.  
 o “ *o* “ *wholly*.  
 ô “ *o* “ *holy*.  
 u “ *u* “ *full*.  
 û “ *oo* “ *fool*.  
 y “ *i* “ *dim*, but with the  
       lips thrust out and rounded.  
       (French *u*.)  
 ŷ same sound prolonged.

Unaccented vowels are like accented in kind, but obscure.

The *consonants* have their common English sounds; but note

c like *k*, always.  
 ch “ *kh* in *work-house*.  
 cp “ *qu*.  
 ð, like Engl. *th* in a similar  
 word; *óðer*, other, *dóð*, doth.  
 g like *g* in *go*, always.  
 h very distinct.  
 hp like *wh* in New England.

i (=j) before a vowel, like *y*.  
 s like *s* in *so*.  
 t “ *t* “ *to*.  
 þ “ *th* “ *thin*.  
 p “ *w*.  
 pl, pr, and final p nearly close  
       the lips. (German *w*.)  
 x like *ks*.

15. **Accent.**—Rule 1. The primary accent is on the first syllable of every word : *brōd' -er*, brother ; *un' -cūd*, uncouth.

*Exception 1.* Proper prefixes in verbs and particles take no primary accent : such are *ā*, *an*, *and*, *æt*, *be*, *bi*, *ed*, *for*, *ful*, *ge*, *geond*, *in*, *mis*, *ōd*, *of*, *ofer*, *on*, *or*, *tō*, *þurh*, *un*, *under*, *puð*, *pider*, *ymb*, *ymbe* : *an -gin' nan*, begin ; *æt -gað' ere*, together ; *on -geān'*, again. The syllable after the prefix takes the accent.

(a.) But derivatives from nouns, pronouns, or adjectives retain their accent : *and' -sparian* < *and' sparū*, answer ; *in' -peardlice* < *in' -peard*, adj., inward ; *ed' -nipian* < *ed' nipe*, renewed. Such are all verbs in *and -*, *ed -*, *or -*, found in Anglo-Saxon poetry ; many adverbs in *un -*, etc.

(b.) Many editors print as compounds adverbs+verbs, both of which retain their accent. Such are those with *æfter*, *bī*, *bīg*, *efen*, *est*, *fore*, *ford*, *from*, *fram*, *hider*, *mid*, *nider*, *gegn*, *geān*, *gēn*, *tō*, *up*, *ūt*, *pel*.

*Exception 2.* The inseparable prefixes *ā -*, *be -* (*bi -*), *for -*, *ge -*, are unaccented : *ā -lȳs' -ing*, redemption ; *be -gang' -*, course.

Rule 2. A secondary accent may fall on the tone syllable of the lighter part of a compound or on a suffix : *o'fer -cum' an*, overcome ; *heof' on -steor' -ra*, star of heaven ; *hȳr' end' e*, hearing.

#### EUPHONIC CHANGES.

27. **Gemination** is the doubling of a letter : when final or next to a consonant it is simplified or dissimilated, *mm* to *m̃b*, *nn* to *ñd*, *ss* to *st*, *īi* to *ig*, *uu* to *up* : *dippan*, dip, makes *dip*, *dīpte* ; *timbr* for *timmr*, timber ; *spindl* for *spinnl*, spindle ; *lufast*, love, for *lufass*, *lufige* for *lufīe*, love ; *bearupes* for *bearuues*, grove. Double *g* is written *eg*, double *f*, *b̃b*.

32. **Umlaut** is the assimilation of a vowel by the vowel of the following syllable.

a-umlaut.	i-umlaut.	u-umlaut.
It changes i, u,	a, u, ea, eo, ā, ō, ū, eā, eō,	a, i,
to e(eo), o.	e, y, y, y, ē, ê, ŷ, ŷ, ŷ.	(o)ea, eo.

a-umlaut : *helpan*, from root *hulp*, help ; *leofad*, root *lif*, live ; *boga*, from root *bug*, bow. The *i* which produces i-umlaut is often changed to *e* or dropped ; *man*, plur. *men*, from *meni* ; *fōt*, plur. *fēt*, feet, from *fēti*. u-umlaut : *hlut*, plur. *hleodu*, slopes.

33. **Breaking** is the change of one vowel to two by a consonant.

**g**, **c**, and **sc** may break a following *a* to *ea*, *o* to *eo*, *i* to *ie*, *ā* to *eā*, *ō* to *eō*. **l**, **r**, and **h** may break a preceding *a* to *ea*, *i* to *eo* (*io*), *ie* : *geaf*, gave ; *ceaster*, Latin *castrum*, camp ; *seeō*, shoe ; *sealm*, psalm ; *earn*, arm ; *hleahtor*, laughter ; *meole*, milk.

41. **Shifting** is a weakening of a letter not produced by other letters : *a* to *æ*, *ū* to *ē*, *eā* *eō* to *ē*, etc. : *ðæg* from *dag*, day.

# PART II.

## ETYMOLOGY.

### NOUNS.

65. There are two classes of Declensions of Anglo-Saxon nouns:

(1.) **Strong**: those which have sprung from vowel stems.

(2.) **Weak**: that which has sprung from stems in **an**.

There are four declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular:

Declension 1.	Declension 2.	Declension 3.	Declension 4.
es	e	a	an

### 66. SUMMARY OF CASE-ENDINGS.

Stem.....	STRONG.						WEAK.		
	DECL. I.				DECL. II.		DECL. III.		DECL. IV.
	Masc.	Neut.	Masc.	Neut.	Feminine.		Masc.	Fem.	Masc. Fem. Neut.
	a	a	ia	ia	â	i	u		an an an
SINGULAR.—									
N. & V.....	—	—	e	e	u	—	u	a	e e
Gen. ....	es	es	es	es	e	e	â	an	an an
Dat. ....	e	e	e	e	e	e	â	an	an an
Acc. ....	—	—	e	e	u, e	e, —	u	an	an e
Inst.....	ê	ê	ê	ê	e	e	â	an	an an
PLURAL.—									
N., A., & V. âs	u	âs	u	â, e	e, â	u, o, â		an	
Gen. ....	â	â	â	â	â, enâ	â, enâ		enâ	
D. & Inst....	um	um	um	um	um	um		um	

A few masculines of Decl. 1st have some forms from i-stems or u-stems, §§ 86, 93.

67. **Gender.** General rules. For particulars, see §§ 268–270.

1. **Strong nouns.** All masculines are of the first or third declension; all feminines of the second or third; all neuters of the first.

2. *Abstract Nouns* have their gender governed by the terminations. In derivatives the feminine gender prevails.

3. *Compound Nouns* follow the gender of the last part.

4. **MASCULINE** are names of males; of the moon; of many weeds, flowers, winds; *man*, *guma*, man; *pêland*; *môna*, moon; *meor*, horse; *þorn*, thorn; *blôstma*, blossom; *pind*, wind.

5. **FEMININE** are names of females; of the sun; of many trees, rivers, soft and low musical instruments: *epên*, queen; *cû*, cow; *Ælf-þryde*; *sunnu*, *sunne*, sun; *âc*, oak: *Danubie*, Danube; *hpistle*, whistle; *hearpe*, harp.

6. NEUTER are names of wife, child; diminutives; many general names; and words made an object of thought: *pif*, wife; *bearn*, *cild*, child; *mægden*, maiden; *græs*, grass; *ofet*, fruit; *corn*, corn; *gold*, gold.

7. *Epicene Nouns* have one grammatical gender, but are used for both sexes. Such names of mammalia are masculine, except of a few little timid ones: *mús*, mouse (feminine); large and fierce birds are masculine; others feminine, especially singing birds: *nihtegale*, nightingale; large fishes are masculine, small feminine; insects are feminine.

68. **Cases alike.**—(1.) The nominative and vocative are always alike.

(2.) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and strong masculines.

(3.) The genitive plural ends always in **â** or **enâ**.

(4.) The dative and instrumental plural end always in **um** (*on*).

## DECLENSION I.

Stem in **a**. Genitive singular in **es**.

70.—I. Case-endings from stem **a** + relational suffixes. Nominative in —.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.
Stem . . . . .	<i>pulfa</i> , <i>wolf</i> .	<i>scipa</i> , <i>ship</i> .
Theme . . . . .	<i>pulf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulf</i> , <i>a wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Genitive</i> . . . . .	<i>pulfes</i> , <i>of a wolf, wolf's</i> .	<i>scipes</i> .
<i>Dative</i> . . . . .	<i>pulfē</i> , <i>to or for a wolf</i> .	<i>scipe</i> .
<i>Accusative</i> . . . .	<i>pulf</i> , <i>a wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Vocative</i> . . . . .	<i>pulf</i> , <i>O, wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfē</i> , <i>by or with a wolf</i> .	<i>scipē</i> .

## PLURAL.—

<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulfás</i> , <i>wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Genitive</i> . . . . .	<i>pulfâ</i> , <i>of wolves</i> .	<i>scipâ</i> .
<i>Dative</i> . . . . .	<i>pulfum</i> , <i>to or for wolves</i> .	<i>scipum</i> .
<i>Accusative</i> . . .	<i>pulfás</i> , <i>wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Vocative</i> . . . . .	<i>pulfás</i> , <i>O, wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfum</i> , <i>by or with wolves</i> .	<i>scipum</i> .

73. 2.—Long syllables drop plur. -u. 3.—a does not shift to *æ* in plur. of monosyllables in a single consonant. 4.—Umlaut of *i* to *eo* is rare. 5.—Gemination, see § 27. 6.—An unaccented short vowel before a single consonant is often dropped. 7, 8.—*g* and *h* interchange and drop. 9.—See § 27. 10.—Like *wg* decline *cealf*, *cild*, *lamb*.



2. Long monosyllables.	3. Shifting.	4. U-umlaut.	5. Gemination.
Stem . . . <i>porda</i> , n. word.	<i>daga</i> , m. <i>fata</i> , n. day. <i>vat</i> .	<i>hlida</i> , n. slope.	<i>torra</i> , m. <i>spella</i> , n. tower. speech.
Theme . . . <i>pord</i> SINGULAR.—	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
<i>N., A., &amp; V. pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlit</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
<i>Gen. . . . . pordes</i>	<i>dæges</i> <i>fætes</i>	<i>hlides</i>	<i>torres</i> <i>spelles</i>
<i>Dat. . . . . porde</i>	<i>dæge</i> <i>fæte</i>	<i>hlide</i>	<i>torre</i> <i>spelle</i>
<i>Inst. . . . . pordê</i>	<i>dægê</i> <i>fætê</i>	<i>hlitê</i>	<i>torrê</i> <i>spellê</i>
PLURAL.—			
<i>N., A., &amp; V. pord</i>	<i>dagâs</i> <i>fatu</i>	<i>hleodû (-i-)</i>	<i>torrâs</i> <i>spel</i>
<i>Gen. . . . . pordâ</i>	<i>dagâ</i> <i>fatâ</i>	<i>hleodâ (-i-)</i>	<i>torrâ</i> <i>spellâ</i>
<i>D. &amp; Inst. . . . pordum</i>	<i>dagum</i> <i>fatum</i>	<i>hleodum (-i-)</i>	<i>torrum</i> <i>spellum</i>

6. Syncope.	7. Stem in -ga.	8. Stem in -ha.
Stem . . . <i>tungola</i> , m. star.	<i>tungola</i> , n. star.	<i>beâga</i> , m. ring.
Theme . . . <i>tungol</i> SINGULAR.—	<i>beâg</i>	<i>mearha</i> , m. <i>hóha</i> , m. horse. hough.
<i>N., A., &amp; V. tung-ol, -ul, -el, -l</i>	<i>beâ(g), h</i>	<i>mearh</i> <i>hôh</i>
<i>Gen. . . . . tung-oles, -ules, -eles, -les</i>	<i>beâges</i>	<i>mcar(h), g, -</i> <i>hóh, hó</i>
<i>Dat. . . . . tung-ole, -ule, -ele, -le</i>	<i>beâge</i>	<i>mcares</i> <i>hós</i>
<i>Inst. . . . . tung-olê, -ulê, -elê, -lê</i>	<i>beâgê</i>	<i>mcare</i> <i>hó</i>
PLURAL.—	<i>mcarê</i> <i>hó</i>	
<i>N., A., &amp; V. { m. tung-olâs, -ulâs, -clâs, -lâs</i>	<i>beâgâs</i>	<i>mcarâs</i> <i>hós</i>
<i>{ n. tung-olu, -ol, -ul, -cl, -l</i>		
<i>Gen. . . . . tung-olâ, -ulâ, -clâ, -lâ</i>	<i>beâgâ</i>	<i>mearâ</i> <i>hóâ</i>
<i>D. &amp; I. . . . tung-olum, -ulum, -elum, -lum</i>	<i>beâgum</i>	<i>mearum</i> <i>hóum</i>

9. Stem in -pa.	10. Stem + er.
Stem . . . <i>bearpa</i> , m., grove.	<i>cneôpa</i> , n., knee.
Theme . . . <i>bearu</i>	<i>cneôp</i>
SINGULAR.—	
<i>N., A., &amp; V. bear-u, -o</i>	<i>cneôp, cneô</i>
<i>Gen. . . . . bear-pes, -upes, -opes, -epes</i>	<i>cneô-pes, -s</i>
<i>Dat. . . . . bear-pe, -upe, -ope, -epe</i>	<i>cneô-pe, -</i>
<i>Inst. . . . . bear-pê, -upê, -opê, -epê</i>	<i>cneô-pê, -</i>
PLURAL.—	
<i>N., A., &amp; V. bear-pâs, -upâs, -opâs, -epâs</i>	<i>cneô-pu, -p, -</i>
<i>Gen. . . . . bear-pâ, -upâ, -opâ, -cpâ</i>	<i>cneô-pâ, cneâ</i>
<i>D. &amp; I. . . . bear-pum, -upum, -opum, -cpum</i>	<i>cneô-pum, -um, -m</i>
	<i>æg-er-u, -ru</i>
	<i>æg-er-â, -râ</i>
	<i>æg-er-um, -rum</i>

83.—II. Case-endings from stem **-ia** + relational suffixes.

Stem . hirdia, m., shepherd.	rícia, n., realm.
Theme hird.	ríce.

SINGULAR.—

Nom. hirde	ríce
Gen... hirdes	ríces
Dat... hirde	ríce
Acc... hirde	ríce
Voc... hirde	ríce
Inst... hirdē	ricē

PLURAL.—

Nom. hirdás	rícu
Gen... hirdá	ricá
Dat... hirdum	ricum
Acc... hirdás	rícu
Voc... hirdás	rícu
Inst... hirdum	ricum

84.—III. Case-endings from stem **-i** + relational suffixes.

byri, m., son.	fôti, m., foot.	mani, m., man.
byr	fôt	man

byre	fôt	man
byres	fôtes	mannes
byre	fêt, fôte	men
byre	fôt	man
byre	fôt	man
byrē	fêt, fêtē	men.

byre, -ás	fêt, fêtás	men
byrá	fêtá	manná
byrum	fêtum	mannum
byre, -ás	fêt, fêtás	men
byre, -ás	fêt, fêtás	men
byrum	fêtum	mannum

86. Stem in **i**. The plur. **-e** is found in names of peoples : *Dene*, Danes ; *Rômâne*, Romans ; *leôde*, men ; and in *pine*, friend ; *mere*, sea ; and a few others. Umlaut, as in *fôt*, is found in *tôd*, tooth ; so also in the feminines *bôc*, book ; *brôc*, breeches ; *gôs*, goose ; *mûs*, mouse ; *lûs*, louse ; *cû*, cow, plur. gen. *cûnâ* ; *burh*, gen. dat. *byrig*, borough ; *turf*, turf. See § 90.

87. A few anomalous consonant stems which sometimes have genitive **-es** may be placed here.

Stems in **-nd** and **-r**.

SINGULAR.—

**nd**-stem.

**r**-stem.

Nom., A., & V.....	feônd.	brôctor (ur, er).
Gen. ....	feôndes.	brôctor.
Dat. & Inst. ....	feônde.	brêcter.

PLURAL.—

Nom., A., & V.....	feônd, -ás, fýnd.	brôctor, brôctru (a).
Gen. ....	feôndâ,	brôctrá.
Dat. & Inst. ....	feôndum.	brôctrum.

Participial nouns in **-nd**, plur. **-nd**, **-ndás**, are common. Like *brôctor* are fem. *môdor*, mother ; *dôhtor*, daughter ; *speostor*, sister. *Fæder* has undeclined forms, and also gen. **-es**, plur. **-ás**, **-â**, **-um**. *Neaht*, f., night, gen. *nihte*, *nihtes*, plur. *niht*. *Feld*, field ; *ford*, ford ; *sumor*, summer ; *pinter*, winter, etc., have dat. **-â**.

fem. masc.

Stem in **â** or **i**. Genitive singular in **e**.

88.—I. Case-endings from stem <b>â</b> +relational suffixes.		II.—Case-endings from stem <b>i</b> +relational suffixes.	
Stem....	gifâ, <i>gift</i> .		dâdi, <i>deed</i> .
Theme...	gif.		dâd.
SINGULAR.—			
Nominative..	gifu.		dâd.
Genitive.....	gife.		dâde.
Dative.....	gife.		dâde.
Accusative...	gifu, gife.		dâd, dâde.
Vocative.....	gifu.		dâd.
Instrumental..	gife.		dâde.
PLURAL.—			
Nominative..	gifâ, gife.		dâde, dâdâ.
Genitive..	gifâ, gifenâ.		dâdâ.
Dative....	gifum.		dâdum.
Accusative...	gifâ, gife.		dâde, dâdâ.
Vocative.....	gifâ, gife.		dâde, dâdâ.
Instrumental..	gifum.		dâdum.

90. Stem..	4. bôci, <i>book</i> .	5. mûsi, <i>mouse</i> .	6. ceasteri, <i>city</i> .
Theme	bôc.	mûs.	ceaster, ceastr.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom. . .	bôc.	mûs.	ceaster.
Gen. . . .	bêc.	mÿs.	ceastre.
Dat. . . .	bêc.	mÿs.	ceastre.
Acc. . . .	bôc	mûs.	{ ceaster. ceastre.
Voc. . . .	bôc.	mûs.	
Inst. . . .	bêc.	mÿs.	ceaster. ceastre.
PLURAL.—			
Nom. . . .	bêc.	mÿs.	ceastre ( <i>â</i> ).
Gen. . . .	bôcâ.	mûsâ.	ceastrâ.
Dat. . . .	bôcum.	mûsum.	ceastrum.
Acc. . . .	bêc.	mÿs.	ceastre ( <i>â</i> ).
Voc. . . .	bêc.	mÿs.	ceastre ( <i>â</i> ).
Inst. . . .	bôcum.	mûsum.	ceastrum.

Feminines in *-ung* and a few others sometimes have dative *-â*.

92. *Head-cases in a Vowel.*—Genitive in **a**.

Stem.....	1. sunu, <i>son</i> .	2. handu, <i>hand</i> .
Theme....	sun.	hand.
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Genitive.....</i>	suná.	handá.
<i>Dative.....</i>	suná, sunu.	handá, hand.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	suná.	handá, hand.
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Genitive.....</i>	{ suná, sunená. }	handá.
<i>Dative.....</i>	sunum.	handum.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	sunum.	handum.

## 95. WEAK NOUNS.

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.—Genitive in **an**.

## (DECLENSION IV.)

	1. MASCULINES.	2. FEMININES.	3. NEUTERS.	CONTRACTS.
Stem.. {	hanan,	tungan,	eâgan,	tâan,
	cock.	tongue.	eye.	toe.
Theme	han.	tung.	eâg.	tâ.
SINGULAR.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	hana.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâge.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hana.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
PLURAL.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanená.	tungená.	eâgená.	tâená, tâná.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.

101. PROPER NAMES.

(1.) PERSONS.—Names of women in -u or a consonant are strong, those in -e or -a are weak. Declension II., *â-stem*: Begu, Freâparn; *i-stem*: Beadohild, Hygd, and most others. Declension IV.: Elene, Eve, Ada, Maria, etc., from foreign names; Dealhþeô(p), dat. Dealhþeôn (§ 99).

Names of men in -u, -e, or a consonant are strong, those in -a are weak. Declension III., *u-stem*: Leôfsmu? Declension I., *a-stem*: Ælfrêd, Beôpulf, Eâdmund, Sigemund (gen. also Sigemunde < mund, *f. Rask*)? Dêland, and most other strong names; syncopated: Ecgþeô(p), gen. Ecgþeôpes, Ecgþeôes, etc.; Ongenþeô(p); Grendel, gen. Grendeles, Grendles, etc.; Hîrêdel; *ia-stem*: Ine, Hedde, Gîslhere, Dulfhere, Eâdpine, Godpine, and others from -here and -pine; unlaut not found: Hereman, dat. Heremaune. Declension IV.: Ætla, Becca, and many others.

(a.) Foreign names sometimes retain foreign declension, or are undeclined, but are generally declined as above; those in -as, -es, -us do not often increase in the genitive. Those from Latin -us, Greek -os, of the second declension, sometimes drop their endings and take those of the Anglo-Saxon first: Crist (<Christus), Cristes, Criste, etc. In less familiar words -us oftenest stands in the nom. and gen., but Latin and Anglo-Saxon forms may mix throughout: Petrus, gen. Petrus, Petruses, Petres, Petri, dat. Petro, Petre, acc. Petrus, Petrum; so -as and -es: Andreâs, gen. Andreâs, dat. Andreâ, acc. Andreâs, Andream; Hêrôdês, Hêrôdes, Hêrôde, Hêrôd-em, -ês, or -e.

(b.) In Gothic these Latin and Greek names of the second declension are regularly given in the *u*-declension: Paitrus, gen. Paitraus, dat. Paitrau, acc. Paitru (§ 93, a). The Anglo-Saxon genitive Petrus may be a relic of the *u*-declension.

(2.) PEOPLES.—Plurals in -âs and -e are strong, in -an weak. Declension I., *a-stem*: Brittâs, Scottâs, etc.; *ia-stem* and *i-stem*: Dene, gen. Den-â, -iâ, -igâ, -geâ (§ 85, a); Românê, etc. Declension IV.: Gotan, Seaxan, etc.

The singular is oftenest an adjective in -isc regularly declined: Egyptisc man, *Egyptian man*; Egyptisc ides, *Egyptian woman*; þâ Egyptiscan, *the Egyptians*, etc. Sometimes ân Brit, a Briton.

Often is found a collective with a genitive, or with an adjective, or compounded: Seaxnâ þeôð; Filistêâ fole; Caldêâ cyn; Ebrêâ perâs; Sodomisc cyn; Rôm-pare (§ 86); Nord-men (§ 84, 3). etc. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(3.) COUNTRIES.—A few feminine names are found: Engel, *England*; Bryten, *Britannia*. Oftenest is found the people's

*name in the genitive with land, rîce, êdel, etc., or in an oblique case with a preposition: Englâ land; Sodomâ rîce; on Eâst-Englum; of Seaxum; on Egyptum. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.*

(4.) CITIES.—*Names found alone are regularly declined according to gender and endings: Rôm, f. Rôme; Babylon, n. Babylo-nes; Sodoma, m. Sodomān. Oftenest they are prefixed undeclined to burg, ceaster, pîc, dūn, hām, etc.: Lunden-pîc, Rôma-burg, etc.; or the folk's name in the genitive followed by burg, ceaster, etc., is used: Caldêa burg. Foreign names treated as names of persons.*

#### IV. ADJECTIVES.

##### INDEFINITE AND DEFINITE DECLENSIONS.

103. An adjective in Anglo-Saxon has one set of strong and one of weak endings for each gender. The latter are used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article or some word like it. Hence there are two declensions, the indefinite and the definite.

##### 104.—I. *The Indefinite Declension.*

Case-endings < stem **a**, **â**, or **i** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem...	{ blindâ, blind.	blindâ, blindi,	blindâ, blind.
Theme.	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—	⏟	⏟	⏟
Nom.....	blind	blind(u) (o) (e)	blind
Gen.....	blindes	blindre	blindes
Dat.....	blindum	blindre	blindum
Acc.....	blindne	blinde	blind
Voc.....	blind	blind(u)	blind
Inst.....	blindē	blindre	blindē
PLURAL.—			
Nom.....	blinde	blinde	blind(u) (o) (e)
Gen.....	blindrā	blindrā	blindrā
Dat.....	blindum	blindum	blindum
Acc.....	blinde	blinde	blindu
Voc.....	blinde	blinde	blindu
Inst.....	blindum	blindum	blindum



105.—II. *The Definite Declension.*Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.

*weak*

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem..	blindan, <i>blind</i> .	blindan,	blindan,
Theme	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—	⏟	⏟	⏟
Nom....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
Gen....	þæs blindan.	þære blindan.	þæs blindan.
Dat....	þam blindan.	þære blindan.	þam blindan.
Acc....	þone blindan.	þā blindan.	þæt blinde.
Voc....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
Inst....	þý blindan.	þære blindan.	þý blindan.
PLURAL.—	⏟		
Nom....	þā blindan.		
Gen....	þārā blindenā.		
Dat....	þām blindum.		
Acc....	þā blindan.		
Voc....	þā blindan.		
Inst....	þām blindum.		

106.—*Theme ending Short (Root Shifting).*

Stem..	glada, <i>glad</i> .	gladā, gladi.	glada.
Theme	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.
SINGULAR.—	⏟	⏟	⏟
Nom....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Gen....	glades.	glædre.	glades.
Dat....	gladum.	glædre.	gladum.
Acc....	glædne.	glade.	glæd.
Voc....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Inst....	glæð.	glædre.	glæð.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Gen....	glædrā.	glædrā.	glædrā.
Dat....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.
Acc....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Voc....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Inst....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.

In the Definite Declension it has  $\sqrt{\text{glad}}$  throughout, and agrees wholly with *blind*. The ending *-u* may change to *-o*, *-e*, —.

## 122. COMPARISON.

*Comparison* is a variation to denote degrees of quantity or quality. It belongs to adjectives and adverbs.

(a.) In Anglo-Saxon it is a variation of stem, and is a matter rather of derivation than inflection; but the common mode of treatment is convenient.

(b.) The suffixes of comparison were once less definite in meaning than now, and were used to form many numerals, pronouns, adverbs > prepositions, and substantives, in which compared correlative terms are implied: *either, other, over, under, first*, etc.

(c.) Anglo-Saxon adverbs are in brackets: (*spīde*).

123. ADJECTIVES are regularly compared by suffixing to the theme of the positive *-ir* > *-er* or *-ōr* for the theme of the comparative, and *-ist* > *-est* or *-ōst* for the theme of the superlative.

The *Comparative* has always weak endings and syncopated stem.

The *Superlative* has both weak and strong endings.

ADVERBS are compared like adjectives: the positive uses the ending *-e*, the comparative and superlative have none; *-ir* drops.

*Strong*, spīd, *strenuous*; spīdra; spīdōst.  
*Weak*, se spīða; se spīdra; se spīdōsta.  
*Adverb*, (*spīde*); (*spīdōr*); (*spīdōst*).

124. i-umlaut may change a, â, ea, eâ, eo, ô, u, û,  
to e, ê, y, e, ȳ, y, ê, y, ȳ.

*lang*, long; *lengra* (*leng*); *lengest*.

*eald*, *ald*, old; *yldra*, *eldra*; *yldest*, *eldest*.

128. HETEROCLITIC forms abound from themes in *-ir* and *-ōr*, *-ist*, *-ōst*: *sēl*, good; *-ra*, *-la*, (*sēl*);—*-est*, *-ōst*; *rice*, rich; *ricest*, *ricōst*; *glæd*, glad; *glædra*, *glædra*, etc. (§ 125). Some have themes with and without double comparison: *læt*, late; *lætra*; *latōst*, *late-mest*; *sīd*, late; *sīdra* (*sīd*, *sīdōr*); *sūt-āst*, *-est*, *-mest*.

129. DEFECTIVE are the following. Words in capitals are not found.

(1.) *Mixed Roots*:

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>good</i> ,	{ gōd } (pel) { BĀT }	{ betera, betra, § 124 { bættra, § 125 (bet)	betst, betōst, -āst (betst)
<i>bad</i> ,	{ yfel } (yfele) { peor } { sām-	{ pyrsa, (pyrs), § 123, b sāmra, § 124	{ pyrst, pyrresta, (pyrst), (pyrrest) sāmnest

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>great,</i> <i>much,</i>	{ micel } (micle) { fela } (fela) MÂ	{ } { } mâra, (mâ)	mâest, § 124; 123, a
<i>little,</i>	{ lytel } { LÆS (Goth. <i>lasivs</i> ) }	(lyt) læssa (læs), § 35, B	{ } læs-ûst, -est, -t

(2.) From Adverbs of time and place (compare §§ 126, 127):

<i>ever,</i> <i>ere, erst,</i>	{ â-, ê- }	{ (êr) > êrra, { (êr-ôr, -ur)	{ } êr-est
<i>after-</i> <i>ward,</i>	{ af, æf=of, } { æfterpeard }	(æf-ter) > æftera	{ æf-tem-est æfter-mest, § 127
<i>else,</i>	(elles)	(ellôr), elra	————
<i>fore,</i>	forepeard, (fore)	fyrra	{ for-ma > (fyrrest), fyrst, fruma, § 51
<i>far,</i>	feor, (fyr)	fyrre, (fyr)	fyrrest (eo > y)
<i>forth,</i>	fordpeard, (ford)	(furð-ôr, -ur)	{ (furð-um), ford-m-est
<i>behind,</i>	{ hinde(r)peard, } { (hindan) }	{ (hinder)	{ hinduma, hinde-ma, § 126, b
<i>inner,</i>	innepeard, (in)	innera	inne-ma, (-m-est)
<i>mid,</i>	{ middepeard, } { (mid) }	————	{ med-ema (-uma?) mid-m-est
<i>north,</i>	{ norðpeard, } { (norð) }	(norð-ôr)	norð-m-est
<i>nether,</i>	{ niðpeard, } { (niðe) }	{ nið-ra, { (nið-ôr, -er (i > eo)	{ niðema, § 126 niðe-m-est (i > eo)
<i>upper,</i>	ûfepeard, (up)	{ ufera, { (ufôr)	{ yf(e)-m-est, § 124
<i>outer,</i>	ûtepeard, (ût)	ûtra, (uttôr, ûtôr)	{ ûtema, ûtmest, ÿt-(e)-m-est, § 124

So *sûdemest*, *câstemest*, *pestemest*, south-, east-, west-most.

DECAY OF ENDINGS.—(1), Declension: Layamon, strong, sing. masc. —, -es, -en, -ne; fem. —, -re, -re, -e; neut. —, -es, -en, —; plur. -e, -re, -en, -e; but *n*, *s*, *r* may drop. Weak, -e, -en, as in § 102.—Ormulum, strong, sing. —, plur. -e. Weak, -e.—Chaucer, monosyllables as in Orm., others undeclined.—Shakespeare, no declension.

(2), Comparison: Layamon, Ormulum, -re, -est.—Chaucer (= Modern English), -er, -est.

V. PRONOUNS (*Relational Names*, § 56).130. PERSONAL PRONOUNS (*Relational Substantives*).

SING.—1. <i>I.</i>	2. <i>thou.</i>	3. <i>he,</i>	<i>she,</i>	<i>it.</i>
<i>N.</i> ic	þû	hê	heô	hit
<i>G.</i> mîu	þîu	his	hire	his
<i>D.</i> mê	þê	him	hire	him
<i>A.</i> mee, mê	þee, þê	hine	hîe, hî, heô	hit
<i>V.</i> —	þû	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> mê	þê	him	hire	him
PLURAL.—				
<i>N.</i> pê	gê	hîc, hî, heô	hîc, hî, heô	heô, hîe, hî
<i>G.</i> ûser, ûre	eôper	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ
<i>D.</i> ûs	eôp	him	him	him
<i>A.</i> ûsic, ûs	eôpic, eôp	hîe, hî, heô	hîe, hî, heô	heô, hîc, hî
<i>V.</i> —	gê	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> ûs	eôp	him	him	him
DUAL.—				
<i>N.</i> pit	git			
<i>G.</i> uncer	incer			
<i>D.</i> unc	inc			
<i>A.</i> uncit, unc	incit, inc			
<i>V.</i> —	git			
<i>I.</i> unc	inc			

	SING. NOM.	GENITIVE.	PLUR. NOM.
<i>P. Sp.</i> ..	i-s, i-ja, i-t	i-sja	aj-as
<i>Latin</i> ...	i-s, ea, i-d	ejus	ii, eæ, ea
<i>Gothic</i> ..	i-s, si, i-ta	is, izôðs, is	eis, iþôð, iþa
<i>O. Sax.</i> ..	hi, siu, i-t	is, ira, is	siâ, siâ, siu
<i>O. II. G.</i> ..	i-r, siu, i-z	sîn, irâ, is	siê, siô, siu
<i>O. Norse</i> ..	hann, hon,—	{ hans, hen- }	—
		{ nar, — }	

131. REFLEXIVES are supplied by the personal pronouns with *self* (self), or without it. *Self* has strong adjective endings like *blind* (§ 103); in the nominative singular also weak *selfa*.

132. POSSESSIVES are *mîu, þîu, sîn, ûser, ûre, eôper, uncer, in-cer*. They have strong adjective endings (§ 103). Those in *-er* are usually syncopeated (§ 79). *Ûser* has assimilation of *r > s* (§ 35, *B*).

SING.—				PLUR.—
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	Masc. & Fem. Neut.
<i>N.</i> ûser	ûser	ûser	ûser	(ûserc) ûsse (a) ûser
<i>G.</i> (ûseres) ûsses	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûseres) ûsses	(ûseres) ûsses	(ûserrâ) ûssâ
<i>D.</i> (ûserum) ûssum	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûserum) ûssum	(ûserum) ûssum	(ûserum) ûssum
<i>A.</i> ûserne	(ûsere) usse	ûser	ûser	(ûserc) ûsse ûser
<i>V.</i> ûser	ûser	ûser	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse ûser
<i>I.</i> (ûserê) ûssê	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûserê) ûssê	(ûserê) ûssê	(ûserum) ûssum

## 133. DEMONSTRATIVES.

*Definite Article.*

1. <i>that</i> and <i>the</i> .				2. <i>this</i> .		
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>scô</i>	<i>þæt</i>	<i>þes</i>	<i>þeôs</i>	<i>þis</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>þæs</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þæs</i>	<i>þisses</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þisses</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>þam, þæm</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þam, þæm</i>	<i>þissum</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þissum</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>þone (a, æ)</i>	<i>þâ</i>	<i>þæt</i>	<i>þisne</i>	<i>þâs</i>	<i>þis</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>scô</i>	<i>þæt</i>	—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>þý</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þý, þê</i>	<i>þýs</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þýs</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	..... <i>þâ</i>			..... <i>þâs</i>		
<i>Gen.</i>	..... <i>þârâ, þærâ</i>			..... <i>þissâ</i>		
<i>Dat.</i>	..... <i>þâm, þæm</i>			..... <i>þissum</i>		
<i>Acc.</i>	..... <i>þâ</i>			..... <i>þâs</i>		
<i>Voc.</i>	..... <i>þâ</i>			.....		
<i>Inst.</i>	..... <i>þâm, þæm</i>			..... <i>þissum</i>		

134. RELATIVES.—(1.) *se, scô, þæt*, who, which, that, is declined as when a demonstrative (§ 133). (2.) *þe* used in all the cases, both alone and in combination with *se, scô, þæt*, or a personal pronoun, is indeclinable. (3.) *spâ*, so, used like English *as* and Old German *so* in place of a relative, is indeclinable.

135. INTERROGATIVES are *hpâ*, who; *hpæder*, which of two; *hpyle, hâlîc*, of what kind. They have strong adjective endings: *hpæder* is syncopated (§ 84.)

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>hpâ</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>hpæs</i>	—	<i>hpæs</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpam</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>hpone</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpý</i>

Plural wanting.

## 136. INDEFINITES.

(1.) *The Indefinite Article* *ân* < *ân*, one.

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	PLUR.—	M., F., N.
<i>Nom.</i>	... <i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	... <i>ânes</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânes</i>		<i>ânrd</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	... <i>ânun</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânun</i>		<i>ânun</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	... <i>ânne, ænne</i>	<i>âne</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	... <i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Inst.</i>	... <i>ânê</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânê</i>		<i>ânun</i>

## 133. NUMERALS.

Cardinals.	ORIGULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
1. ân	ân	{ forma (fruma, âresta) fyrsta, § 129 }	I.
2. { tpegen, tpâ, tu < tpa }	twâ	ôder	II.
3. þrî, þreô	þreo, þrê	þrida	III.
4. feôper	fowwerr	feôperða (feôrða)	IV.
5. fif	fif	fîfta	V.
6. six	sexe	sixta	VI.
7. seofon (syfone)	{ se(o)fenn, (-flne) }	seofôða (-eða)	VII.
8. eahta	ehhte	eahtoða (-eða)	VIII.
9. nigon (-en)	niȝhenn	nigôða (-eða)	IX.
10. tȝn, tèn	têne, (tenn)	teôða	X.
11. endleofan (ellefne)		endleofta (eo > u, y, e)	XI.
12. tpef	twelf	tpelfta	XII.
13. þreôtyne	þrittêne	þreôteôða	XIII.
14. feôpertȝne		feôpertēôða	XIV.
15. fiftȝne		fifteôða	XV.
16. sixtȝne	sextêne	sixteôða	XVI.
17. seofontȝne		seofonteôða	XVII.
18. eahtatȝne		eahtateôða	XVIII.
19. nigontȝne		nigonteôða	XIX.
20. tpêntig	twenntiȝ	tpêntigôða	XX.
21. ân and tpêntig		{ ân and tpêntigôða tpêntigôða and forma }	XXI.
30. þrîtig, þrittig	þrittiȝ	þrîtigôða	XXX.
40. feôpertig	fowwerttiȝ	feôpertigôða	XL.
50. fiftig	fiftiȝ	fiftigôða	L.
60. sixtig	sextiȝ	sixtigôða	LX.
70. hundseofontig	seofenntiȝ	hundseofontigôða	LXX.
80. hundeahatig		hundeahatigôða	LXXX.
90. hundnigontig		hundnigontigôða	XC.
100. { hundteôntig { hund }	hunndredd	hundteôntigôða	C.
101. hund and ân		{ ân and hundteônti- gôða hundteôntigôða and forma }	CI.



Cardinals.	FORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
110. hundendleofantig		hundendleofantigôða	CX.
120. hundtpelftig		hundtpelftigôða	CXX.
130. hund and þrittig		hund and þritigôða	CXXX.
200. tpa hund		tpa hundteóntigôða	CC.
1000. þásend	þásennde	(not found.)	M.

(a.) The order of combined numbers is indicated by the examples. The substantive defined is oftenest placed next the largest of the numbers.

(b.) Combined numbers are sometimes connected by *cac* (added to) or *and* governing a dative: *þridða eác tþéntigum* = 23d; sometimes by the next greater ten and *þana*, *læs*, or *bútan*: *ánes þana þrittig*, thirty less one; *tpá læs XXX*, two less than thirty; *XX bútan án*, § 393.

(c.) For *hund-* from 70 to 120, see § 139, *e*; indefinites, § 136, 2.

(d.) The unaccented syllables often suffer precession, sometimes syncope, often cacography.

# DECLENSION.

141. CARDINALS.—1, *án*, is declined, § 136.

<i>N., A., V.</i>	2, tpegen tpá tu < tpa	3, þrí (-ý, -ie)	þreó þreó (-iá, -iô)
<i>Gen. ....</i>	tpegrá, tpegá		þreôrá
<i>D., Inst..</i>	tpâm > tpâm		þrím (-ým)

Like *tpegen* decline *begen*, *bá*, *bu*, both.

4-19.—Cardinals from *feóper* to *tpelf*, and from *þreó-týne* to *nigon-týne*, are used as indeclinable, but are also declined like *i-*stem nouns of the First Declension (*byre*, § 84), oftenest when used as substantives: nom. acc. voc. *feópere*, gen. *feóperá*, dat. inst. *feóperum*. Such forms of *eahta* are not found. *Týne* < *teón*, umlaut, § 32, 2.

(a.) Those in *-týne* have also sometimes a neut. nom. and acc. in *-u* > *-o*, or *-a*: *fiftýn-u*, *-o*, *-a* (fifteen); *þreóteno* (=thirteen). (*ý* > *i* > *e*.)

(b.) They are quasi-adjectives like *Dene*, § 86.

20-120.—Forms in *-tig* are declined as singular neuter nouns: *þritig* (thirty), gen. *þritiges*; or, as adjectives, have plural gen. *-rá*, dat. *-um*: *þritigrá*, *þritigum*.

100-1000.—*Hund*, u., is declined like *pord*, § 73; *hundred* and *þásend*, like *scip*, § 70; pl. *þásend-u*, *-o*, *-e*, *-a* (Psa. lxvii, 17), § 393.

142. ORDINALS have always the regular weak forms of the adjective, except *ôder* (second), always strong. Indefinites, § 136, 2.

143. MULTIPLICATIVES are found in *-feald* (fold): *ânfeald*, simple: *tpîfeald*, two-fold; *þûsend-mælum*, thousandfoldly.

144. DISTRIBUTIVES may be expressed by repeating cardinals, or by a dative: *seofon and seofon*, seven by seven; *bi tpâm*, by twos.

145. In answer to *how often*, numeral adverbs are used, or an ordinal or cardinal with *sîd* (time): *âne*, once; *tpîpa* (*tpîga*), twice; *þrîpa* (*þrîga*), thrice; *þriddan sîde*, the third time; *feôper sîdum*, four times.

146. For adverbs of division the cardinals are used, or ordinals with *dæl*: on *þreô*, in three (parts); *seofedan dæl*, seventh part.

147. An ordinal before *healf* (half) numbers the whole of which the half is counted: *hê þæs þâ tpâ geâr and þridde healf*, he was there two years and (the) third (year) half= $2\frac{1}{2}$  years. The whole numbers are usually understood: *hê rîcsôde nigonteôde healf geâr*, he reigned half the nineteenth year= $18\frac{1}{2}$  years. A similar idiom is used in German and Scandinavian.

148. *Sum*, agreeing with a numeral, is indefinite, as in English: *sume tén geâr*, some ten years, more or less; limited by the genitive of a cardinal it is a partitive of eminence: *côde eahta sum*, he went one of eight=with seven attendants or companions.

## VERB.

149. The notion signified by a verb root may be predicated of a subject or uttered as an interjection of command, or (2) it may be spoken of as a substantive fact or as descriptive of some person or thing. In the first case proper verb stems are formed, or auxiliaries used, to denote time, mode, and voice; and suffixes (personal endings) are used to indicate the person and number of the subject: thus is made up the verb proper or finite verb. In the second case a noun stem is formed, and declined in cases as a substantive or adjective.

150. Two VOICES.—The *active* represents the subject as acting, the *passive* as affected by the action. The *active* has inflection endings for many forms, the *passive* only for a participle. Other passive forms help this participle with the auxiliary verbs *eom* (am), *beôn*, *pesan*, *peordan*.

(n.) The *middle voice* represents the subject as affected by its own action. It is expressed in Anglo-Saxon by adding pronouns, and needs no paradigms.

151. SIX MODES.—The *indicative* states or asks about a fact, the *subjunctive* a possibility; the *imperative* commands or in-

treats; the *infinitives* (and gerunds) are substantives, the *participles* adjectives. Certain forms of possibility are expressed by auxiliary modal verbs with the infinitive. They need separate discussion, and are conveniently called a *potential* mode.

152. FIVE TENSES.—*Present, imper'fect, future, perfect, pluper'fect.* The present and imper'fect have tense stems; the future is expressed by the present, or by aid of *seal* (shall) or *pille* (will); the perfect by aid of the present of *habban* (have) or, with some intransitives, *beón* (be), *pesan* or *peordan* (be); the pluper'fect by aid of the imper'fect of *habban*, *beón*, *pesan*, or *peordan*.

157. CONJUGATION.—Verbs are classified for conjugation by the stems of the imperfect tense.

*Strong Verbs* express tense by varying the root vowel; *weak verbs*, by composition. Strong verbs in the imperfect indicative singular first person have the root vowel *unchanged*, or changed by accent (*progression*), or *contraction* with old reduplication.

No change.	Progression.	Contraction.	Composition.
CONJUGATION I.	II., III., IV.	V.	VI.
a > (æ, ea)	â, eâ, ô	eô > ê	+de > te

158. Further subdivision gives the following classes. The Roman numerals give Grimm's numbers. We arrange in alphabetical order of the stem vowels of the imperfect. For the vowels in ( ), see §§ 32, 33, 41.

		STRONG.			
Class.	Root Vowel.	Present.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participla.
I { 1, X., XI.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	â (>â, ê)	e, u > o
II { 2, XII.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	u	u > o
III { 3, VIII.	i	î	â	i	i
IV { 4, IX.	u	eô, û	eâ	u	o
V { 5, VII.	â	a (>ea)	ô	ô	a
VI { 6, I.-VI.	a > ea, â, eâ, ê, ô	eô > ê	eô > ê	a > ea, â, eâ, ê, ô	

WEAK (§§ 160, 165, d).

VI { 7,	affix -ia > -ie > -e > —	+ede > de > te	+ed > d > t
8,	affix -ô > -û; -ia > -ige, -ie	+ôde	+ôd

The present has the same radical vowel throughout all the modes, except in the *indic. sing. 2d and 3d persons* of Conj. 1, 3, 4, 5. These, especially if syncopated, retain *i, y* in Conj. 1; and have by i-umlaut *ġ* in Conj. 3, *e* in Conj. 4, *y, â, ġ, or ê* in Conj. 5.

The imperfect has one radical vowel throughout, except in the *indic. sing. 1st and 3d persons* of Conj. 1, 2, 3.

The passive participle retains the root vowel, or, in Conj. 1, 3, has it assimilated, *a* changing to *e, u, or o*, and *u* to *o*.

INDICATIVE PRESENT.			IMPERFECT.		PART. PAST.	
1st.	2d.	3d.	SING.	PLUR.		
I. <i>ete, it(e)st, it(ed)</i> ;			<i>æt, æton</i> ;		<i>eten,</i>	<i>eat.</i>
<i>sitte, sit(e)st, sit</i> ;			<i>sæt, sæton</i> ;		<i>ge-seten,</i>	<i>sit.</i>
<i>nime, nim(e)st, nim(ed)</i> ;			<i>nam, nâmon</i> ;		<i>numen,</i>	<i>take.</i>
<i>stele, stilst, stilt</i> ;			<i>stæl, stælon</i> ;		<i>stolen,</i>	<i>steal.</i>
<i>spimme, spinst, spind</i> ;			<i>spam, spummon</i> ;	<i>spummen,</i>		<i>swim.</i>
<i>peorde, pyrst, pyrd(ed)</i> ;			<i>peard, purdon</i> ;	<i>porden,</i>		<i>become.</i>
II. <i>rise, risest (rist), rised (rist)</i> ;			<i>râs, rison</i> ;	<i>risen,</i>		<i>rise.</i>
<i>stige, stihst, stihd</i> ;			<i>stâh, stigon</i> ;	<i>stigen,</i>		<i>ascend.</i>
III. <i>sûpe, sýpst, sýph</i> ;			<i>seâp, supon</i> ;	<i>sopen,</i>		<i>sup.</i>
<i>leôfe, lîfst, lîfd</i> ;			<i>leáf, lufon</i> ;	<i>lofen,</i>		<i>love.</i>
<i>ceôse, ceôsest (cýst), ceôsed (cýst)</i> ;			<i>ceâs, curon</i> ;	<i>coren,</i>		<i>choose.</i>
IV. <i>gale, gwl(e)st, gwl(ed)</i> ;			<i>gól, golon</i> ;	<i>galen,</i>		<i>sing.</i>
<i>stande, standest, standed (stent)</i> ;			<i>stôd, stôdon</i> ;	<i>standen,</i>		<i>stand.</i>
<i>speric, spercest, spered</i> ;			<i>spôr, spôron</i> ;	<i>sporen,</i>		<i>swear.</i>
<i>hebbe (&lt;hafie), hef(e)st, hêf(e)d</i> ;			<i>hâf, hâfon</i> ;	<i>hafen,</i>		<i>heave.</i>
V. <i>fealle, feal(le)st (fylst), feal(le)d</i> ;			<i>feól, feollon</i> ;	<i>feallen,</i>		<i>fall.</i>
<i>(fyld, feld)</i> ;						
<i>sâpe, sâpest (sâpst), sâped (sâpd)</i> ;			<i>seôp, seôpon</i> ;	<i>sâpen,</i>		<i>sow.</i>
<i>beâte, beâtest (býlst), beâted (být)</i> ;			<i>beôt, beôton</i> ;	<i>beâten,</i>		<i>beat.</i>
<i>grâte, grâet(e)st, grâet(ed)</i> ;			<i>grêt, grêton</i> ;	<i>grâten,</i>		<i>greet.</i>
<i>pêpe, pêp(e)st, pêp(ed)</i> ;			<i>peôp, peôpon</i> ;	<i>pêpen,</i>		<i>weep.</i>
<i>rôpe, rôpest (rêpst), rôped (répd)</i> ;			<i>reôp, reôpon</i> ;	<i>rôpen,</i>		<i>row.</i>
VI. <i>nerie, nerest, nered</i> ;			<i>{ ner(e)de, ner- }</i>	<i>nered,</i>		<i>save.</i>
			<i>(e)don ; }</i>			
<i>lufige, lufâst, lufât</i> ;			<i>lufô-de, -don</i> ;	<i>ge-lufôd,</i>		<i>love.</i>
<i>telle, telést, teled</i> ;			<i>teal-de, -don</i> ;	<i>teald,</i>		<i>tell.</i>
<i>sêce, sêcest, sêced</i> ;			<i>sôh-te, -ton</i> ;	<i>sôht,</i>		<i>seek.</i>

## 164. FIRST CONJUGATION.

## Active Voice.

*niman*, to take.

Pres. Infinitive.	Imperfect Sing.,	Plur.	Passive Participla.
<i>niman</i> ;	<i>nam,</i>	<i>nâmon</i> ;	<i>numen.</i>

## INDICATIVE MODE.

## Present (and Future) Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nime, I take.</i>	<i>pê nimad, we take.</i>
<i>þû nimest, thou takest.</i>	<i>gê nimad, ye take.</i>
<i>hê nimet, he taketh.</i>	<i>hî nimad, they take.</i>

Plur. -*ad*, and other plurals, change to -*e* before a subject pronoun.

## Imperfect.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nam, <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmon, <i>we took.</i>
þû nâme, <i>thou tookest.</i>	gê nâmon, <i>ye took.</i>
hê nam, <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmon, <i>they took.</i>

## Future.

*I shall or will take.*

ic sceal (pille) niman.	pê sculon (pillad) niman.
þû scealt (pilt) niman.	gê sculon (pillad) niman.
hê sceal (pille) niman.	hî sculon (pillad) niman.

## Perfect.

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. <i>I have taken.</i>	<i>I have (am) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic com eumen.
þû hæfst (hafást) numen.	þû eart eumen.
hê hæfð (hafáð) numen.	hê is eumen.
PLUR.	
pê habbað numen.	pê sind (sindon) eumene.
gê habbað numen.	gê sind (sindon) eumene.
hî habbað numen.	hî sind (sindon) eumene.

## Pluperfect.

SING. <i>I had taken.</i>	<i>I had (was) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pæs eumen.
þû hæfdest numen.	þû pære eumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pæs eumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfdon numen.	pê pæron eumene.
gê hæfdon numen.	gê pæron eumene.
hî hæfdon numen.	hî pæron eumene.

---

OTHER FORMS: *nam, nom*; *nâmon, -an* ( $\hat{a} > \hat{o}$ ); *sceal, secl*; *scul-on, -un, -an*; *sceol-on, -un, -an*; *pille, pile, pilt* ( $i > y$ ); *hæbbe, hebbe, habbe, haf-a, -u, -o*; *hæfst*; *hæfed*; *hæbbad*; *com, eam*; *is, ys*; *sind, sint, sindan* ( $i > y, ie, eo$ ), *ear-on, -un*. For *com* may be used *peorde* or *beóm*; for *pæs, peard* (§ 178). Imp. plur. *-an, -um, -un, -en, -e*, occur.

## 109. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL
ic nime, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>I take.</i>	pê nimen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>we take.</i>
pû nime, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>thou take.</i>	gê nimen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>ye take.</i>
hê nime, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>he take.</i>	hî nimen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>they take.</i>

## Imperfect.

ic nâme, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>we took.</i>
pû nâme, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>thou took.</i>	gê nâmen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>ye took.</i>
hê nâme, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>they took.</i>

## Future.

*(If) I shall (will) take.*

ic scyle (pille) niman.	pê scylen (pillen) niman.
pû scyle (pille) niman.	gê scylen (pillen) niman.
hê scyle (pille) niman.	hî scylen (pillen) niman.

## Perfect

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. ( <i>If</i> ) <i>I have taken.</i>	( <i>If</i> ) <i>I have (be) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic sî eumen.
pû hæbbe numen.	pû sî eumen.
hê hæbbe numen.	hê sî eumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæbben numen.	pê sîn eumene.
gê hæbben numen.	gê sîn eumene.
hî hæbben numen.	hî sîn eumene.

## Pluper'fect.

SING. ( <i>If</i> ) <i>I had taken.</i>	( <i>If</i> ) <i>I had (were) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pâere eumen.
pû hæfde numen.	pû pâere eumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pâere eumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfden numen.	pê pâeren eumene.
gê hæfden numen.	gê pâeren eumene.
hî hæfden numen.	hî pâeren eumene.

OTHER FORMS: *scyle*, *scyl-en*, -on, -an, -e ( $y > i, u, eo$ ); *hæbben*, *habban*, *habbon*; *sî*, *sîn* ( $i > \hat{y}, ie, eo, ig$ ); *pâer-en*, -an, -on ( $\hat{a} > \hat{e}$ ). For *sî* may be *beô*, *pese*, *peorde*; for *pâere*, *purde*. Plur. -ân, -an, -on, -e, occur.



172. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.

2. *nim, take.*

PLUR.

*nimad, take.*

173. INFINITIVE.

*niman, to take.*

GERUND.

*tô nimanne, to take.*

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

*nimende, taking.*

PAST PARTICIPLE.

*numen, taken.*

174. IMPERATIVE STEM *nama*.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	O. Norse.	O. H. G.
SING. — <i>nâma</i>	<i>νέμε</i> , <i>Latin eme</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nem</i>	<i>nim</i>
PLUR. — <i>nâma-ta</i>	<i>νέμε-τε</i> , <i>Latin emi-te</i>	<i>nimi-p</i>	<i>nims-d</i>	<i>nemi-d</i>	<i>nema-t</i>

Plural -*tata* > *ta* > *t* (§ 38) > *t* (shifting, § 41, a). O. F. = A. Sax.

175. NOUN FORMS.

1. Infinitive *nam + ana*; 2. Gerund. *nam + ana + ja*.

1. Dative ... { *nâm-anâj-a* } { *νέμε-εν<-εναι* } { (§ 79, a) } { (§ 70, a) } *nim-en*    *nim-an*    *nem-a*    *nem-an*
2. (§ 120), *nâm-anîja*, *Latin em-endo*, O. Saxon *nim-annia* > *-anna*.    *nem-enne*
3. Pr. Part. *nâma-nt* { *νέμο-ντ-ος* } { *Lat. eme-nt-is* } *nima-nd(a)-s*    *nima-nd*    *nema-nd-i*    *nema-nt-i*
4. P. Part. { *bhug-nâ* } { *τίκ-νο-ν (born)* } { *do-nu-m (gift)* } *numa-n-s*    *numa-n*    *numi-nn* { *ga-nom-*  
(Strong.) { (*ben*) } { } *an-ér*
5. P. Part. { *na(m)-tâ* } { *νέμ-η-τός* } { *em(p)-tu-s* } *nasi-l(a)s*    (*gi-*)*neri-d*    *tal-d-r*    *ga-neri-t*  
(Weak.) { }

(a.) The dative case ending is gone in Teutonic infinitives. § 38.

(b.) Gerund *-enne* > *-ende* (§ 445, 2, *nn* > *nd*, § 27, 5), so in O. N.; M. H. Ger.; Friesic, O. Sax., and O. H. Ger. have a genitive *nim-annias*, *-an-nas* (-*es*); *nem-ennes*; and M. H. German has gen. *nem-endes*.

(c.) To these stems of the participles are added suffixes contained in the case endings. §§ 104–106.

(d.) The Greek verbals in *-τός* are not counted participles (Hadley, 261, c). Only weak verbs have *-da*, *-da*, in Teutonic. Few verbs have the participle in *-na* in Sanskrit; only relics are found in Greek and Latin, but all the strong verbs use it in Teutonic.

(e.) Weak stems in *-ia* and *-ô* have *i*, *e*, *ig* or *ige*, before *-an*, *-anne*, *-end*. § 165, d.

176. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL FORMS.

POTENTIAL MODE.

Modal verbs *magan*, *cunnan*, *môtan*, *durran*, *pillan*, *sculan*, *pîtan* > *utan*,  
may, can, must, dare, will, shall, let us.

## Present Tense.

Indicative Forms.		Subjunctive Forms.	
SING.			
<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>	} <i>niman.</i>	<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
<i>meaht, canst, môst, dearest</i>		<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	
<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>		<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	
PLUR.			
<i>mágon, cunnon, móton, durren</i>	}	<i>mægen, cunnen, môtén, durren, utan</i>	}

## SING. Imperfect Tense, Indicative Forms.

<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
<i>meahtest, cûdest, môstest, dorstest, poldest, sc(e)oldest</i>	
<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	
PLUR.	
<i>meahton, cûdon, môston, dorston, poldon, sc(e)oldon</i>	

## Imperfect Tense, Subjunctive Forms.

SING. <i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
PLUR. <i>meahten, cûden, môsten, dorsten, polden, sc(e)olden</i>	

## GERUNDIAL FORM.

I am to take = I must or ought to take or be taken.

SING.		PLUR.
<i>ic eom</i>	} <i>tô nimanne.</i>	<i>pê sind</i>
<i>pû eart</i>		<i>gê sind</i>
<i>hê is</i>		<i>hî sind</i>

## 177. OTHER PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

1. *com* (am) + present participle.

Present..... *com, eart, is; sind nimende.*

Imperfect..... *pæs, pære, pæs; pæron nimende.*

Future ..... *beôm, bist, bið; beôð nimende.*

*sceal pesan nimende.*

Infinitive Future... *beôn nimende.*

2. *dôn* (do) + infinitive, § 406, a.

OTHER FORMS: *meaht, meahte*, etc. (*ea* > *i*); *mæg-on, -um, -un, -an* (*á* > *æ*); *meahtes; meaht-on, -um, -an, -en, -e* (§§ 166, 170); *can, con; const; cunn-on, -un, -an; cudes; cud-on, -an, -en; môt-on, -um, -un, -an, -en; môt-en, -an, -e; môst-es; môst-um, -on, -an; durre* (*u* > *y*); *durr-on, -an; dorst-on, -en; poldes; pold-on, -um, -un, -an, -e; sc(e)oldes; sc(e)old-on, -un, -an, -en, -e*. Forms of *com*, *peorde*, and *beôm* interchange (§ 178).

## 178. PASSIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE MODE.

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

Present and Perfect, *I am taken or have been taken.*

ic eom* (peorde) numen.	pê sind(on) (peordad) numene.
pû eart (peordest) numen.	gê sind(on) (peordad) numene.
hê is (peordest) numen.	hî sind(on) (peordad) numene.

Past and Pluperfect, *I was taken or had been taken.*

ic pâs (peard) numen.	pê pâron (purdon) numene.
pû pâre (purde) numen.	gê pâron (purdon) numene.
hê pâs (peard) numen.	hî pâron (purdon) numene.

## Future.

1. *I shall be taken.*

ic beô(m)* numen.	pê beôð numene.
pû bist numen.	gê beôð numene.
hê bið numen.	hî beôð numene.

2. *I shall or will be taken.*

ic sceal (pille) beôn numen.	pê seulon (pillad) beôn numene.
pû scealt (pilt) beôn numen.	gê seulon (pillad) beôn numene.
hê sceal (pille) beôn numen.	hî seulon (pillad) beôn numene.

Perfect, *I have been taken.*

ic eom geporden numen.	pê sind(on) gepordene numene.
pû eart geporden numen.	gê sind(on) gepordene numene.
hê is geporden numen.	hî sind(on) gepordene numene.

Pluperfect, *I had been taken.*

ic pæs geporden numen.	pê pâron gepordene numene.
pû pâre geporden numen.	gê pâron gepordene numene.
hê pæs geporden numen.	hî pâron gepordene numene.

## 179. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present.

*(If) I be taken.*

SING.	PLUR.
ic (pû, hê) beô numen.	pê (gê, hî) beôn numene.

\* The forms of *peorde*, *com*, and *beôm* interchange.

Past.

(If) *I were taken.*

SING.	ic (þû, hê) pære numen.	PLUR.	pê (gê, hî) pæren numene.
-------	-------------------------	-------	---------------------------

## 180. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.	Be thou taken.	PLUR.	Be ye taken.
	pes þû numen.		pesað gê numene.

## 181. INFINITIVE.

beôn numen, to be taken.

## PARTICIPLE.

numen, taken.

## 182. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL (§ 176).

## POTENTIAL MODE.

## Present Tense.

SING.	Indicative Forms.	Subjunctive Forms.
mæg (&c.)	} beôn numen(e).	mæge (&c.)
meaht (&c.)		mæge (&c.)
mæg (&c.)		mæge (&c.)
PLUR.	mágon (&c.)	mægen (&c.)

## Imperfect.

SING.	meahte (&c.)	meahte (&c.)
	meahtest (&c.)	meahte (&c.)
	meahte (&c.)	meahte (&c.)
PLUR.	meahton (&c.)	meahten (&c.)

For *beôn* (infinitive) is found *pesan* or *peordan*. The forms interchange of *beó*, *sî*, *pese*, *peorde*; of *pære*, *purde*; of *pes*, *beó*, *peord*. *Bist*, *bið* (*i* > *y*); *beó*, *beód* (*eó* < *ió*). Ælfric's grammar has indic. pres. *eom*, imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beó*, perf. *pæs fulfremedlice* (completely), pluperf. *pæs gefyrn* (formerly); subjunctive for a wish, pres. *beó gyt* (yet), imperf. *pære*, pluperf. *pære fulfremedlice*; for a condition, pres. *eom nu* (now), imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beá gyt* (yet); imperative *sî*; infinitive *beôn*.

183. WEAK VERBS.—(CONJUGATION VI.)

*Active Voice.*

PRES. INFINITIVE.	IMPERF. INDICATIVE.	PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.
<i>nerian, save;</i>	<i>nerede;</i>	<i>nered.</i>
<i>hýran, hear;</i>	<i>hýrde;</i>	<i>hýred.</i>
<i>lufian, love;</i>	<i>lufóde;</i>	<i>(ge-)lufód.</i>

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense (§ 165, *d*).

*I save, hear, love.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nerie, hýre, lufige.</i>	<i>pê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>
<i>þú nerest, hýrest, lufást.</i>	<i>gê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>
<i>hê nered, hýred, lufád.</i>	<i>hî neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>

Imperfect (§§ 160, 166, 168).

*I saved, heard, loved.*

<i>ic nered, hýrde, lufóde.</i>	<i>pê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>
<i>þú neredest, hýrdest, lufódest.</i>	<i>gê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>
<i>hê nered, hýrde, lufóde.</i>	<i>hî neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>

Future (§ 167).

*I shall (will) save, hear, love.*

<i>ic sceal (pille)</i>	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{nerian, hýran,} \\ \text{lufian.} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>pê seulon (pillad)</i>	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{nerian,} \\ \text{hýran,} \\ \text{lufian.} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>þú scealt (pilt)</i>		<i>gê seulon (pillad)</i>	
<i>hê sceal (pille)</i>		<i>hî seulon (pillad)</i>	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.	INTRANSITIVE.
<i>I have saved, heard, loved.</i>	<i>I have (am) returned.</i>
SING.	
<i>ic hæbbe</i>	<i>ic eom</i>
$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{þú hæfst, hafást} \\ \text{hê hæfd, hafád} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{þú eart} \\ \text{hê is} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>nered, hýred, lufód.</i>	<i>gecyrrad.</i>
PLUR.	
<i>pê habbað</i>	<i>pê sind (sindon)</i>
$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{gê habbað} \\ \text{hî habbað} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{gê sind (sindon)} \\ \text{hî sind (sindon)} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>nered, hýred, lufód.</i>	<i>gecyrræde.</i>

*Ia, iga, igæ, ga* interchange, and *ie, ige, ge*: *ô* to *â, a, u, e*. For variations of auxiliaries and endings, see corresponding tenses of strong verbs.

## Pluperfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>I had saved, heard, loved.</i>		<i>I had (was) returned.</i>	
SING.			
ic hæfde	} nered, hýred, lufód.	ic pæs	} gecyrræd.
þú hæfdest		þú pære	
hê hæfde		hê pæs	
PLUR.			
pê hæfdon	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pê pâron	} gecyrræde.
gê hæfdon		gê pâron	
hî hæfdon		hî pâron	

## 184. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present (§ 170).

*(If) I save, hear, love.*

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
ic	} nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê	} nerien, hýren, lufigen.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

## Imperfect (§ 171).

*(If) I saved, heard, loved.*

ic	} neredæ, hýrde, lufóde.	pê	} nereden, hýrden, lufóden.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

## Future (§ 167).

*(If) I shall (will) save, hear, love.*

ic seyle (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê seylen (pillen)	} nerian, hýr- an, lufian.
þú seyle (pille)		gê seylen (pillen)	
hê seyle (pille)		hî seylen (pillen)	

## Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>(If I) have saved, &amp;c.</i>		<i>(If I) have (be) returned.</i>	
SING. hæbbe	} nered, hýred,	sī	} gecyrræd(e).
PLUR. hæbben		sīn	

## Pluperfect (§ 168).

<i>(If I) had saved, &amp;c.</i>		<i>(If I) had (were) returned.</i>	
SING. hæfde	} nered, hýred,	pære	} gecyrræd(e).
PLUR. hæfden		pâren	



185. IMPERATIVE MODE (§ 174).

*Save, hear, love.*

SING.

2. *nerē, hȳr, lufā.*

PLUR.

*neriad, hȳrad, lufiad.*

186. INFINITIVE MODE (§ 175).

*To save, hear, love.*

Present. *nerian* > *nerigan*, *nerigean*, *nergan*; *hȳran*; *lufian* > *lufigan*, *lufigean*.

Gerund. *tō nerianne, hȳranne, lufianne.*

PARTICIPLES.

*Saving, hearing, loving.*

Present. *neriende, hȳrende, lufigende.*

*savēd. heard. lovēd.*

Past.... *nered, hȳred, (ge-)lufōd.*

187. The special periphrastic forms and the whole passive voice of weak verbs are conjugated with the same auxiliaries as those of strong verbs (§§ 176–182).

188. PRESENTS (*Weak*).

(a.) Like *nerian* inflect stems in *-ia* from short roots: *derian*, hurt; *helian*, cover; *hegian*, hedge; *scerian*, apportion; *spyrian*, speer; *sylian*, soil; *punian*, thunder, etc.

(b.) But many stems in *-ia* from short roots have compensative gemination of their last consonant where it preceded *i*—(throughout the present, except in the indicative singular second and third, and the imperative singular); *ci* > *ce*, *di* > *dd*, *fi* > *bb*, *gi* > *cg*, *li* > *ll*, etc.; indicative *leege* (< *legiē*), lay, *legest*, *leged*; *lecgad* (< *legiad*); subjunctive *leege*, *leegen*; imperative *lege*, *lecgat*; infinitive *leegan*; part. pres. *leegende*; part. past *leged*. So *reccan*, reach; *hreddan*, rescue; *habban*, have; *sellan*, give; *tellan*, tell; *fremman*, frame; *clynnan*, clang; *dippan*, dip; *enysan*, knock; *settan*, set, etc.

(c.) Like *hȳran* inflect stems in *-ia* > *-e* > — from long roots: *dēlan*, deal; *dēman*, deem; *belēpan*, leave; *mēnan*, mean; *sprengan*, spring; *styrman*, storm; *cennan*, bring forth; *cyssan*, kiss, etc. Infinitives in *-ean* occur: *sēc-ean*, § 175, e.

(d.) Like *lufian* inflect stems showing -*ô* in the imperfect: *ârian*, honor; *beorhtian*, shine; *cleopian*, call; *hopian*, hope. Past participles have *ô*, *ă*, *e*; *gegearp-ôd*, *-ăd*, *-ed*, prepared.

## 189. SYNCOPATED IMPERFECTS (Weak).

(a.) Stem -*e* < -*ia* is syncopated after long roots: *cīg-an*, call, *cīg-de*; *dēl-on*, deal, *dēl-de*; *dēm-an*, deem, *dēm-de*; *drēf-an*, trouble, *drēf-de*; *fēd-an*, feed; *hēd-an*, heed; *hȳr-an*, hear; *lēd-an*, lead; *be-lēp-an*, leave; *mēn-an*, mean; *nȳd-an*, urge; *rēd-an*, read; *spēd-an*, speed; *spreng-an*, spring, *spreng-de*; *bærn-an*, burn, *bærn-de*; *stȳrm-an*, storm; so *sep-de* and *sep-te*, showed.

(b.) ASSIMILATION.—After a surd, -*d* becomes surd (-*t*). (Surd *p*, *t*, *c* (*x*), *ss*, *h*, not *f* or *s* alone, §§ 17, 30): *rēp-an*, bind, *rēp-te*; *bēt-an*, better, *bēt-te*; *grēt-an*, greet, *grēt-te*; *mēt-an*, meet, *mēt-te*; *drenc-an*, drench, *drenc-te*; *lȳx-an*, shine, *lȳx-te*; but *lȳs-an*, release, *lȳs-de*; *fȳs-an*, haste, *fȳs-de*; *rēs-an*, rush, *rēs-de*.

(c.) DISSIMILATION.—The mute *c* becomes continuous (*h*) before -*t*: *tēc-an*, teach, *tēh-te*; *ēc-an*, eke, *ēh-te* and *ēc-te*, 36, 3.

(d.) UMLAUT LOST.—Themes in *ecg*; *ecē*, *ell*; *enc*, *eng*; *ēc*; *yeg*, *ync*, i-umlaut for *aeg*; *acc*, *all*; *ane*, *ang*; *ōc*; *ueg*, *une*, may retain *a* (> *æ*; *ea*; *o*); *ô*; *u* > *o* in syncopated imperfects (§§ 209–211): *leegan*, lay, *læge-de*; *reecan*, rule, *reah-te*; *cpellan*, kill, *cpēalde*; *pencan*, think, *pohte*; *brengan*, bring, *brohte*; *rēcan*, reck, *rôhte*; *byegan*, buy, *bohte*; *hyncan*, seem, *pohte*.

(e.) GEMINATION is simplified, and *mn* > *m* (Rule 13, page 10): *cenn-an*, beget, *cen-de*; *clypp-an*, clip, *clīp-te*; *cyss-an*, kiss, *cys-te*; *dyp-an*, dip, *dyp-te*; *ēht-an*, pursue, *ēhte*; *fyll-an*, fill, *fyl-de*; *gyrd-an*, gird, *gyrde*; *hredd-an*, rescue, *hredde*; *hyrd-an*, harden, *hyrde*; *hyrt-an*, hearten, *hyrte*; *hæft-an*, bind, *hæfte*; *lecg-an*, lay, *leg-de*; *merr-an*, mar, *mer-de*; *mynt-an*, purpose, *mynte*; *nemn-an*, name, *nem-de*; *rest-an*, rest, *reste*; *riht-an*, right, *rihte*; *scild-an*, guard, *scilde*; *send-an*, send, *sende*; *spill-an*, spill, *spilde*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*; *still-an*, spring, *stil-de*; *stylt-an*, stand astonished, *stylte*; *pemm-an*, spoil, *pem-de*.

(f.) ECTHILIPSIS occurs (*g*): *cēgan*, call, *cēge-de*, *cēde*. See § 209.

190. PAST PARTICIPLES are syncopated like imperfects in verbs having lost umlaut, often in other verbs having a surd root (§ 189, b), less often in other verbs: *sellan*, give, *sealde*, *seald*; *ge-sēc-an*, seek, *ge-sôh-te*, *gesôht*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*, *seted* and *set*; *send-an*, send, *sende*, *sended* and *send*; *heân*, raise, *heâd*, raised.

191. PRESENTS.—*Illustrations of Umlaut.*

Conjugation.....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(III.)	(III.)
	drepan, <i>strike.</i>	cuman, <i>come.</i>	beorgan, <i>guard.</i>	scûfan, <i>shove.</i>	creôpan, <i>creep.</i>
SING.— 1.	drepe	cume	beorge	scûfe	creôpe
2.	{ drip(e) <i>st</i>	{ cym(e) <i>st</i>	{ byrhst	{ scÿf(e) <i>st</i>	{ erÿp(e) <i>st</i>
	{ drepest	{ cumest	{ beorgest(y)	{ scûfest	{ creôpest
3.	{ drip(e) <i>d</i>	{ cym(e) <i>d</i>	{ byrht	{ scÿf(e) <i>d</i> (t)	{ erÿp(e) <i>d</i>
	{ dreped	{ cumet	{ beorged(y)	{ scûfet	{ creôped
PLUR.—	drepat	cumad	beorgad	scûfad	creôpat
Conjugation...	(IV.)	(IV.)	(V.)	(V.)	(V.)
	faran, <i>fare.</i>	baean, <i>bake.</i>	feallan, <i>fall.</i>	lâcan, <i>leap.</i>	grôpan, <i>grow.</i>
SING.— 1.	fare	bace	fealle	lâce	grôpe
2.	{ fæ(e) <i>st</i>	{ beest	{ felst	{ lâest	{ grêpst
	{ farest	{ bacest	{ feallest	{ lâcest	{ grôpest
3.	{ fæ(e) <i>d</i>	{ beed	{ feld	{ lâe(e) <i>d</i>	{ grêpd
	{ fared	{ baced	{ fealled	{ lâced	{ grôped
PLUR.—	farad	bacad	feallad	lâcad	grôpat

192. *Illustrations of Assimilation.*

Conjugation....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)
	etan, <i>eat.</i>	tredan, <i>tread.</i>	bindan, <i>bind.</i>	epetan, <i>goth.</i>	lesan, <i>collect.</i>
SING.— 1.	ete	trede	binde	epede	lese
2.	{ it(e) <i>st</i>	{ tri(de) <i>st</i>	{ bin(t) <i>st</i>	{ epist	{ list
	{ etest	{ tredest	{ bindest	{ epetest	{ lesest
3.	{ ited, it	{ trit	{ bint	{ epið	{ list
	{ eted	{ treded(i)	{ bindet	{ epetet	{ leset
PLUR.—	etad	tredad	bindad	epetad	lesad
Conjugation.....	(I.)	(III.)	(IV.)	(III.)	(I.)
	berstan, <i>burst.</i>	leôgan, <i>lie.</i>	sleân < sleahan, <i>slay.</i>	fleôn < fleohan, <i>flee.</i>	liegan, <i>lie.</i>
SING.— 1.	berste	leôge	sleâ	fleô	liege
2.	{ birst	{ lÿhst	{ slehst (y)	{ flÿhst	{ ligst
	{ berstest	{ leôgest	{ sleagest		{ liegest
3.	{ birst(ed)	{ lÿht	{ sleht (y)	{ flÿht	{ li(g) <i>d</i>
	{ bersted	{ leôged	{ sleaged		{ li(e) <i>ged</i>
PLUR.—	berstad	leogad	sleâd	fleôd	liegad

	<i>cpedan,</i>	<i>sleahan</i> >	<i>seahan</i> >	<i>ccósan,</i>
	quoth.	<i>sléan,</i> slay.	<i>seón,</i> see.	choose.
SING.—	<i>cpad</i>	<i>slóh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
	<i>cpæde</i>	<i>slóge</i>	<i>sæge, sápe</i>	<i>cure</i>
	<i>cpæd</i>	<i>slóh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
PLUR.—	<i>cpædon</i>	<i>slógon</i>	<i>sægon, sápon</i>	<i>curon</i>
PART.—	<i>cpeden</i>	<i>slægen</i>	<i>sepen</i>	<i>coren.</i>

## 212. PRETERITIVE PRESENTS.—FIRST CONJUGATION.—√a.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subjunctive.	Imperat.	Infín.	Part.
	1st & 3d.	2d.				
Pres. ....	{ <i>mæg, meah-t</i> (i); <i>mûgon</i> (æ) (u); <i>mæg-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>mag-an</i> (u); —;					
(§§ 199, 200).	{ <i>mæg, meah-te</i> (i), <i>meah-ton</i> (i); —te, -ten; am strong, (may), <have grown.					
Imperf. ....	{ <i>be-neah</i> , —; <i>be-nugon</i> ; <i>benug-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>benugan</i> ?; —;					
Pres. (§ 199).	{ <i>be-noh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211); —te, -ten; hold and use <have come to.					
Imperf. ....	{ <i>an</i> (o), —; <i>unnon</i> ; <i>unne, -en</i> ; —; <i>unn-an</i> ; (ge)unnen;					
Pres. (§ 201).	{ <i>û-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>þ</i> irregular), § 37; —de, -den; favor <have given.					
Imperf. ....	{ <i>can</i> (o), <i>canst</i> (o); <i>cunnon</i> ; <i>cunne, -en</i> ; —; <i>cunn-an</i> ; —;					
Pres. (§ 201).	{ <i>cû-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>kunþa</i> ), § 37; —de, -den; know <have got. <i>cûde.</i>					
Imperf. ....	{ <i>ge-man</i> (o), —manst; —munon; —e, -en; <i>gemun, -ad</i> ; <i>gemun-an</i> ; —;					
Pres. (§ 201).	{ <i>ge-munde, -don</i> ; —de, -den; remember <have called to mind.					
Imperf. ....	{ <i>sc(e)al</i> (secl), <i>sc(e)alt</i> ; <i>scul-on</i> (eo); { <i>scul-e, en</i> } —; <i>sculan</i> ; —;					
Pres. (§ 203).	{ <i>sc(e)ol-de</i> (io), —don; —de, -den; shall <ought <have got in debt.					
Imperf. ....	{ <i>d(e)ar, d(e)arst</i> : <i>durr-on</i> ; —e, -en (y); —; <i>durran</i> ; —;					
Pres. (§ 204).	{ <i>dors-te, -ton</i> (Goth. <i>darrs-ta</i> ); —te, -ten; dare <have fought.					
Imperf. ....	{ <i>þ(e)arf, þ(c)arf-t</i> ; <i>þurf-on</i> ; <i>þurf-e, -en</i> (y); —; <i>þurf-an</i> ; —;					
Pres. (§ 204).	{ <i>þorf-te, -ton</i> ; —te, -ten; need <have worked (opus est).					
Imperf. ....						

SECOND CONJUGATION (§ 205).—√i; *igan*, not found, *pitan*, § 205.

Pres. ...	<i>âh, âhst</i> ;	<i>âgon</i> ;	<i>âg-e, -en</i> ;	—; <i>âgan, -ne</i> ;	<i>âgende</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>âh-te, -ton</i> ;		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	own <have earned or taken.	
<i>nâh</i> = ( <i>ne</i> + <i>âh</i> ), &c., not own.					
Pres. ...	<i>pât, pâst</i> ( <i>ǣ</i> );	<i>piton</i> ;	<i>pit-e, -en</i> ;	<i>pît-e, -ad</i> ;	<i>pitan(y)-ne; piten, -de</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>pis-te</i> ( <i>y</i> ), -ton;	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{pis-se, -son,} \\ \text{§§ 36, 3; 35,} \\ \text{B, pestan;} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{-te, -se,} \\ \text{-ten, -sen;} \end{array} \right\}$	know <have seen.	
Pres. ...	<i>nât</i> (= <i>ne</i> + <i>pât</i> ),	<i>nyton</i> ( <i>e</i> );	<i>nyt-e, -en</i> ;	—; <i>nitan</i> ( <i>y</i> );	<i>nyten, -de</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>nyste, nysse</i> ;	<i>nyston</i> (&c.);	not know.		

THIRD CONJUGATION (§ 206).—√u; *dûgan* not found.

Pres. ...	<i>deâh</i> (g), —;	<i>dugon</i> ;	<i>dug-e, -en</i> ;	—; <i>dugan</i> ;	<i>dugende</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>doh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	is fit <has grown.	

FOURTH CONJUGATION (§ 207). —  $\sqrt{a}$ ; *matan* not found.

	Indicative Sing. 1st & 3d. 2d.	Plur.	Subj.	Imp.	Infinitive	Part.
Pres. ...	<i>môt, môtst</i> ;	<i>môton</i> ;	<i>môt-e, -en</i> ;	—;	<i>môtan</i> ;	—;
Imperf..	<i>môs-te, -ton</i> (§ 36, 3);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	<i>is meet</i>	<i>&lt;has met.</i>	

Grimm takes *beô*, be, for a præteritive present from a *bûan*, to dwell, of the Fifth Conjugation.

From an imperfect subjunctive of the Second Conjugation (Goth. *viljau* <  $\sqrt{vil}$ , inflected like *nemjau*, § 171) arise

Pres. ... *pille, pilt*; *pillad(y)*; *pill-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *pill-an*; *-ende*,  
Imperf.. *pol-de, -don* (Goth. *vilda*); *-de, -den*; *will* < have wished.

Pres. ... *nelle, nelt*; *nellad(y, i)*; *-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *-an*; *-ende*;  
Imperf.. *nol-de, -don, &c.* *ne + pille*, will not.

*pi* > *po*, assimilation (§ 35, 2, a); *i* > *e*, a-umlaut; *pi* > *y*, §§ 32, 23; *u* > *i*.

## 213.—II. VERBS WITHOUT CONNECTING VOWEL (Relics of Sanskrit 2d Class, § 158):

(1.) The common forms of the substantive verb are from three roots:  $\sqrt{as}$ ,  $\sqrt{bhu}$ ,  $\sqrt{vas}$ .

(a.)—	Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	Anglo-Saxon.	O. Norse.
Stem,	as, s	σ	es, s	is, s	is, s	is, ir, s;	ar
SING.—1.	ās-mī	εἰ-μῖ > εἰσ-μῖ	*s-n-m	i-m < is-m	—	eo-m	ea-m
2.	ās-(s)i	εἰσ-σι, εἰ	es-	is-	—	—	ea-t
3.	ās-ti	εἰσ-τι	es-t	is-t	is-t	is-	—
PLUR.—1.	*s-mās	εἰσ-μῖν	*s-u-mus	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on
2.	*s-thā	εἰσ-τέ	es-tis	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on
3.	*s-ānti	εἰσ-σιν, εἰσ-σι	*s-unt	*s-ind	*s-ind(un)	*s-ind(on)	ear-on

*As* > *s*, compensation, gravitation (§§ 37, 38); *as* > *is*, precession (§ 38); *ys* < *is*, bad spelling; *s* > *r*, shifting (§ 41, 3, b); *irm* > (*eorm*) > *com*, *arm* > (*carm*) *eam*, breaking (§ 33); second person *-s* and *-t* (§ 165); *nt* > *nd*, shifting (§ 19), *nt* is often found. *Seond-on*, *-un* (*ie, y*), u-umlaut? (§ 32); *-on* in *earon* (O. Norse *er-u-m*) (§ 166, a); in *sind-on*, a double plural through conformation (§ 40); *aron*, *caron*, are rare in West Saxon.

The subjunctive (Sansk. *\*s-jā-m*, Greek *ε\*-ῖν-ν*, Lat. *\*s-iē-m* > *sīm*, Goth. *\*s-ija-u*, O. H. Ger., O. Sax., Ang.-Sax. *\*s-ī*, O. Norse *\*s-é*) is inflected like the imperfect given in § 171. Anglo-Saxon has also *sī* > *sig* (dissimilated gemination, § 27) > *sīc*, *scō* (a peculiar progression, § 25) > *sý* (bad spelling); so plur. *sīn*, *sīen*, *seōn*, *sýn*. The subjunctive often has the force of an imperative, and is given as the imperative in Ælfrie's grammar.

(b.)  $\sqrt{bhu}$ , be. Sansk. *bhav-āni*, Greek *φύ-ω*, Lat. *fu-i*, correspond in form to Goth. *báu-an*, Ang.-Sax. *bû-an*, dwell. From the same root are found forms without a connecting vowel in Ang.-Sax., O. Sax., O. H. Ger. In O. Sax. are only *biu-m*, *bi-st*; in O. H. Ger. *pi-m*, *pi-s*, —, plur. *pi-rumcs*, *pi-rut*, *pi-run* (*r* < *s* <  $\sqrt{as}$ ). Ang.-Sax. has *beô-(n)* (*iô*), *bi-st* (*y*), *bi-d* (*y*), plur. *beôt* (*iô*), and a present subjunctive, imperative, and infinitive, with the

common endings;  $cô > \hat{y} > y > i$ , umlaut, precession, and shifting (§§ 32, 38, 41).

(c.)  $\sqrt{vas} > vis$  (ablaut) is inflected in the First Conjugation, §§ 199, 197, but the present indicative forms are so rare that they are not given in the grammars.

#### PARADIGMS FOR PRACTICAL USE.

##### PRESENT :

SING.—	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>ic</i>	<i>com, beô(m);</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>			
<i>hû</i>	<i>cart, bist;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>	<i>beô, pes;</i>		
<i>hê</i>	<i>is, bit;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>		<i>beôn,</i>	
PLUR.—				or	<i>pesende.</i>
<i>pê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôd;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>		<i>pesan;</i>	
<i>gê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôd;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>	<i>beôd, pcsat;</i>		
<i>hî</i>	<i>sind(on), beôd;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>			

##### IMPERFECT :

SING.—		
<i>ic pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	
<i>hû pære;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	
<i>hê pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>ge-pesen.</i>
PLUR.—		
<i>pê, gê, hî pæron;</i>	<i>pæren;</i>	

The negative *ne* often unites with forms beginning with a vowel or *p*: *ncom* = *ne* + *com*; *nis*; *næs* = *ne* + *pæs*, p. p. *nærende* < *ne pærende*, etc.

(2.)  $\sqrt{dha}$ , place: Sansk. *da-dhâ-mi*, Greek *ti-θη-μι*, Goth. —, O. Sax. *dô-n*, O. H. Ger. *tuo-n*, do. Anglo-Saxon imperfect from reduplicated theme *dad*;  $a > \varepsilon$  (ablaut, § 199)  $> y > i$ , irregular weakening. § 168.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subj.	Imperat.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Pres. ..	<i>dô, dê-st, dê-d;</i>	<i>dô-d;</i>	<i>dô, -n;</i>	<i>dô, -d;</i>	<i>dô-n;</i>	<i>dô-nde.</i>
Imperf.	<i>did-e (y), -est, -e;</i>	<i>-on (x);</i>	<i>-e (x), n;</i>			<i>dô-n, dê-n.</i>

(3.)  $\sqrt{ga}$ , go: Sansk. *g'i-gâ-mi*, Greek *βί-βη-μι*, Goth. *gaggan*, O. Sax. *gâ-n*, O. H. Ger. *gê-n*. Imperfect from  $\sqrt{v}$  (Sansk. *ê'-mi*, Greek *ει-μι*, Lat. *î-re*, go, § 158, a) > Goth. *i-ddja*, weak form strengthened.

Pres. ..	<i>gâ, gâ-st, gâ-d;</i>	<i>gât;</i>	<i>gâ, -n;</i>	<i>gâ, -d;</i>	<i>gâ-n;</i>	
Imperf.	<i>cô-de, -dest, -de;</i>	<i>-don (§ 37);</i>				<i>ge-gâ-n.</i>

From the same root are the nasalized forms *gangan*, imperf. *geông, gêng, giêng* (§ 208, b); *geongan* (§ 201); and *gengan*, imperf. *gengde*.

214. REDUPLICATE PRESENTS (Relics of Sanskrit 3d Class, § 158): *gangan* <  $\sqrt{ga} > ga-gâ-mi$ , go (§ 213); so *hangan*, *standan*, § 216).

215. STEMS IN *-ia* of strong verbs (Relics of Sanskrit 4th Class, § 158): *fricge*, inquire, etc. (§ 199); *sperie*, swear, etc. (§ 207, d).



## PART III.

### SYNTAX.

271. **Syntax** is the doctrine of grammatical combinations of words. It treats of the use of the etymological forms in discourse—their agreement, government, and arrangement.

#### SIMPLE COMBINATIONS.

272. There are four simple combinations: the *predic'ative*, *attributive*, *objective*, and *adverbial*.

#### 273.—I. **Predicative**

= *nominative substantive + agreeing verb*;

= *nominative substantive + agreeing predicate noun*;

= *nominative substantive + predicate adverb*.

*gold glisnâd*, gold glistens; *gold is beorht*, gold is bright;

*Ælfrêd pæs cyning*, Alfred was king; *ic eom hêr*, I am here.

(a.) This is a combination between a **subject**, of which something is said (= *gold*, *Ælfrêd*, *ic*), and a **predicate**, which is said of the subject (= *glisnâd*, *beorht*, *cyning*, *hêr*).

(b.) **Copula**.—The sign of predication is the stem-ending of a notional verb (= *â* in *glisnâd*), or is a relational verb (*is*, *pæs*, *com*). The substantive verb, when so used, is called the *copula*—a good name for any sign of predication. **Copulative** verbs take a predicate noun.

(c.) *Quasi-predicative* is the relation between the implied subject and predicate in a *quasi-clause*. § 278, d.

#### 274.—II. **Attributive** = *agreeing noun + substantive*;

= *genitive substantive + substantive*.

*gôd cyning*, good king; *Ælfrêd ædeling*, Alfred the prince;

*Englâ land*, land of the Angles.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of **subject + attribute** as taken for granted. The leading substantive is called the

**subject**, that to which the attribute belongs (*cyning*, *Ælfrêd*, *land*); an **attributive** is the agreeing adjective (*gôd*), or genit. substantive (*Englâ*); an **appositive** is the agreeing substantive (*ædeling*).

(b.) The sign of this relation is the agreeing case-endings, or the **attributive genitive ending**, or a preposition (§ 277, 2).

275.—III. **Objective** = *verb + governed noun*.  
                                   = *adjective + governed noun*.

*ic huntige heortás*, I hunt harts; *hê sylt him hors*, he sells him a horse; *gilpes þú gyrnest*, thou wishest fame; *þære fæhte hê gefeah*, he rejoiced at the vengeance; *hî macað hine (tô) cyninge*, they make him king; *hpî segst þú mē gôðne*, why callest thou me good? *beôðt gemindige Leodes wifes*, remember Lot's wife.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of an *act* or *quality* to its *completing notional object*.

**Objective** verbs or adjectives are those which need such object (*huntige*, etc.).

**Subjective** need no such object (*ic slæpe*, I sleep).

**Transitive** verbs have a suffering object (*huntige*, *sylt*, *macað*, etc.).

**Intransitive** have no suffering object (*gyrnest*, *gefeah*).

The completing object may be

**suffering** (=direct), an accusative merely affected (*heortás*, *hors*, *hine*, *mē*);

**dative** (=indirect =personal), a receiver to or for whom is the act (*him*);

**genitive**, suggesting or exciting the act (*gilpes*, *fæhte*, *wifes*);

**factive**, a product or result in fact or thought (*cyninge*, *gôðne*).

(b.) The sign of relation is the case-ending or a preposition.

(c.) Many Anglo-Saxon verbs require an object, when the English by which we translate them do not. Many objects conceived as *exciting* in Anglo-Saxon are conceived as *suffering* in English; many as merely *adverbial*.

(d.) The factive object often has a quasi-predicative relation to the suffering object, agreeing with it like a predicate noun (*mē + gôðne*). Such clauses are nearly equivalent to two (why sayest thou that I am good?).

276.—IV. **Adverbial** = *verb + adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.  
                                   = *adjective + adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.  
                                   = *adverb + adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.

*ic gâ út*, I go out; *ic singe ælcê dæg*, I sing each day; *pê sprecað gepemmodlice*, we speak corruptly; *hê com mid þā fæmman*, he came with the woman; *mid sorgum libban*, to live having cares; *hpî fandige gē mîn*, why tempt ye me? *miclê mǎ man is sceāpe betera*, man is much (more) better than a sheep.

(a.) This combination is between an *act* or *quality* and its *unessential relations*. The most common relations are **place** (*út*), **time** (*ælcê dæg*), **manner** (*gepemmodlice*), **co-existence** (*mid fæmman*, *mid sorgum*), **cause** (*hpî*), **intensity** (*miclê*, *mǎ*, *sceāpe*).

(b.) The sign is an adverbial ending, case-ending, or preposition.

(c.) The *adverbial* combination is given by Becker as a subdivision of the *objective*, but the linguistic sense of the Indo-European races uniformly recognizes the adverb as a separate part of speech.

277. **Equivalents of the Noun and Adverb** in the combinations:

(1.) For a **SUBSTANTIVE** may be used a *substantive noun* or *pronoun*, an *adjective* or any of its equivalents, an *infinitive*, a *clause*, any *word* or *phrase* viewed merely as a thing.

(2.) For an **ADJECTIVE** may be used an *adjective noun* or *pronoun*, an *article* (attributively), a *participle*, a *genitive substantive*, an *adverb*, a *preposition with its case*, a *relative clause*.

(3.) For an **ADVERB** may be used an *oblique case* of a noun with or without a *preposition*, a *phrase*, a *clause*.

### SENTENCES.

278. A **Sentence** is a thought in words. It may be **declarative**, an assertion, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; **interrogative**, a question, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; **imperative**, a command, exhortation, entreaty; a species of **exclamatory**, an expanded interjection. §§ 149–151.

(a.) A **clause** is *one finite verb* with its subject, objects, and all their attributives and adjuncts. Its *essential part* is its predicative combination. The (*grammatical*) subject of the predicative combination, its attributives and adjuncts, make up the *logical* subject of the clause; the *grammatical* predicate and its objects with their attributives and adjuncts make up the *logical* predicate.

(b.) A **subordinate** clause enters into grammatical combination with some *word* in another (*principal*) clause; **co-ordinate** clauses are coupled as wholes.

(c.) The sign of relation between clauses is a relative or conjunction.

(d.) **Quasi-clauses**. — (1) *Infinitives*, *participles*, and *factive* objects mark quasi-predicative combinations, and each has its quasi-clause. (2) *Interjections* and *vocatives* are exclamatory quasi-clauses.

279. A **Sentence** is *simple*, *complex*, or *compound*.

280. A **simple** sentence is *one independent* clause.

#### I. A predicative combination.

**Verb** for predicate: *fiscerās fisciad*, fishers fish.

**Adjective**: *God is gôd*, God is good.

**Genitive**: *tôl Cæsares is*, tribute is Cæsar's.

**Substantive**: *Cædmon pæs lœôðpyrhta*, Cædmon was a poet.

**Adverb**: *pê sind hêr*, we are here.

**Adverbial**: *God is in heofenum*, God is in heaven.

**Subject indefinite**: *(hit) snîpð*, it snows; *mê þyrst*, me it thirsteth.

## II. Clause with attributive combination.

**Adjective** attribute: *gôd gold glisnât*, good gold glistens.

**Genitive**: *folces stemn is Godes stemn*, folk's voice is God's voice.

**Appositive**: *pê cildra sind ungelêrede*, we children are untaught.

## III. Clause with objective combination.

**Direct object**: *Cædmon porhte leôdsangás*, Cædmon made poems.

**Dative**: *læn mê þrî hláfás*, give me three loaves.

**Genitive**: *þæt þif áhlôh drihtnes*, the woman laughed at the lord.

**Factitive**: *Simônem hê nemde Petrum*, Simon he named Peter.

## IV. Clause with adverbial combination.

**Place**: *ic gâ út*, I go out.

**Time**: *ic gâ út on dægrêd*, I go out at dawn.

**Manner**: *se cyning scrift mê pel*, the king clothes me well.

**Co-existence**: *mud sorgum ic libbe*, I live with cares.

**Cause**: *hê hás is for cylde*, he is hoarse from cold; *se cnapa þýpûd oxan mid gadisenê*, the boy drives oxen with an iron goad.

281.—V. Abridged complex sentence. Clause containing a quasi-clause. § 278, *d*.

**Infinitive**: *tæc ús sprecan*, teach us to speak.

**Factitive**: *hpî segst þú mê gôdne*, why callest thou me (to be) good?

**Participle** (adjectival): *ic hæbbe sumne cnapan, þýpendne oxan*, I have a boy, (driving) who drives oxen; (adverbial, gerund), *Boetius gebæd singende*, Boethius prayed singing; (absolute), *þínre durâ beloccne*, bide þínne fæder, thy door having been locked, pray thy father.

282.—VI. Abridged compound sentence (§ 284). Verbs > verb.

**Compound subject**: *hê and seô singad*, he and she sing.

**Compound predicate**: *hê is gôd and þis*, he is good and wise; *seô lufât hine and mê*, she loves him and me.

283. A **complex** sentence is one *principal* clause with its *subordinate* clause or clauses. § 278, *b*. The subordinate may be a

**Substantive**: (subject), *is sægd þæt hê com*, that he came is said; (object), *ic pát þæt hê com*, I wot that he came; (appositive), *ic eom tó þam, þæt hê pære gefulpôd*, I came for this, that he might be baptized.

**Adjective**: *strf-cræft is seô cæg, þe þærâ bocâ andgit unlýcd*, grammar is the key, that unlocks the sense of the books.

**Adverb**: (place), *hpider þú gæst*, ic gâ, I go whither thou goest; (time), *ic gâ hpænne þú gæst*, I go when thou goest; (manner), *þú spræce spâ spâ ân stunt þif*, thou spakest as a stupid woman speaks; (intensity),

*beôðt gleápe spá nædran*, be wise as serpents; *leófre is hlehhhan þonne grætan*, it is better to laugh than cry; (cause = efficient, motive, means, argument, condition [protasis to an apodosis], concession, purpose): *hit þunrát forþam God pilt*, it thunders because God wills; *pacíad, forþam þe gē nyton þone dæg*, watch, because ye know not the day; *Onsend Higeláce, gif mec hild nime*, (protasis) if me battle take, (apodosis) send to Higelac, etc. Co-existence is usually in an abridged participial clause (§ 281).

284. A **compound** sentence is a number of *co-ordinate* clauses. § 278, b.

**Copulative**: *ic gâ út and ic geocie oxan*, I go out and I yoke oxen.

**Adversative**: *fýr is gôð þegn, ac is frêne fréa*, fire is a good servant, but is a bad master; *ne nom hē mǎ, þeáh hē monige ge-seah*, he took no more, though he saw many.

**Disjunctive**: *ic singe odde ic ræde*, I sing or I read.

**Causal**: *forþý gē ne gehýrat, forþam þe gē ne synd of Gode*, therefore ye do not hear, (for this that) because ye are not of God.

## 482. PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

### SUBSTANTIVES.

#### *Agreement.*

I. A predicate noun denoting the same person or thing as its **subject**, agrees with it in *case*, § 286.

II. An **appositive** agrees in *case* with its **subject**, § 287.

### NOMINATIVE CASE.

III. The **subject** of a *finite* verb is put in the **nominative**, § 288.

### VOCATIVE CASE.

IV. A **compellative** is put in the **vocative**, § 289.

### ACCUSATIVE CASE.

#### *Objective Combinations.*

V. The **direct object** of a *verb* is put in the **accusative**, § 290.

VI. **Impersonals** of *appetite* or *passion* govern an **accusative** of the person suffering, § 290, c.

VII. Some verbs of **asking** and **teaching** may have **two accusatives**, one of a *person*, and the other of a *thing*, § 292.

*Quasi-predicative Combinations.*

VIII. The **subject** of an *infinitive* is put in the **accusative**, § 293.

IX. Some verbs of **making**, **naming**, and **regarding** may have **two accusatives** of the *same person* or *thing*, § 294.

*Adverbial Combinations.*

X. The **accusative** is used to express **extent** of time and space after verbs, § 295.

XI. The **accusative** is used with **prepositions**, § 295, *c*.

DATIVE AND INSTRUMENTAL CASES.

*Objective Combinations.*

XII. An object of **influence** or **interest** is put in the **dative**, § 297.

XIII. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 297, *d*.

XIV. Words of **nearness** and **likeness** govern the **dative**, § 299.

XV. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object of **mastery**, § 300.

XVI. Some words of **separation** may take an object **from which** in the **dative** or **instrumental**, § 301.

*Adverbial Combinations.*

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **instrument**, **means**, **manner**, or **cause**, § 302.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **price**, § 302, *c*.

XVIII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **measure of difference**, § 302, *d*.

XIX. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an **object sworn by**, § 302, *e*.

XX. The **comparative degree** may govern a **dative**, § 303.

XXI. The **dative** may denote **time when** or **place where**, § 304.

XXII. A **substantive** and **participle** in the **dative** may make an **adverbial clause** of **time**, **cause**, or **co-existence**, § 304, *d*.

XXIII. The **dative** with a **preposition** may denote an object of **influence** or **interest**, **association**, **mastery**, or **separation**; or an **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relation**, § 305. **Instrumental**, §§ 306-308.

The **dative**, with or without *of*, is sometimes used for the **genitive**.



GENITIVE.

*Attributive Combinations.*

XXIV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **possessor** or **author** of its *subject*, § 310.

XXV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **subject** or **object** of a *verbal*, § 311.

XXVI. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **whole** of which its **subject** is **part**, § 312.

XXVII. An **attributive genitive** may denote a **characteristic** of its *subject*, § 313.

*Predicative Combinations.*

XXVIII. A **predicate substantive** may be put in the **genitive** to denote a **possessor** or **characteristic** of the **subject**, or the **whole** of which it is **part**, § 314.

*Objective Combinations.*

XXIX. The **genitive** may denote an **exciting object**, § 315.

XXX. Verbs of **asking**, **accusing**, **reminding**, may take an **accusative** and **genitive**, § 315, *a*.

XXXI. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 315, *b*.

XXXII. The **genitive** may denote an **object affected in part**, § 316.

XXXIII. The **genitive** may denote an **object of separation**, § 317.

XXXIV. The **genitive** may denote an **object of supremacy** or **use**, § 318.

XXXV. The **genitive** or **instrumental** may denote the **material** of which any thing is made or full, § 319.

XXXVI. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote **measure**, § 320.

XXXVII. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote the **part** or **relation** in which the quality is conceived, § 321.

*Adverbial Combinations.*

XXXVIII. The **genitive** may denote **by what way**, § 322.

XXXIX. The **genitive** may denote **time when**, § 323.

XL. The **genitive** may denote **means**, **cause**, or **manner**, §§ 324, 325.

XLI. The **genitive** with a **preposition** is sometimes used to denote **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relations**, § 326.

## P R E P O S I T I O N S .

XLII. A **preposition** governs a **substantive**, and shows its **relation** to some other word in the clause, § 327.

## A D J E C T I V E S .

XLIII. An **adjective** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 361.

XLIV. The **weak forms** are used after the **definite article, demonstratives, and possessives**; and often in attributive *vocatives, instrumentals, and genitives*. **Comparative forms** are all weak, § 362.

## P R O N O U N S .

XLV. A **substantive pronoun** agrees with its **antecedent** in *gender, number, and person*, § 365.

## A D V E R B S .

XLVI. **Adverbs** modify *verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs*, § 395.

## V E R B S .

*Agreement.*

XLVII. A **finite verb** agrees with its **subject** in *number and person*, § 401.

*Voices.*

XLVIII. The **active voice** is used to make the *agent* the *subject* of predication, § 408.

XLIX. The **passive voice** is used to make the *direct object* of the action the *subject* of predication, § 409.

*Tenses.*

L. **Principal tenses** depend on **principal tenses, historical on historical**, § 419.

*Modes.*

LI. The **indicative** is used in *assertions, questions, and assumptions* to express **simple predication**, § 420.

LII. The **subjunctive** is used to express **mere possibility, doubt, or wish**, § 421.

LIII. The **subjunctive** may be used by **attraction** in clauses **subordinate** to a subjunctive, § 422.

LIV. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **substantive** clause expressing something *said, asked, thought, wished, or done*, § 423.

LV. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adjective** clauses, § 427.

LVI. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adverbial** clauses of **place**, § 428.

LVII. The **subjunctive** may be used in **adverbial** clauses of **future** or *indefinite time*, § 429.

LVIII. The **subjunctive** may be used in clauses of **comparison** expressing that which is *imagined* or *indefinite*, or descriptive of a *force*.

LIX. The **subjunctive** is used in a **protasis** when proposed as **possible**, the *imperfect* when assumed as *unreal*, § 431.

LX. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **concessive** clause, § 432.

LXI. The **subjunctive** is used in clauses expressing **purpose**, § 433.

LXII. The **subjunctive** may express a **result**, § 434.

LXIII. The **potential** expresses **power**, liberty, permission, necessity, or duty, § 435.

LXIV. The **imperative** is used in **commands**, § 444.

XLV. The **infinitive** is construed as a **neuter noun**, § 446.

XLVI. The **gerund** after the **copula** expresses what *must, may, or should* be done, § 451.

LXVII. The **gerund** is sometimes used to describe or define a **noun**, § 452.

LXVIII. The **gerund** may be used as a **final object** to express an act **on** the first object, § 453.

LXIX. The **gerund** is used to denote the **purpose** of motion, § 454.

LXX. The **gerund** with an **adjective** may express an act for which any thing is *ready*, or in respect to which any thing is *pleasant, unpleasant, easy, worthy*, § 454.

LXXI. A **participle** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 456.

LXXII. A **participle** may govern the case of its verb, § 456.

#### INTERJECTIONS.

LXXIII. The **interjection** has the syntax of a clause, § 461.

#### CONJUNCTIONS.

LXXIV. **Co-ordinate** conjunctions connect sentences or like parts of a sentence, § 462.

LXXV. A **subordinate conjunction** connects a **subordinate clause** and the word with which it combines, § 467.

## PART IV.

---

### PROSODY.

---

496. **Prosody** treats of the *rhythm* of Poetry.

497. **Rhythm** is an orderly succession of beats of sound.

This beat is called an *ictus* or *arsis*, and the syllable on which it falls is also called the *arsis*. The alternate remission of voice, and the syllables so uttered, are called the *thesis*.

498. **Feet** are the elementary combinations of syllables in verse.

(a.) Feet are named from the order and make of their *arsis* and *thesis*. A monosyllabic *arsis*+a monosyllabic *thesis* is a *trochee*; +a dissyllabic *thesis* is a *dactyle*, etc.

**Stress.** In Anglo-Saxon these depend on the *accented* syllables, which are determined by the stress they would, if the passage were prose, receive to distinguish them from other syllables of the same word, or from other words in the sentence.

Accent is therefore verbal, syntactical, or rhetorical. An unemphatic dissyllable may count as two unaccented syllables, like the second part of a compound. Secondary accents may take the *arsis*.

1. A **tonic** is a single accented syllable+ a pause.

2. A **trochee** is an accented+an unaccented syllable.

3. A **dactyle** is an accented+two unaccented syllables.

4. A **pæon** is an accented+three unaccented syllables.

5. A **pyrrhic** is two unaccented syllables; a **spondee** is two accented; an **iambus** is an unaccented+an accented; an **anapæst** is two unaccented+an accented; a **tribrach** is three unaccented; a single unaccented syllable is called an **atonic**; and unaccented syllables preliminary to the normal feet of a line are called an **anacrusis** (striking up) or *base*.

(b.) **Time.** The time from each *ictus* to the next is the same in any section. It is not always filled up with sound. More time is given to an accented than an unaccented syllable.

(c.) **Pitch.** The English and most other Indo-Europeans raise the pitch with the verbal accent; the Scots lower it. With the rhetorical accent the pitch varies every way.

(d.) **Expression.** Feet of two syllables are most conversational; those of three are more ornate; those of one syllable are emphatic, like a *thud* or the blows of a hammer. The *trochee*, *dactyle*, and *pæon*, in which the accented syllable precedes, have more ease, grace, and vivacity. Those feet in which the accented syllable comes last have more decision, emphasis, and strength (Crosby, § 695). The Anglo-Saxon *metres* are *trochaic* and *dactylic*; the English oftener *iambic* and *anapestic*.

499. A **verse** is an elementary division of a poem.

It has a twofold nature; it is a series of feet, and also a series of words.

(a.) As a series of feet, it is a sing-song of regular ups and downs, such as children sometimes give in repeating rhymes.

As a series of words, each word and pause would be the same as if it were prose, as persons who do not catch the meter often read poetry.

The cantilation never is the same as the prose utterance; lines in which it should be would be prosaic.

The art of versification consists in so arranging the prose speech in the ideal framework of the line that the reader may adjust one to the other without obscuring either, and with continual happy variety.

(b.) The manner of adapting the *arsis* and *thesis* to the prose pronunciation is different in different languages. In Sanskrit, and classical Greek and Latin, the *arsis* was laid on syllables having a *long sound*, and variety was found in the play of the prose accent. In other languages, including modern Greek and Latin, the *arsis* is made to fall on *accented* syllables, and free play is given to long and short vowel sounds, and combinations of consonants. The Sanskrit and Greek varied farther from prose speech in the recitation of poetry than modern habits and ears allow. The Hindoos still repeat Sanskrit poetry in recitative.

500. Verses are named from the prevailing foot *trochaic*, *dactylic*, *iambic*, and *anapestic*, etc.

Verses are named from the number of feet. A **monometer** is a verse of one foot; a **dimeter** of two; a **trimeter** of three; a **tetrameter** of four; a **pentameter** of five; a **hexameter** of six; a **heptameter** of seven; an **octometer** of eight.

(a.) A verse is *catalectic* when it wants a syllable, *acatalectic* when complete, *hypercatalectic* when redundant.

501. **Cæsure**.—Anglo-Saxon verses are made in two *sections* or **hemistichs**. The pause between these sections is called the *cæsure*. A *foot cæsure* is made by the cutting of a *foot* by the end of a *word*.

(a.) **Expression**. The character of versification depends much on the management of the *cæsuras*. When the weight of a verse precedes the *cæsure*, the movement has more vivacity; when it follows, more gravity.

502. **Rime**.—Rime is the rhythmical repetition of letters.

Nations who unite *arsis* and prose accent need to mark off their verses plainly. They do it by rime. Other nations shun rime.

1. When the riming letters begin their words, it is called **alliteration**.

2. When the accented vowels and following letters are alike, it is called **perfect rime** (= rhyme).

3. When only the consonants are alike, it is called **half rime**.

4. When the accented syllable is final, the rime is *single*; when one unaccented syllable follows, the rime is double; when two, it is *triple*.

(a.) **Line-rime** is between two words in the same section. **Final-rime** between the last words of two sections or verses.

503. **Alliteration** is the recurrence of the same initial sound in the first accented syllables of words.

1. **Consonants**.—The first initial consonant of alliterating syllables must be the same, the other consonants of a combination need not be;

*Beôpulf*: *breme*::*blæd* (B., 18); *Caines*: *cynne*::*cpealm* (107); *Cristenrâ*::*Cyriacus* (El., 1069); *cûde*::*cniht* (B., 372); *funden*::*frôfre* (7); *frætpum*: *flet* (2054); *geong*: *geardum*::*God* (13); *geôgode*::*gleôpôst* (C., 221, 1); *grimma*: *gâst* (B., 102); *heofenum*: *hlæste* (52); *hæledâ*: *hryre*::*hpate* (2052); *hnûtan*::*hringum* (Rid., 87, 4); *sôdlice*::*speotolan* (B., 141); *scearp*: *scyld*::*scâd* (288); *seridende*::*sceapum* (Trav., 135); *Scottâ*::*scip* (Chr., 938); *þeôd*::*þrym* (B., 2); *pên*: *plenco*::*præc* (336).

2. **Vowels.**—A perfect vowel alliteration demands different vowels: *isig*: *ûtfûs*::*ædelinges* (B., 33);—sometimes the same vowels repeat: *eorlâ*: *eordan*::*eôper* (B., 248).

(a.) *sc*, *sp*, or *st* seldom alliterate without repeating the whole combination; but: *scyppend*::*scrifen* (B., 106); *spere*: *sprengde*::*sprang* (By., 137); *strêlâ*: *storm*::*strengum* (B., 3117).

(b.) Words in *ia*-, *iô*-, *iu*-, *Hie*-, alliterate with those in *g*-. They are mostly foreign proper names. See § 28, 34.

*Iacobes*::*gôde* (Psa., lxxxvi, 1, and often); *Iafet*: *gumrincum* (C., 1552); *Iordane*::*grêne* (C., 1921); *Iôbes*::*God* (Met., 26, 47); *gôda*: *geâsne*::*Iudas* (El., 921); *Iudêâ*::*God* (El., 209); *gleâp*: *Gode*::*Iuliana* (Jul., 131, and often); *gomen*: *geardum*::*iu* (B., 2459), so frequently *iu*=*geô*, *giô* (formerly) and its compounds; *Hierusolme*::*God* (Ps. C., 50, 134); *gongad*: *gegnunga*::*Hierusalem* (Gâth., 785); written *gold*: *Gerusalem*::*Iudêâ* (C., 260, 11).

(c.) It is said that *þ* may alliterate with *s* by Dietrich (Haupt Zeit., x, 332, 362). No sure examples found. C., 287, 23, is a defective line.

504. A perfect Anglo-Saxon verse has three alliterating syllables, two in the first section, the other in the second.

**F**rum' | sceaf't | **F**ir' | â' || **F**eor' | ran' | rec' | can' (B., 91).  
the origin of men from far relate.

(a.) The repeated letter is called the *rime-letter*; the one in the second couplet the *chief-letter*, the others the *sub-letters*. The **F** of *feorran* in the line above is the *chief-letter*; the **F** in *frumsceaft* and *firâ* the *sub-letters*.

(b.) One of the *sub-letters* is often wanting.

(c.) Four or more *rime-letters* are sometimes found.

**L**eânes . . **L**eôhte . . || . . **L**ête . . **L**ange (C., 258).

In pairs: *þæt' he* | *God'e* | *pol'd'e'* || *geong' | ra' | peort' | an'*,  
that he to God would a vassal be (C., 277), where *g* and *p* both *rime*, and so often.

505. The Anglo-Saxons used line-rime and final-rime as an occasional grace of verse. See § 511.

506. Verse in which alliteration is essential, and other rime ornamental, is the prevailing form in Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Saxon. Specimens are found in Old High



German. Alliteration in these languages even ran into prose, and is one of the causes of the thoroughness with which the shifting of the initial consonants has affected the whole speech, § 41, B.

507. Verse with final rime, and with alliteration as an occasional grace, is the common form in English and the modern Germanic and Romanic languages. It is common in the Low-Latin verses of the Anglo-Saxon poets, and it is by many supposed to have spread from the Celtic.

## COMMON NARRATIVE VERSE.

508. Beda says of rhythm: "It is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of meter, but adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear, as are the verses of our vulgar poets. \* \* \* Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm; but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically, the skillful attain it by their skil."—Beda., i, 57. These remarks on the native poets are doubtless applicable to their Anglo-Saxon verses as well as their Latin; and whatever general rules we may find running through these poems, we may expect to find many exceptional lines, which belong in their places only because they can be recited with a cadence somewhat like the verses around them.

509. The common narrative verse has four feet in each section.

A. 1. An *arsis* falls on every prose accent, § 15, and the last syllable of every section. But note contractions below, 7.

2. At least one *arsis* on a primary accent, or two on other syllables follow the chief alliterating letter, § 504.

3. An *arsis* *should* fall on the former of two unaccented syllables after an accented long (the vowel long or followed by two consonants), and on the latter after an accented short.

*scyld'*|*um'* *bǣ*|*scor'e*|*de'*, || *scynd'*|*an'* *ge*|*ner'e*|*de'* (Rime Song, 84).

4. An *arsis* *should not* fall on an unaccented proper prefix (*ā-*, *be-*, *ge-*, etc., § 15), or proclitic monosyllables (*be*, *se*, *þe*, etc.), or short endings of dissyllabic particles (*nefne*, *odde*, *þonne*, etc.), or short tense-endings between two accented shorts in the same section.

5. An *arsis* *may* fall on a long, on a short between two accents (after a long frequent, after a short, less so), on the former of two unaccented shorts.

*gron'* | *torn'* | *græf'*|*ed'*, || *græft'* | *ræft'* *hæf'*|*ed'* (Rime Song, 66).

*spyle'e* | *gi'* | *gant'* | *ās'* || *þā'* *puð* | *God'e* | *punn'* | *on'* (B., 113).

*my'*|*e'* | *niht'-*|*pearð'* || *nyd'*|*e'* | *sceol'*|*de'* (C., 185, 1).

*pord'* *puð'*|*i'* | *an'*. || *Veðl'* | *him'* *on* | *inn'* | *an'* (C., 353).

*burh'* | *tun'*|*bre'* | *de'* (C., 2840). Rare with short penult of trisyllable.

B. 6. The *thesis* is mute or monosyllabic; but syncope, elision, synzesis, or synalepha is often needed to reduce two syllables.

7. An *anacrusis* may introduce any section. It is of one syllable, rarely two, sometimes apparently three, with the same contractions as the *thesis*.

*Lēl'on* | *l(ā)* *ofer* | *fif'el* | *piæg'* || *fām'*|*i'ge* | *scriu'*|*an'* (El., 237).

*puð'or'*-*eyn'ing'es'* | *pord'* || *ge*|*peot'an* | *þā'* *þā'* | *pi(i)* *gan* | *þrý'* (An., 802).

*spic'ód*|(c) *ymb'* *þā'* | *sáp'*|*le'* || *þe* *hir'e* | *æ'r'* *þā'* | *sien'*(e) *on*|*lāl'* (C., 607).

Synizesis of *-anne*, *-lic*, *-scipe*, *þenden*, and the like. *Synalæpha* of *ge*-, *þe*, and the like.

*sorh' is* | *mé' tó* | *sæg' | anne'* || *on'* | *séf'an* | *mín' | um'* (B., 473).

*prællíc'ne* | *pund'or* | *-madd' | um'* || (B., 2174).

*fýrd' | -sear'o* | *fús' | lícu'* || (B., 232).

*eah't' | ó'don* | *eorl' | -scipe'* || (B., 3174).

*pes'an* | *þend'en* | *ic* | *peald' | e'* || (B., 1859).

*þegn'ás* | *synd'on* | *ge* | *-þpær' | e'* || (B., 1230).

*þár'á þe* | *puð' spá* | *mic' | lum'* || (C., 2095).

*þæt næfre* ) *Grend' | el' spá* | *fel' | a'* || *gry' | rá' ge* | *frem'e* | *de'* (B., 591).

So we find *hpædere* (B., 573), dissyllabic; *hine* (B., 688), *ofer* (B., 1273), monosyllabic; and many anomalous slurs in the thesis or anacrusis.

8. The order of the feet is free, varying with the sense. In later poetry, as more particles are used, the fuller thesis grows more common.

9. The Anglo-Saxons like to end a sentence at the cæsura. So Chaucer and his French masters stop at the end of the first line of a rhyming couplet. So Milton says that "true musical delight" is to be found in having the sense "variously drawn out from one verse into another."

10. The two alliterating feet in the first section, and the corresponding pair in the second section, are chief feet. Some read all the rest as thesis.

510. Irregular sections are found with three feet, or two.

1. Sections with contracted words where the full form would complete the four feet.

*heán húses* = *heá' | han'* | *hú' | ses'* (B., 116).

*deáðpic scôn* = *deáð' | pic'* | *seo' | han'* (B., 1275).

2. Sections with three feet and a thesis:

*prym' | (ge) | -frun' | on'* (B., 2).

*lif' | eác' | (ge) | sceóp'* (B., 97).

Heyne finds in *Beowulf* feet of this kind with *á*-, *æt*-, *be*-, *for*-, *ge*-, *of*-, *on*-, *to*-, *þurh*-. Similar sections with proclitic particles are found: *men' | (ne) | cunn' | on'* (B., 50); *(be) | ýð' | láf' | e'* (B., 566); *Lêl' | (se) | heard' | a'* (B., 2977); *(þe) | him' | þæt' | píð'* (C., 707).

3. Sections with Proper Names. Foreign Names are irregular:

*Sem' | and' | Cham' | (C., 1551)*, and so often.

4. Sections with two feet and a thesis:

*man' | (ge) | þeón'* (B., 25). *Loth' | (on) | fön'* (C., 1938).

511. Rhyme is found occasionally in most Anglo-Saxon poems. A few contain rhyming passages of some length. One has been found which is plainly a Task Poem to display riming skill. All sorts of rimes are crowded together in it. It has eighty-seven verses.

#### LINE-RIME.

Half-rime: *sâr' | and'* | *sor' | ge'*; || *sús' | þrôp' | eð' | on'*,

pain and sorrow; sulphur suffered they (C., 75).

**Perfect-rime:**

Single: *fláh' | máh' | flit' | ed', || flán' | mán' | hpít' | ed',* [62].  
 foul fiend fighteth, darts the devil whetteth (Rime-song,  
*gást' | á' | pearð' | um'.* || *Hæfd' | on' | gleám' and | dreám'.*  
 They had light and joy (C.,  
 Double: *frôð' | ne' and | gôð' | ne' || fæd' | er | Un' | pên' | es',* [12].  
 wise and good father of Unwen (Trav., 114).  
 Triple: *fer' | ed' | e' and | ner' | e' | de'.* || *Fíf' | tén' | a' | stôð' —,*  
 (God) led and saved (C., 1397).

**FINAL-RIME.**

Half-rime: *spá' | lif' | spá' | deâð', || spá' | him | leóf' | re' | bið'.*  
 either life or death, as to him liefer be (Ex.,  
 37, 20; Crist., 596, and a riming passage).

**Perfect-rime:**

Single: *né' | forst' | es' | fucæt', || né' | fyrr' | es' | blæst',*  
 no frost's rage, nor fire's blast,  
 Double: *ne) hægl' | es' | hryr' | e', || ne) hrím' | es' | dryr' | e',*  
 nor hail's fall, nor rime's descent (Phænix, 15,  
 16; Ex., 198, 25, where see more).  
 Triple: *hlúd' | e' | hlyn' | e' | de', || hléod' | or' | dyn' | e' | de',*  
 (The harp) loud sounded; the sound dinned (Rime-song, 28).

## LONG NARRATIVE VERSE.

512. The common narrative verse is varied by occasional passages in longer verses. The alliteration and general structure of the long verse is the same as of the common; but the length of the section is six feet. Feet are oftenest added between the two alliterating syllables of the first section, and before the alliterating syllable of the second section.

*Spá' | cpæð' | snott' | or on | môð' | e', ||*  
*ge) sæt' | him' | sund' | or æt | rún' | e'. ||*  
*Til' bið | se' þe his | treôp' | e' ge | heald' | ed': ||*  
*ne) sceal' | næf're his | torn' | tô | ryc' | e' | ne'*  
*beorn' | of' his | breôst' | um' á | cýð' | an',*  
*nemð'e hê | ær' þá | bôt' | e' | cunn' | e',*  
*eorl' | mid' | eln' | é' ge | fremm' | an':*  
*pel' bið | þam' þe him | ár' | e' | sæc' | eð',*  
*frôf' | re' | tô | Fæd' | er' on | heof' | on | um',*  
*þær' | ús' | eal' | seô | fæst' | nung | stond' | ed' (Wanderer, 111+).*

(a.) Sometimes a section of four feet is coupled with one of six:

*ge) pinn' | es' | put' | heor' | á | pald' | end' || píð' | e' | þol' | iad' (C., 323).*

(b.) Four or more alliterative letters are found oftener than in common verse. Three seldom fail. A secondary weak alliteration is sometimes found in one of the sections.

- (c.) This verse is rather a variety of the Common Narrative than another kind.

513. The Common Narrative is the regular Old Germanic verse. Rules 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, of § 509, are rules of that verse. In the 5th the Anglo-Saxon uses greater freedom. It also corresponds with the Old Norse *fornyrtdalug*. In it Old English alliterating poems are written.

*In' a | som'er | ses'on' || whan) soft' | was' the | sonn'e'*  
*I) shop'e | me' in | shroud'es' || as) I' a | shep'e | wer'e'*  
*In) hab'ite | as' an | her'e'mite' || un)hol'y' of | work'es'*  
*Went' | wyd'e | m' his | world' || wond'res' to | her'e'.*  
*Ac) on' a | May' | morn' yng'c' || on) Mal'uern'e | hull'es'*  
*Me' by|fel' a | fer'ly' || of) fair'y' me | thouȝt'e'.*

Piers the Plowman, 1-6.

- (a.) The *anacrusis* has a tendency to unite with the following accented syllable, and start an *iambic* or *anapestic* movement. The change of inflection endings for prepositions and auxiliaries has also favored the same movement. In Old English it often runs through the verses. See Final perfect-rime, § 511.

## ALLITERATIVE PROSE.

514. Some of the Anglo-Saxon prose has a striking rhythm, and frequent alliteration, though not divided by it into verses. Some of the Homilies of Ælfric are so written (St. Cuthbert). Parts of the Chronicle have mixed line-rime and alliteration.

515. Verses with the same general form as the Anglo-Saxon continued to be written in English to the middle of the fifteenth century. Alliteration is still found as an ornament of our poetry, and the old dactylic cadence runs through all racy Anglo-Saxon English style.

So they went | up to the | Mountains ! to be|hold the | gardens and | orchards,  
 The | vineyards and | fountains of | water; | where | also they | drank and | washed themselves,  
 And did | freely | eat of the | vineyards. | Now there | were on the | tops of those | Mountains,  
 Shepherds feeding their flocks; and they stood by the highway side.  
 The pilgrims therefore went to them, and leaning upon their staffs,  
 As is common with weary pilgrims, when they stand to talk with any by the way,  
 They asked, Whose Delectable Mountains are these?  
 And whose be the sheep, that feed upon them?—BUNYAN, *Pilgrim's Progress*.

# VOCABULARY.

Two letters have the following order: *a, æ, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, þ, u, v, x, y*. A figure after a verb denotes its conjugation as given in the author's Grammar: (1) meaning a verb having ablaut from a root in *-a-*; (2) one in *-i-*; (3) one in *-u-*; (4) one in *-a > ð*; (5) having a contracted imperfect in *-ê-*, *-ô-*; (6) having a compound imperfect in *-de > -te*. < or > is placed between two expressions, one of which is derived from the other, the angle pointing to the derived one; § denotes a section in the Grammar.

*á*, adv., aye, always, ever.  
*abbud*, es, m., abbot.  
*abbudiss-e*, an, f., abbess.  
*Abel*, es, m., Abel.  
*ábœðan* (3), bid.  
*ábitan* (2), bite.  
*ábreydan* (1), brandish.  
*ábágan* (3), bow.  
*ac*, conj., but.  
*Acca*, n, m., Acca.  
*accunnan* (6), bear, produce.  
*accorfan* (1), carve, cut.  
*accian* (6), ask.  
*æpœdan* (1), speak.  
*æpelan* (1), die.  
*æcgðan* (6), show.  
*Adam*, es, m., Adam.  
*adabligian* (6), destroy.  
*adl*, e, f., sickness.  
*adráfan* (6), drive.  
*adrœþan* (3), support.  
*adrífan* (2), drive.  
*adslðan* (6), kill.  
*ad*, es, m., oath.  
*áfandian* (6), find.  
*áfæstnian* (6), fasten.  
*áfæðan* (6), feed.  
*áfellan* (6, § 209), tell.  
*áfíggman* (6), drive.  
*áfyrman* (6), remove.  
*águlan* (4), sing.  
*ágan* (§ 212), own, have; *ágan* *út*, to make out.  
*ágeldan* (1), pay.  
*ágen*, adj., own.  
*ágífan* (1, § 199), give.  
*áhebbian* (4), elevate.  
*áhsian* (6), ask.  
*áhtr < ágan*.  
*áhýðan* (6), hide.  
*áhyrdan* (6), harden.  
*álilian* (6), profane.  
*ald*, adj., old.  
*aldor*, es, n., life.  
*álcegan* (6), lay, put.  
*álcœgan* (3), belie.  
*Aller*, es, m., Aller.  
*álvœgan* (1), fail.  
*Allohuia*, n, m., Hallelujah.  
*alpaldia*, adj., almighty.  
*alpeahla*, n, m., almighty.  
*álýfan* (6), permit.  
*álýsan* (6), ransom.  
*ámánsunndan* (6), excommunicate.  
*ámprænan* (6), obstruct.  
*an*, prep., on.  
*án*, num., art., one, an, a, alone.  
*ancor*, es, m., anchor.  
*and*, conj., and.

*anda*, n, m., rage, spite.  
*andettan* (6), confess.  
*andgít*, es, n., understanding.  
*andrgysno* (§ 88, g.), f., ceremony.  
*andsparian* (6), answer.  
*andspær-u*, e, f., answer.  
*andsperian* (6), answer.  
*andþeard*, adj., present.  
*andþeardnes*, se, f., presence.  
*andþlita*, n, m., countenance.  
*andþyrðan* (6), answer.  
*anfæld*, adj., simple.  
*anfon* (5, § 224), comprehend.  
*angcl*, es, m., hook.  
*Angelcyn*, nes, n., race of Angles.  
*Angelþeol*, e, f., nation of Angles.  
*Angle*, plur. m. (§ 86), Angles.  
*angýld*, es, n., restitution.  
*ánþýglic*, adj., constant.  
*Anlaf*, es, m., Anlaf.  
*ánlic*, adj., peerless.  
*ánþýg*, adj., individual.  
*ánmóðlice*, adv., with one accord.  
*ánræð*, adj., constant.  
*ansum*, e, f., face.  
*ántid*, e, f., same time.  
*ánungá*, adv., wholly.  
*ánpeald*, es, m., power.  
*apostol*, es, m., apostle.  
*apostolic*, adj., apostolic.  
*ár*, e, f., honor, favor.  
*ár*, e, f., oar.  
*áræran* (6), rear.  
*arcebiscop*, es, m., archbishop.  
*árfæstnes*, se, f., piety.  
*árian* (6), honor.  
*árisan* (2), arise.  
*Armorica*, n, m.  
*ársmid*, es, m., coppersmith.  
*árstæf*, es, m., blessing.  
*árpurde*, adj., venerable.  
*árpurðlic*, adj., venerable.  
*áscá < ásc*.  
*ásœran* (1), shear.  
*ásœndan* (6), send.  
*ásættan* (6), fasten up, throw down.  
*ásingan* (1), sing.  
*ásleðan* (4, § 207), strike.  
*ásmeðgan* (6), contrive.  
*áspendan* (6), expend.  
*ástellan* (6), establish.  
*ástigan* (2), go up, go upon.  
*ástreccan* (6), stretch.  
*áspændan* (6), smoulder.  
*átôn* (3), draw away.

*átær-tân*, es, m., poison twig.  
*átol*, adj., direful.  
*ápœbtan* (3), become irksome.  
*áfýggian* (§ 7), be darkened.  
*Augus'tin-us*, es (§ 101), Augustine.  
*áuhtr*, es, n., aught.  
*ápæcan* (4), spring.  
*ápæcan* (6), awake.  
*ápœcpan* (1), throw.  
*ápæste*, adj., deserted.  
*ápíht*, es, n., aught.  
*ápírtan* (2), write.  
*ápýrdan* (6), injure.  
*ásian* (6), ask.  
*æcer*, es, m., acre.  
*ævre*, adv., quickly.  
*Æðelbald*, es, m.  
*Æðelberkt* (*er=ir=ri*), es, m.  
*æðelboren*, adj., noble born.  
*æðele*, adj., noble.  
*æðeling*, es, m., noble, prince.  
*Æðelínga íge*, Athelney.  
*Æðelfríd*, es, m.  
*Æðelheard*, es, m.  
*æðeltíve*, adv., nobly.  
*Æðeltréð*, es, m.  
*Æðeltréðing*, es, m., son of Æthelred.  
*Æðelstán*, es, m.  
*Æðelpulf*, es, m.  
*Æðelpulging*, es, m., son of Æthelwulf.  
*Æðeréð*, es, m.  
*Ædulþing=Æðelpulging*.  
*æfæst*, adj., orthodox.  
*æfæstnes*, se, f., religion.  
*æfen*, nes, n., evening.  
*æfen-tíð*, es, n., evening rest.  
*æfen-ræst*, e, f., evening rest.  
*æfen-tíð*, e, f., eventide.  
*æfst=æfast*.  
*æfian* (6), accomplish.  
*æfre*, adv., ever, always.  
*æfter*, prep., after.  
*æftera*, adj., second, next.  
*æfterfýggian* (6), follow.  
*æg*, es, plur. *ægu*, n., egg.  
*ægder . . . and ægder íge . . . ge*, both . . . and.  
*ægder*, pron., either, each.  
*æghpær*, pron., either, each.  
*æghpær*, adv., every where.  
*æghpæle* (*e=i=y*), pron., every.  
*æghpær*, adv., in every direction.  
*æþeard*, e, f., wardenship of the sea.



*ðht*, *e*, *f*, possession, power.

*ðht-e*, *an*, *f* = *ðht*.

*æh*, *es*, *m*, each.

*æh*, *pron*, each, all.

*æcōr*, *adv*, otherwise.

*æde* (§ 56), *plur*, *m*, *men*.

*æpōta*, *n*, *m*, eel pout.

*Ælfrēd*, *es*, *m*.

*ælfrecede*, *adj*, foreign.

*Ælfryd*, *e*, *f*, *Ælfhryth*.

*Ælþeard*, *es*, *m*, *Ælþwearð*.

*Ælle*, *es*, *m*.

*ælmihig*, *adj*, all mighty.

*ælpig* = *ænlipig*.

*æmtig*, *adj*, empty.

*ænge*, *adj*, narrow.

*ænig*, *pron*, any.

*ænle*, *adj*, peerless.

*ænlice*, *adv*, elegantly.

*ænne* < *an*.

*ær*, *prep*, *adv*, before, early.

*ærdæg*, *es*, *m*, dawn.

*æren*, *adj*, brazen.

*ærend-ræc*, *n*, *m*, messenger.

*ærest*, *adj*, *adv*, first, erst.

*ærmegen* (= *eo*), *es*, *m*, dawn.

*ærra*, *adj*, comp., former.

*ærþon*, *conj*, before.

*æse*, *es*, *m*, ash, spear, ship.

*Æse*, *es*, *m*.

*Æseþine*, *s*, *m*, *Æ* ewine.

*æt*, *prep*, at, to.

*æt*, *es*, *e*, *m* and *f*, food, eating.

*æt*, *ætton* < *etan*.

*ætþeran* (1), bear to.

*ætþerstan* (1), escape.

*ætþeþan* (6), show.

*ætforan*, *prep*, before.

*ætgedere*, *adv*, together.

*ætgeofa*, *n*, *m*, food giver.

*Atla*, *n*, *m*, Attila.

*ætsonne*, *adv*, together.

*ætþesun* (1), assist.

*ætþwulan* (1), fly out.

*ætþpan* = *ætþeþan*.

*ætþeln*, *es*, *m*, fountain.

*ætþræst*, *adj*, = *æfast*.

*æw*, *e*, *f*, *æw*.

*bād* < *bīdan*.

*bālapum* < *bealu*.

*bald*, *adj*, stout.

*bān* < *begen*.

*bān*, *es*, *n*, bone.

*bāna*, *n*, *m*, murderer.

*bār*, *es*, *m*, boar.

*burn* < *beornan*.

*bāt*, *es*, *m*, boat.

*bæcere*, *s*, *m*, baker.

*bea* < *bīdan*.

*bēdan* (6), demand.

*bea*, *es*, *n*, bath.

*bea*, *es*, *m*, canopy.

*bea-egsa*, *n*, *m*, prodigy of fire.

*bām* < *begen*.

*bær* < *beran*.

*bærnan* (6), burn.

*bærnet*, *es*, *n*, burning.

*be*, *prep*, by.

*Beaðohild*, *e*, *f*.

*beaðu-lāc*, *n*, *m*, slaughter-flame, sword.

*beaðu-lāc*, *es*, *n*, slaughter-play, battle.

*beāg*, *beāh*, *es*, *m*, ring, bracelet, diadem.

*beāg-hroden*, *adj*, adorned with a diadem.

*bealcestan* (6), utter.

*beal-u*, *-apes*, *n*, evil.

*beām*, *-es*, *m*, beam, pillar.

*beān*, *e*, *f*, bean.

*beard*, *es*, *m*, beard.

*bearm*, *es*, *m*, bosom, lap.

*be-arm*, *es*, *n*, child, son.

*be-arm* < *be-irnan*.

*beātan* (5), beat.

*beaþan*, *prep*, behind.

*bebōdan* (3), order.

*bebod*, *es*, *n*, command.

*bebūgan* (3), circle, extend.

*beþrygan* (6), bury.

*lēc* < *bōc*.

*beceorian* (6), murmur at.

*becuman* (1), come.

*lēda*, *n*, *m*.

*bed*, *des*, *n*, bed.

*bedryfan* (2), drive.

*be-cōde* < *begān*.

*be-feallan* (5), fall.

*be-fōn*, *-fēng*, *-fangen* (5), hold.

*beforan*, *prep*, before.

*befrian* (1), ask.

*beþyllan* (6), fell, throw down.

*be-gān*, *-cōde*, *-gān* (5), exercise.

*begangan* (5), practise.

*begondan*, *prep*, beyond.

*begōtan* (3), pour over.

*begen*, *bā*, *bu* (§ 141), both.

*beginnan* (*i* = *u*), (1), begin.

*begitan* (1), get.

*begrīnan* (6), snare.

*begyrdan* (6), gird.

*behoet*, *es*, *n*, promise.

*behealdan* (5), hold, behold.

*behēfe*, *adj*, becoming.

*behoþan* (6), need.

*be-irnan* (1), occur.

*belifan* (2), leave.

*belimpan* (1), pertain, Lelong,

conduce.

*bell-e*, *an*, *f*, bell.

*bēn*, *e*, *f*, prayers.

*beniman* (1), deprive.

*beōd*, *es*, *m*, table.

*beōn* (§ 213), be.

*beōdan* (3), offer, bode.

*beorg*, *es*, *m*, mountain.

*beorht*, *adj*, bright.

*beorhte*, *adv*, brightly.

*beorhtic*, *es*, *m*.

*beorn*, *es*, *m*, hero.

*beornan* (1), burn.

*Beornpulf*, *es*, *m*, Beornwulf.

*beōr-begū*, *e*, *f*, beer-drinking,

convivial.

*Beōpulf*, *es*, *m*, Beowulf.

*beran* (1), bear.

*berūdan* (2), beset.

*besecran* (2), shear.

*besecnan* (6), sink.

*bescōn* (1, § 197), look.

*bestelan* (1), steal.

*besþican* (2), trick, catch.

*besþingan* (1), whip.

*bet*, *adv*, better.

*betacnan* (*a* > *a*) (4), take.

*betra*, *betst* (§ 129), *adj*, better,

best.

*betpeoh*, *prep*, among.

*betþōnan*, *adverb*, between

times.

*betpeōnum*, *prep*, among.

*betpuz*, *prep*, among.

*betþnan* (6), close.

*beþarfian* (1, § 212), need.

*beþeotian* (6), care for.

*beþindan* (1), grasp.

*bī*, *prep*, by.

*bīlan* (2), bide.

*biddan* (1), ask.

*bedroren* < *bedrōsan* (3), bereft.

*bifian* (6), tremble.

*bī* = *bī*.

*bīgang* (*a* > *o*), *es*, *m*, course,

worship.

*bīyengere*, *es*, *m*, cultivator.

*bīþlefa*, *n*, *m*, food.

*bīþrōsan* (3), ruin.

*bīl*, *les*, *n*, bill, sword.

*bīlepit*, *adj*, gentle.

*bīleþines*, *se*, *f*, gentleness.

*bīndan* (1), bind.

*bīnnan*, *prep*, within.

*bīō* = *beō*, *bīōd* = *bīōd*.

*bīrhtu*, *e*, *f*, brightness.

*bīseop*, *es*, *m*, bishop.

*bīseopdōm*, *es*, *m*, bishopric.

*bīseopstōl*, *es*, *m*, bishop's

seat.

*bīseopstanu*, *a*, *m*, bishop's

son.

*bīsmor*, *es*, *n*, contempt.

*bīsmerspord*, *es*, *n*, abusive

word.

*bīstandan* (4), stand by.

*bīþel*, *les*, *n*, fable.

*bītan* (2), bite.

*biter*, *adj*, bitter.

*bīþanuc* < *bīþapan* (5), blow.

*blāpan* (5), blow.

*blac*, *adj*, black.

*blendian* (6), blind.

*blītan* (2), shine.

*blīde*, *adj*, blithe.

*blīd-heort*, *adj*, blithe-hearted.

*blīd-mōt*, *adj*, blithe-minded.

*blis*, *se*, *f*, bliss.

*blissigan* (6), rejoice.

*blōd*, *es*, *n*, blood.

*blonden-feaz*, *es*, *n*, gray head.

*blōstma*, *n*, *m*, flower.

*lōc*, *lēc*, *f*, book.

*bōcere*, *s*, *m*, book-man, schol-

ar.

*Bōclæden*, *adj*, Roman.

*bōclīc*, *adj*, scholarly.

*bodian* (6), preach.

*bodung*, *e*, *f*, preaching.

*bōg*, *es*, *m*, lez.

*bōca*, *n*, *m*, gangway.

*bold-agend*, *adj*, householder.

*bolster*, *es*, *m*, bolster.

*bord*, *es*, *n*, shield.

*bord-hrōda*, *n*, *m*, shield.

*borg-sarg*, *e*, *f*, borrow-sorrow.

*bōwn*, *m*, bosom.

*būt*, *e*, *f*, expiation.

*butm*, *es*, *m*, bottom.

*brād*, *adj*, broad.

*brædan* (6), spread.

*bræden* (6), roast.

*breahm*, *es*, *m*, noise.

*breakan* (1), break.

*breccan* (1), braid.

*brenan*, *brohite* (6), bring.

*brēost*, *es*, *n*, breast.

*brūl*, *des*, *m*, young bird.



*brim*, *es*, *n.*, tide, sea.  
*brim-clif*, *es*, *n.*, sea-cliff.  
*brod*, *es*, *n.*, broth.  
*bróðor*, *bréðer* (§ 87), brother.  
*bróga*, *n*, *m.*, terror.  
*brou*, *adj.*, high.  
*brúcan* (3), use, feel, have.  
*brúu*, *adj.*, brown.  
*Brutus* (§ 101), *m.*  
*brycgian* (6), bridge.  
*bríðl*, *e*, *f.*, bride.  
*bryhtne*, *es*, *m.*, glance.  
*Brytene*, *f.*, Britannia.  
*Brytenland*, *es*, *n.*, Britain.  
*Brytenpealda*, *n*, *m.*, sovereign of Britain.  
*brytta*, *n*, *m.*, distributor.  
*Bryttas*, *plur.* *m.*, Britons.  
*Bryttise*, *adj.*, British.  
*Brytpealas*, *plur.* *n.*, British.  
*bu*<*beyn*.  
*budon*<*bróðan*.  
*búfon*, *adv.*, above.  
*búan* (3), inhabit.  
*búgan* (3), turn.  
*búgian* (6), inhabit.  
*bun-e*, *e*, *f.*, goblet.  
*búr*, *es*, *n.*, chamber, bower.  
*burg*, *burh*, *e*, *f.*, city.  
*burgare*, *plur.* *m.*, citizens.  
*burh-hlíd*, *es*, *n.*, slope from a citadel.  
*bátan* (*on*), *prep.*, without.  
*bátan* (*on*), *conj.*, unless.  
*bútere*, *an*, *f.*, batter.  
*bútergeþpeor*, *es*, *n.*, batter-churning.  
*búterie*, *es*, *m.*, bottle.  
*bycgan* (6), buy.  
*byðel*, *es*, *m.*, preacher.  
*bylga*, *plur.* *f.*, bellows.  
*bým-e*, *-an*, *f.*, trumpet.  
*byrgan* (6), taste.  
*byrgan* (6), bury.  
*byrgels*, *es*, *m.*, sepulcher.  
*byrgia*<*burg*.  
*byrgan-us*, *es*, *m.*  
*byrgan* (6), burn.  
*byrn-e*, *-e*, *f.*, coat of mail.  
*byrn-piga*, *n*, *m.*, mailed warrior.  
*býsen*, *e*, *f.*, example.  
*býsgian* (6), occupy, busy.

*Cain*, *es*, *m.*  
*calend*, *es*, *m.*, month.  
*can*<*cunnan*.  
*Canþare*, *plur.* *m.* (§ 86), people of Kent.  
*Canþarebyrig*, *e*, *f.*, Canterbury.  
*capitol-mæss-e*, *an*, *f.*, first mass.  
*carcern*, *es*, *n.*, prison.  
*Carl*, *es*, *m.*, Charles.  
*carleás*, *adj.*, careless.  
*Charon*, *es*, *m.*, Charon.  
*cásere*, *s*, *m.*, cesar, emperor.  
*Caton*, *es*, *m.*, Cato.  
*Cædmon*, *es*, *m.*  
*cæd*, *es*, *m.*, cup.  
*Cæddu*, *n*, *m.*; *Cædding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cædda.  
*Cædþalla*, *n*, *m.*  
*cæddian* (6), grow cold.  
*cæþp*, *es*, *m.*, price, goods.  
*cæðw-cæðig*, *adj.*, rich.

*cæðs*<*cóðsan*.  
*ceaster*, *e*, *f.*, city.  
*ceaster-gepar-e*, *an*, *f.*, citizen.  
*ceasterpare*, *plur.* *m.* (§ 86), citizen.  
*Ceáplín*, *es*, *m.* *Ceáplíning*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceawlin.  
*Céft*, *ind.* *m.*  
*cenpa*, *n*, *m.*, soldier.  
*Cenbryht*, *es*, *m.*; *Cenbryhting*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cenbryht.  
*cene*, *adj.*, bold.  
*Cénferd*, *es*, *m.*; *Cénferding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cénferth.  
*Cénfus*, *es*, *m.*; *Cénfúsing*, *son* of Cénfus.  
*Cent*, *ind.* *f.*, Kent.  
*Centland*, *es*, *n.*, Kent.  
*Cenþine*, *s*, *m.*  
*Cenþealh*, *es*, *m.*  
*céol*, *es*, *m.*, keel, ship.  
*Céolþulf*, *es*, *m.*; *Céolþulfing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceolwolf.  
*ceorl*, *es*, *m.*, man, husband, layman, farmer, freeman.  
*cóðsan* (3), choose.  
*céþeman*, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.  
*Cerber-us*, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*, Cerberus.  
*Cerdic*, *es*, *m.*  
*cer*, *res*, *m.*, turn, time.  
*cés*, *s*, *m.*, cheese.  
*cild*, *es*, *m.*, growth, shoot.  
*cild*, *es*, *plur.* *cild* and *cildru* (§ 82), *n.*, child.  
*cildhlát*, *es*, *m.*, childhood.  
*cimbán*, *es*, *n.*, chin-bone.  
*cimberg*, *e*, *f.*, chin-cover.  
*Cippanhám*, *nes*, *m.*  
*ciric-e*, *an*, *f.*, church.  
*cláð*, *es*, *m.*, cloth, clothes.  
*Claudi-us*, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*, Claudius.  
*clæne*, *adj.*, clean, pure.  
*cléofu*, *n*, *m.*, collar.  
*clom*, *mes*, *me*, *m.*, *f.*, chain, clamp.  
*clústor*, *es*, *n.*, cloister.  
*clýþian* (6), call, cry.  
*clýþpan* (6), embrace, accept.  
*cnapa*, *n*, *m.*, boy, youth.  
*cnih*, *es*, *m.*, boy, youth.  
*Cnūt*, *es*, *m.*  
*cnyl*, *les*, *m.*, bell-stroke.  
*cnýssan* (6), knock, beat.  
*coc*, *es*, *m.*, cook.  
*cólan* (6), cool.  
*Colman*, *nes*, *m.*  
*Columba*, *n*, *m.*  
*com*, *cóm*<*cunnan*.  
*cométa*, *n*, *m.*, comet.  
*con*=*can*<*cunnan*.  
*Corfes-geat*, *es*, *n.*, Corfigate.  
*corn*, *es*, *n.*, corn, grain.  
*crabba*, *n*, *m.*, crab.  
*craft*, *es*, *m.*, craft, trade, skill.  
*craftig*, *adj.*, crafty, skillful.  
*Créas*, *plur.* *m.*, Greeks.  
*créda*, *n*, *m.*, creed.  
*cringan* (1), cringe, fall.  
*crismulsting*, *e*, *f.*, loosening of the fillet round the head at baptism, crism-loosing.  
*Crist*, *es*, *m.*, Christ.  
*Cristen*, *adj.*, Christian.  
*crýstendm*, *es*, *m.*, christendom.

*cñd*, *adj.*, known.  
*Cúda*, *n*, *m.*  
*cúðle*<*cunnan*.  
*Cúðgils*, *es*, *m.*; *Cúðgílsing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cúthgils.  
*Cúðing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cútha.  
*cúðlic*, *adj.*, certain.  
*cúðlice*, *adv.*, clearly, openly, courteously.  
*Cúðred*, *es*, *m.*  
*cúðter*, *es*, *n.*, coultter.  
*cuman* (1, § 200), come.  
*cunbol*, *es*, *n.*, signal.  
*cunnan*, *pres.* *can*, *imp.* *cúða* (§ 212), know, am able.  
*cunnan* (6), experience.  
*cýpeam*, *es*, *m.*, death.  
*cýpeccan* (6), shake.  
*cýpean* (1), say.  
*cýne*, *e*, *f.*, woman, wife, queen.  
*cýne*, *adj.*, alive.  
*cýne*, *s*, *m.*, sentence, saying.  
*cýman*>*cuman* (1), come.  
*cýðl-ríð*, *adj.*, ravenous.  
*cýðle*<*cýðle*<*cýðan*.  
*cýð*, *de*, *f.*, home.  
*cýðan* (6), announce.  
*cýðle*, *s*, *m.*, cold.  
*cýme*, *s*, *m.*, coming.  
*cýmlice*, *adv.*, comely.  
*cým*, *nes*, *n.*, kin, kind.  
*cýne-bearn*, *es*, *n.*, prince.  
*cýne-bót*, *e*, *f.*, king's blood-money.  
*cýne-cýn*, *es*, *n.*, royal race.  
*Cýnegils*, *es*, *m.*; *Cýnegílsing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cýnegils.  
*Cýneheard*, *es*, *m.*  
*cýne-helm*, *es*, *m.*, crown.  
*cýne-ric*, *s*, *n.*, kingdom.  
*cýneþulf*, *es*, *m.*, Cýnewolf.  
*cýning*, *es*, *m.*, king.  
*Cýric*, *es*, *m.*; *Cýricing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cýric.  
*cýpan* (6), sell.  
*cýþeant*, *es*, *m.*, youth for sale.  
*cýþman*, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.  
*cýric-e*, *-an* and *-ean*, church.  
*cýrlisc*, *adj.*, *cýrlisc man*=*ceorl*.  
*cýrran* (6), turn.  
*cýs-gerum*, *es*, *n.*, curd.  
*eýst*, *es*, *m.*, choice, best.  
*dafenian* (6), become.  
*dæd*, *e*, *f.*, deed.  
*dæg*, *es*, *m.*, day.  
*dæðerlic*, *adj.*, present.  
*dæghpantlice*, *adv.*, daily.  
*dægræd*, *es*, *n.*, dawn.  
*dægréaltic*, *adj.*, matin.  
*dægescald*, *es*, *m.*, day-shield.  
*dæl*, *es*, *m.*, share, part.  
*délan* (6), deal, divide.  
*déð*, *adj.*, dead.  
*déðd*, *es*, *m.*, death.  
*dear*<*durran*.  
*dæpþig-federe*, *adj.*, dewy-feath-cred.  
*Déla*, *n*, *m.*  
*déd*<*dón*.  
*dépol*, *es*, *n.*, secret.  
*Dene*, *plur.* *m.*, Danes.  
*Denisc*, *adj.*, Danish.  
*dæfel*, *es*, *m.*, devil.  
*dæfolgild* (=γ), *es*, *n.*, idol, idolatry.

*déop*, adj., deep.  
*déope*, adv., deeply.  
*déoplace*, adv., deeply.  
*déor*, es, n., beast.  
*déor*, es, m.  
*déore*, adj., dark.  
*déore*, adj., precious, dear.  
*déorfan* (1), work.  
*Deorpen-t-e*, -n, f., Derwent.  
*déorpyrde*, adj., precious.  
*Lére*, plur. m., inhabitants of

Deira. Latin *de ira* means  
 from wrath.  
*dést* < *dón*.

*dés*, es, m., ditch, dike.  
*Dioclitian-us*, -es (§ 101), m.,  
 Diocletian.

*dógor*, es, m. n., day.  
*dógor-rim*, es, n., number of  
 days.

*dóktor* (§ 87, 100), f., daughter.  
*dóm*, es, m., doom, judgment,  
 law, choice, power, honour.

*domne*, s, m., Lord.  
*dôn*, *dést*, *dét*, imp. *dýle*, *díde*,  
 pp. *dón* (§ 213), do, make.

*Doreccaster*, e, f., Dorchester.  
*Dorsæte*, plur. m., people of  
 Dorsetshire.

*dorst* < *durran*.  
*draca*, n, m., dragon.

*dræcan* (6), afflict.  
*drene*, es, m., drink.

*dréogan* (3), suffer, practise.  
*dréorij* - *hlor*, adj., dreary-  
 faced.

*drifan* (2), drive.  
*drithen* (*y* > *ð*), es, m., Lord.

*drith-guma*, n, m., nobleman.  
*drith-héds*, plur. m., slain in  
 battle.

*drinean* (1), drink.  
*drohtian* (6), live.

*dryhten* (*y* > *ð*), es, m., Lord.  
*dryht-guma*, n, m., nobleman.

*drugud*, e, f., mankind, man,  
 company.

*durran*, *dear*, imp. *dorste* (§ 212),  
 dare.

*duru*, e, f., door.  
*dýnt*, es, m., blow, dint.

*dýre*, adj., dear.  
*dýrne*, adj., secret.

*dýrstig*, adj., daring.  
*dýrstignes*, se, f., boldness.

*dýsin*, adj., foolish.  
*dýsignes*, se, f., foolishness.

*d*, see *p*.

*dá*, interj. with *lá*, ah! oh!  
*dá*, f (§ 100), river.

*dæ*, adv. conj., also.  
*dæen*, adj., angust.

*Edberh*, es, m.  
*Edgár*, es, m., Edgar.

*edáig*, adj., blessed.  
*edáiglic*, adj., blessed.

*edáignes*, se, blessedness.  
*edámódlíce*, adv., humbly.

*Edmund*, es, m., Edmund.  
*Edræd*, es, m.

*Edræc*, es, m.  
*Edræp*, es, m.

*Edræpne*, s, m., Edwin.  
*edæ*, adj., easy.

*edémédu*, plur. n., humility.  
*edæ-e*, -an, n., eye.

*ehta*, num., eight.  
*ehtoda*, num., eighth.

*eal*, pron., all.  
*eald*, interj., ah! oh!

*ealand*, es, n., island.  
*eald*, adj., old.

*eald-gesegen*, e, f., old saying.  
*eald-gestréon*, es, n., old treas-  
 ure.

*ealdian* (6), grow old.  
*ealdor-biscop*, es, m., chief  
 priest.

*ealdor-dóm*, es, m., first rank.  
*ealdor-man*, nes, m., nobleman,  
 senator.

*ealdor-scipe*, s, m., first rank.  
*eald-riht*, es, n., old custom.

*Eald Seaxe*, plur. m., Old Sax-  
 ons.

*eald-spel*, les, n., old discourse.  
*Ealhstán*, es, m.

*eallunge*, adv., altogether.  
*ealspá*, adv., just as.

*calu*, pes, n. (§ 81), ale.  
*cal-pilte*, plur. f., all things.

*ean=eam*, am.  
*Earenbriht*, es, m.

*ead*, es, m., earth.  
*ead-gæard*, es, m., land.

*eadian* (6), dwell.  
*ear-e*, -an, n., ear.

*earfád*, es, n., toil.  
*earfóðlic*, adj., toilsome.

*earn*, es, m., arm.  
*earn*, adj., poor.

*earnlice*, adv., wretchedly.  
*east*, adv., east.

*east*, n, m., east.  
*eastan*, adv., from the east.

*East-Angle* (-*Engle*), plur. m.,  
 East-Angles.

*East-Dene*, plur. m., East-  
 Danes.

*Eastran*, plur. f., Easter.  
*East-Seaxe*, plur. m., East-Sax-  
 ons.

*éce*, adj., eternal.  
*écan*, *éceve* < *éce*.

*ecg*, e, f., edge.  
*Ecgbriht*, es, m. : *Ecgbríhting*,  
 es, m., son of Ecgbriht.

*Ecgbríht*, es, m. = *Ecgbríht*.  
*Ecgbróp*, es, m.

*edor*, es, m., hedge, fence.  
*ét*, adv., easier.

*Edandán*, e, f.  
*édt*, es, m., home, country.

*édelpearl*, es, m., landlord.  
*efne*, adv., even so; interj.,  
 well.

*éfstán*, (6), hasten.  
*eft*, adv., after, again.

*ege*, s, m., fear.  
*egsian* (6), be fearful.

*ehtu*, num., eight.  
*éhtan* (6), pursue.

*ele*, s, m., oil.  
*Eleutheri-us*, es (§ 101), m.

*ellen*, es, m. n., might, hero-  
 ism.

*Ellendán*, e, f.

*ellenpeore*, es, n., mighty work.

*ellenpóðnes*, se, f., fervor.

*elles*, adv., other wise.

*ende*, s, m., end.

*ende-byrránes*, se, f., order.  
*ende-dæg*, es, m., last day.

*ende-leán*, es, n., retribution.  
*ende-sáta*, n, m., shore-guard.

*endleofan*, num., eleven.  
*engel*, es, m., angel.

*Englā-land*, es, n., England.  
*Engle*, plur. m., Angles.

*Englisc*, adj., English.  
*ent*, es, m., giant.

*eode*, *eode* < *gán*, go.  
*eodor*, es, m., prince.

*eordecan* (6), ruminate.  
*eorfor-líc*, es, n., boar's figure.

*Eóforpic*, es, n., York.  
*Eóforpic-ceaster*, e, f., York  
 town.

*eom* (§ 213), am.  
*cord-búende*, plur. m., dwellers  
 on earth.

*eord-e*, -an, f., earth.  
*cord-mægen*, es, n., might of  
 earth.

*eord-tíld*, e, f., agriculture.  
*eord-peal*, les, m., earth wall.

*córed*, es, n., troop.  
*corl*, es, m., nobleman, earl,  
 man.

*corlic*, adj., manly.  
*corlscipe*, s, m., nobility, man-  
 liness.

*Eornanric*, es, m.  
*eornostlic*, adv., earnestly.

*eoten*, es, m., giant.  
*eotenise*, adj., made by giants.

*éop*, *éopie*, pron. plur., you.  
*eoper*, pron. poss., your.

*erechad*, es, m., archiepisco-  
 pacy.

*erian* (6), plough.  
*esne*, s, m., servant, man.

*etan* (1), eat.  
*Euridic-e*, -an, f., Eurydice.

*fácen*, es, n., fraud, crime.  
*fage*, es, n., place.

*fáh*, *fág*, adj., blent, stained.  
*fáh*, *fág*, adj., hostile.

*fáh-mon*, nes, m., foeman.  
*famig-heals*, adj., foamy-neck-  
 ed.

*fand* < *findan*.  
*fárá* < *fáh*.

*faran* (4), go.  
*Faraón*, es, m., Pharaoh.

*farót*, es, m., stream, flood.  
*fæc*, es, n., space, time.

*fæder*, es (irreg., §§ 87, 100), m.,  
 father.

*fæge*, adj., damned, deathlike.  
*fægen*, adj., glad.

*fægenian* (6), fawn.  
*fæner*, adj., fair.

*færd*, e, f., feud.  
*fær*, es, n., ship.

*fær-brime*, s, m., fearful blaze.  
*fær-grípe*, s, m., sudden gripe.

*færlíce*, adv., suddenly.  
*færnes*, se, f., transit, travel.

*fæst*, adj., fast, firm.  
*fæstan* (6), fast.

*fæste*, adv., fast, firmly.

*fæsten*, es, n., fasting.

*fæsten*, es, n., fastness.

*fæstlaefel*, adj., tenacious.

*fæsthydg*, adj., constant.

*fæstlic*, adj., firm.

*fæstlice*, adj., firmly.  
*fastning*, *c*, f., stability.  
*fæstræð*, adj., constant.  
*fæt*, *es*, *n*., vessel.  
*fæfels*, *es*, *m*., pouch.  
*fællan* (5), fall.  
*fæ-scaeft*, adj., deserted.  
*fæz*, *es*, *n*., hair.  
*Februari-us*, -*es* (§ 101), *m*., February.  
*fēdan* (6), feed.  
*fēde*, *es*, *n*., power to walk.  
*fēfer-dall*, *c*, f., fever.  
*fēnist* < *fōn*.  
*fēl*, *les*, *n*., leather.  
*fēla*, *ind*., many, much.  
*fēla-hrōr*, adj., very strenuous.  
*fēla-mæchtig*, adj., very mighty.  
*fēld*, *es*, *m*., field.  
*fēld-hūs*, *es*, *n*., tent.  
*fēlgan* (1), enter.  
*fēlix*, *es*, *m*., (§ 101).  
*fēn*, *nes*, *m*., fen.  
*fēng* < *fōn*.  
*fēn, fēoh, fēos*, *n*., flock, wealth.  
*fēhtan* (1), fight.  
*fēind*, *es*, *m*., enemy, fiend.  
*fēind-grāp*, *c*, f., foe's gripe.  
*fēind-scepe*, *s*, *m*., hostility.  
*fēor*, adj., far.  
*fēor*, adj., far.  
*fēor-bīend*, adj., far-dwelling.  
*fēor-cund*, adj., foreign.  
*fēord-a*, -*c*, -*a*, *num*., fourth.  
*fēorh*, *feores*, *n*., life.  
*fēornian* (6), entertain.  
*fēorran*, adv., from far.  
*fēorran-cund*, adj., from far.  
*fēor-peg*, *es*, *m*., far away.  
*fēoper*, *num*., four.  
*fēopertig*, *num*., forty.  
*fēopertig*, *num*., fourteen.  
*fēoran* (6), go.  
*fēor-clam*, *mes*, *m*., sudden peril.  
*fērd*, *es*, *m*., mind.  
*fērlud*, *es*, *m*., mind, life.  
*fērian* (6), bear.  
*fērs*, *es*, *n*., verse.  
*fētel-hilt*, *es*, *n*., belted hilt.  
*fētor*, *c*, f., fetter.  
*fēf*, *num*., five.  
*fēfel-cyn*, *nes*, *n*., race of fiends, sea-monsters.  
*fēfta*, *num*., fifth.  
*fēftēna*, *num*., fifteen.  
*fēftig*, *num*., fifty.  
*fēndan* (1), find.  
*fēnger*, *es*, *m*., finger.  
*fēris*, *plur*, *m*., men.  
*fēsc*, *es*, *m*., fish.  
*fēscere*, *s*, *m*., fisher.  
*fēscian* (6), fish.  
*fēt*, *n*., f., dart.  
*fēth*, adj., hostile.  
*fēth-hrēd*, adj., equipped with darts.  
*fēax-c*, -*an*, *f*., flask.  
*fēasc*, *es*, *n*., flesh.  
*fēasc-mete*, *s*, *plur*, -*mettās*, *m*., meat.  
*fēth* < *fēthgan* or *fēōn*.  
*fēthgan* (3), fly.  
*fēthian*, *fēōn* (?), flee.  
*fēt*, *tes*, *n*., hall.  
*fētan* (2), strive, fight.  
*fēc*, *es*, *n*., flounder.

*fēd*, *es*, *m*., flood.  
*fēota*, *n*., *m*., ship.  
*fēopan* (5), flow.  
*fēoler*, *es*, *n*., fodder.  
*fēole*, *es*, *n*., folk.  
*fēole-cēn*, *c*, f., people's queen.  
*fēole-gyfeht*, *es*, *n*., great battle.  
*fēolise*, adj., common.  
*fēole-lāsung*, *c*, f., false report.  
*fēole-scaru*, *c*, f., shire.  
*fēole-stede*, *s*, *m*., public place.  
*fēold-bīend*, *c*, *plur*, *m*., inhabitant.  
*fēold-c*, -*an*, *f*., earth, land.  
*fēold-pela*, *n*., *m*., wealth.  
*fēolgan* (6), follow.  
*fōn*, *fēng* (6), catch, take.  
*fōr*, prep., for, before.  
*fōran*, adv., aforesaid.  
*fōr-barnan* (6), burn.  
*fōr-bēdan* (3), forbid.  
*fōr-beran* (1), bear, forbear.  
*fōr-brecan* (1), break.  
*fōr-biggan* (6), depreciate, neglect.  
*fōr-d*, *es*, *m*., *n*., peace, protection.  
*fōr-dōn* (irreg., 6), undo, destroy.  
*fōrd*, adv., forth, afterward; *brengan*, utter: *fēran*, die.  
*fōr*, succeed: *tēon*, conduct.  
*fōrd-fōr*, *c*, f., departure.  
*fōrd-heald*, adj., stooping.  
*fōrd-sid*, *es*, *m*., death.  
*fōrd-peg*, *es*, *m*., departure.  
*fōre*, adv., for him.  
*fōre*, prep., before.  
*fōre-bēcen*, *es*, *n*., prodigy.  
*fōre-gangan* (5), precede.  
*fōre-genga*, *n*., *m*., forewinner.  
*fōre-mære*, adj., renowned.  
*fōre-spreccan*, adj., aforesaid.  
*fōrepeard*, adj., early.  
*fōr-gifan* (1), give, forgive.  
*fōr-gyldan* (1), *ie*, *y*, *c*), give, pay.  
*fōr-gyrdan* (6), gird.  
*fōr-gytol*, adj., forgetful.  
*fōr-hæfenes*, *se*, *f*., abstinence.  
*fōr-helan* (1), conceal.  
*fōr-hergian* (6), harry.  
*fōr-hugian* (6), despise.  
*fōr-hōlmes*, *se*, *f*., contempt.  
*fōrhtful*, adj., timid.  
*fōr-hpon*, adv., why.  
*fōr-lētan* (5), leave, neglect, permit, lose.  
*fōr-lēsan* (3), destroy, lose.  
*fōr-lidenes*, *se*, *f*., wreck.  
*fōrma*, *num*., first.  
*fōr-nūnan* (1), take away.  
*fōr-scrifan* (2), proscribe, doom.  
*fōr-scōn* (1), despise.  
*fōr-sleān* (1), break.  
*fōr-spannan* (5), seduce.  
*fōrst*, *es*, *m*., frost.  
*fōr-standan* (4), withstand.  
*fōr-spelgan* (1), devour.  
*fōr-pam*, -*pan*, -*þam*, -*þon*, -*þy*, because, for, therefore, wherefore.  
*fōr-pel*, adv., very.  
*fōr-purdan* (1), perish.  
*fōr-precan* (1), drive.  
*fōr-pyrcan* (6), obstruct.  
*fōt*, *es* (§ 84), *m*., foot.  
*fracod*, adj., mean.

*fram*, prep., 'from.  
*Francian*, *plur*, *m*., (§ 101), Franks.  
*Franc-land*, *es*, *n*., France.  
*fratpan* (6), adorn.  
*fratpe*, *plur*, *f*., ornaments.  
*frēa*, *n*., *m*., lord.  
*frēca*, *n*., *m*., wolf (hero).  
*frēcne*, adv., boldly.  
*frēcnes*, *se*, *f*., danger.  
*frēnde*, adj., foreign, strange.  
*frēmian* (6), aid, profit, exercise, perpetrate.  
*frēmnan* (6) = *frēmian*.  
*frēmsumnes*, *se*, *f*., kindness.  
*Frēncian*, *plur*, *m*., French.  
*frēo*, adj., free.  
*frēo*, adj., free, noble.  
*frēolice*, adv., freely, nobly.  
*frēon* (6), love.  
*frēond*, *es*, *m*., friend.  
*frēondscipe*, *s*, *m*., friendship.  
*frēosan* (3), freeze.  
*frēm* < *frēo*.  
*frīd*, *es*, *m*., *n*., peace, protection.  
*frīgman*, *nes*, *m*., freeman.  
*Frīg*, *c*, f., goddess of love.  
*frīgan* (1), ask.  
*frōd*, adj., wise.  
*frigor*, *c*, f., solace, aid.  
*frum* = *fram*, prep.  
*fruma*, *n*., *m*., beginning, making, king.  
*frum-cyn*, *es*, *n*., stock.  
*frum-scaeft*, *c*, f., creation, birth.  
*frūad*, *es*, *c*, *m*., f., beginning.  
*frūad* = *frōnd*.  
*frīsan*, *Frīsan*, adj., Frisian(?).  
*Frysisc*, adj., Friesic.  
*fugol*, *es*, *m*., bird.  
*fugelere*, *s*, *m*., fowler.  
*fukton* < *fōhtan*.  
*ful*, *les*, *n*., goblet.  
*ful*, adj., full.  
*ful-freemnan* (6), perform.  
*fulgon* < *fēlgan*.  
*fullice*, adv., fully.  
*fulluht* = *fulpiht*.  
*ful-neāh*, adv., nearly, almost.  
*fulnum*, *es*, *m*., help.  
*fulnum* (6), help.  
*fulpiht*, *es*, *m*., baptism.  
*funden* < *fōndan*.  
*furdan*, adv., just, moreover.  
*furdor* (o > u), adv., further.  
*furdra*, adj., greater.  
*fūs*, adj., prompt, ready.  
*fūst*, adj., ready.  
*fyl*, *les*, *m*., slaughter.  
*fyligan*, *fyligan* (6), follow.  
*fyllan* (6), fill.  
*fylstan* (6), aid.  
*fȳr*, *es*, *n*., fire.  
*fȳr*, adv., far.  
*fȳrd*, *c*, f., army, expedition.  
*fȳrd-getrūn*, *es*, *n*., battle array.  
*fȳrd-brægl*, *es*, *n*., coat of mail.  
*fȳrdian* (6), make a campaign.  
*fȳrd-scaru*, *pes*, *n*., equipment.  
*fȳren*, *c*, f., crime.  
*fȳren*, adj., fiery.  
*fȳrheard*, adj., hardened with fire.  
*fȳrhtan* (6), conjure.

- fārhto*, *e*, *f*, fright.  
*fārten*, *adj*, remote.  
*fār-leiht*, *es*, *n*, firelight.  
*fārnest*, *adj*, first.  
*fārn-gepān*, *ies*, *n*, old fight.  
*fār-speacca*, *n*, *m*, spark.  
*fārst*, *es*, *m*, time, due time.  
*fārplit* (*i*, *e*, *y*), *es*, *n*, curiosity.  
*fārpet-georn*, *adj*, inquisitive.  
*fārst*, *e*, *f*, list.
- gaderian* (6), gather.  
*gaderung*, *e*, *f*, gathering.  
*gadisen*, *es*, *n*, gadron.  
*gāin*, *e*, *f*, gad, goad.  
*gafol*, *es*, *n*, tribute, rent.  
*gafol-gelda*, *n*, *m*, rent-payer.  
*Gai-us*, *-es*, *m*, Gains.  
*galdor*, *es*, *n*, incantation.  
*Galpalās*, *plur*, *m*, people of Gaul: France; § 101.  
*gamenian* (6), game, pun.  
*gamol*, *adj*, old.  
*gān* (§ 20), *imp*, *cōde*, *p*, *p*, *ge*-*gān*, *go*.  
*gangan* (5), *go*.  
*gang-day*, *es*, *m*, Rogation day. Three days before Ascension were so called from processions.  
*gār*, *es*, *m*, dart, spear.  
*Gār-Dene*, *plur*, *m*, Danes of the Spear.  
*gār-secc*, *es*, *m*, ocean.  
*gast* (*i* > *ā*), *es*, *m*, ghost, spirit.  
*gārs*, *es*, *m*, grass.  
*gæst*, *es*, *m*, guest.  
*gæstlic*, *adj*, hospitable.  
*ge*, *conj*, and; both . . and.  
*ge*, *see* *þā*, *ye*.  
*gea*, *particle*, *yea*.  
*geaf* < *gīfan*.  
*ge-āhnian* (6), appropriate.  
*ge-āhsian* (6), inquire out.  
*geald* < *gildan*.  
*gealdor-craft*, *es*, *m*, incantation.  
*ge-andettan* (6), confess.  
*ge-andpyrdan* (6), auswer.  
*geāp*, *adj*, vast.  
*geār*, *es*, *n*, year.  
*geara*, *adv*, carefully.  
*gearcian* (6), prepare.  
*geard*, *es*, *m*, yard, home.  
*gearu* (*o*), *pes*, *adj*, ready.  
*gearolice*, *adv*, clearly.  
*gearpian* (6), prepare.  
*ge-ārpurdian* (6), respect.  
*ge-āscian* (6) = *ge-āhsian*.  
*geat*, *es*, *n*, gate.  
*Gēat*, *es*, *m*.  
*Gēatās*, *plur*, *m*, Goths.  
*geatolic*, *adj*, ornate.  
*geat-peard*, *es*, *m*, gate-keeper.  
*ge-arnan* (6), run to, reach.  
*ge-baman* (6), order.  
*ge-bādan* (6), attain.  
*ge-bāru*, *e*, *t*, action, means.  
*ge-bed*, *es*, *n*, prayer.  
*ge-bōdan* (3), bid.  
*ge-beorht*, *adj*, safe.  
*ge-beorſcipe*, *s*, *m*, beer-drinking.  
*ge-bētan* (6), pay.  
*ge-bicgan* (*i* < *y*) (6), buy.  
*ge-bītan* (2), bide.  
*ge-biddan* (1), pray.
- ge-bīgan* (*i* < *y*) (6), convert.  
*ge-bindan* (1), bind.  
*ge-bisnang*, *e*, *f*, example.  
*ge-blōdian* (6), bloody.  
*ge-bōcian* (6), enroll, give.  
*ge-bohte* < *ge-bygan*.  
*ge-bregian* (1), brandish.  
*ge-brengan* (6), bring.  
*ge-bringan* (1), bring.  
*ge-brōdor*, *irreg*, § 87, brothers.  
*ge-brasnian* (6), break.  
*ge-būan* (6), frequent.  
*ge-būr*, *es*, *n*, cottage.  
*ge-byre*, *s*, *m*, occasion.  
*ge-byrgan* (6), buy.  
*ge-cēlles*, *sc*, *f*, refreshment.  
*ge-cōsan*, *-cōts*, *-cōron*, *-cōren* (3), choose.  
*ge-cīlan* (2), quarrel.  
*ge-cīgan* (6), call.  
*ge-cneordlæcan* (6), stady.  
*ge-cringan* (1), fall.  
*ge-cpeðan* (1), say.  
*ge-cpyrtan* (6), kill.  
*ge-cyðan* (6), proclaim, make known.  
*ge-cýgan* (6), call.  
*ge-cýnd*, *es*, *n*, kind, nature.  
*ge-cýrran* (6), turn.  
*ge-cýrrnedys*, *sc*, *f*, conversion.  
*ge-daſenan* (6), become, fit.  
*ge-dēlan* (6), part.  
*ge-dēfe*, *adj*, fit.  
*ge-dēman* (6), judge, arrange.  
*ge-deorſ*, *es*, *n*, work.  
*ge-deorfan* (1), work.  
*ge-dōn* (6), do.  
*ge-dreccan* (6) afflict.  
*ge-driht*, *e*, *f*, through.  
*ge-drýme*, *adj*, joyous.  
*ge-drymor*, *es*, *n*, conjuration.  
*ge-dryman* (6), conceal.  
*ge-earnian* (6), earn, merit.  
*ge-ſentlæcan* (6), imitate.  
*ge-enðian* (6), end.  
*ge-endung*, *e*, *t*, death.  
*ge-eode* < *ge-gān*.  
*ge-faran* (4), depart, d'e.  
*ge-fargen*, *adj*, glad.  
*ge-ſaſnian* (6), fasten.  
*ge-fohan*, *-fōn* (1), rejoice.  
*ge-foht*, *es*, *n*, fight.  
*ge-fohtan* (1), fight.  
*ge-fohte* < *ge-fohan*.  
*ge-ſera*, *n*, *m*, companion.  
*ge-ſeran* (6), go, reach, become.  
*ge-ſerſcipe*, *s*, *m*, society.  
*ge-ſexōd*, *adj*, provided with head of hair.  
*ge-ſlit*, *es*, *n*, contention.  
*ge-ſlitfullc*, *adj*, contentious.  
*ge-ſlyman* (6), rout.  
*ge-ſōn*, *-ſeng*, *-fangen* (5), catch, take.  
*ge-ſræterian* (6), adorn.  
*ge-ſrætpian* (6), adorn.  
*ge-ſremman* (6), make, do.  
*ge-ſremman* (6), make, do.  
*ge-ſreōn* (6), free.  
*ge-ſrgan* (1), ask, learn.  
*ge-ſrgan* (1), ask, learn of.  
*ge-ſullian* (6), baptize.  
*ge-ſultumian* (6), help.  
*ge-ſylcan* (6), collect.  
*ge-ſyllan* (6), fill, fulfill.  
*ge-ſyrn*, *adv*, formerly.  
*ge-ſýsan* (6), hasten.
- ge-gaderung*, *e*, *f*, gathering.  
*ge-gān* (*see* *gān*), *go*, travel, attain.  
*ge-garpian* (6), prepare.  
*ge-glēngan*, *-glengde*, *-glencede* (6), adorn.  
*gegum*, *adv*, in the way.  
*ge-grētan* (6), greet.  
*ge-grīpan* (2), gripe.  
*ge-gyrgan* (6), prepare.  
*ge-hālgian* (6), hallow.  
*ge-hātan* (5), name, promise.  
*gehūt-land*, *es*, *n*, promised land.  
*ge-haſtan* (6), catch, bind.  
*ge-hāgan* (6), afflict.  
*ge-hēlan* (6), heal, save.  
*ge-hæp*, *adj*, suitable.  
*ge-healdan* (5), hold, keep, control.  
*ge-hēran* (6), hear.  
*ge-herian* (6), praise, laud.  
*ge-hērces*, *sc*, *f*, hearing.  
*ge-hlōtan* (3), obtain.  
*ge-hūtan* (2), be humbled.  
*ge-hrōdan* (3), load, adorn.  
*ge-hpā*, *pron*, each, whoever.  
*ge-hpæder*, *pron*, either.  
*ge-hpær*, *every* where.  
*ge-hpele* (*e*, *i*, *y*), *pron*, each.  
*ge-hpyrgan* (6), convert.  
*ge-hýdan* (6), hide, bury.  
*ge-hýgan* (6), hear.  
*ge-ladian* (6), invite.  
*ge-ladung*, *e*, *t*, church.  
*ge-læccan* (6), catch.  
*ge-lēdan* (6), lead, bring.  
*ge-lēran* (6), teach.  
*ge-lērad*, *adj*, learned.  
*ge-lēstan* (6), follow, stand by.  
*ge-lēte*, *an* > *on*, *f*, meeting.  
*ge-leſa*, *n*, *m*, belief.  
*ge-leaſful*, *adj*, faithful.  
*ge-lēnan* (6), endow.  
*ge-leornian* (6), learn.  
*ge-līc*, *adj*, like.  
*ge-līra*, *n*, *m*, like.  
*ge-līc*, *adv*, like.  
*ge-līcan* (6), please.  
*ge-lihtan* (6), approach.  
*ge-līman* (1), happen.  
*ge-līmplic*, *adj*, convenient.  
*ge-lōmp* < *gelamp* < *gelīman*.  
*geluſfullian* (6), delight.  
*ge-luſfullice*, *adv*, earnestly.  
*ge-lýſian* (6), believe, trust.  
*ge-lýſed*, *adj*, infirm.  
*ge-man* < *gemunan*.  
*ge-māran* (6), celebrate.  
*ge-mære*, *s*, *n*, boundary.  
*ge-meareian* (6), mark, plan.  
*ge-mēde*, *s*, *n*, consent.  
*ge-met*, *es*, *n*, manner.  
*ge-mētan* (6), meet.  
*ge-metlice*, *adv*, moderately.  
*gemon* < *gemunan*.  
*ge-mong*, *-mang*, *es*, *n*, crowd;  
*on gemong* (§ 241), amongst.  
*ge-manian* (*irreg*, § 212), pres.  
*-man*, *-mon*, *-manian*, *trap*.  
*-munde*, remember.  
*ge-mund-byrdan* (6), protect.  
*ge-mymd*, *e*, *es*, *f*, *n*, merrym.  
*ge-mymdig*, *adj*, mindful.  
*ge-mymnian* (6), remember.  
*ge-mymtan* (6), intend.  
*ge-nam* < *geniman*.



*ge-nâgan* (6), supply.  
*ge-nâglan* (6), nail.  
*ge-neâhtian* (6), compel.  
*ge-neahhe*, adv., enough.  
*ge-nemnan* (6), name.  
*ge-nerian* (6), save.  
*Genesis* (§ 101), Genesis.  
*gege*, adj., progressive.  
*ge-niman* (1), take.  
*ge-nipian* (6), renew.  
*ge-nigdan* (6), press; nearly-  
 ned, captivity.  
*geô*, adv., of yore.  
*geocian* (6), yoke.  
*geofu*=*gifu*.  
*geigod*, e, f., youth.  
*Geol*, es, n., Yule, Christmas.  
*geomor*, adj., sad.  
*geond*, prep., through, beyond.  
*geond-styrian* (6), move  
 throughout.  
*geond-bewcan* (6), contemplate.  
*geong*, adj., young.  
*geongle*, adj., youthful.  
*ge-openian* (6), open.  
*georne*, adv., carefully, cheer-  
 fully.  
*geornfulnes*, se, f., desire.  
*geornlice*, adv., gladly, dili-  
 gently.  
*geotan* (6), pour.  
*ge-râd*, adj., artful, skillful.  
*ge-râcan* (6), reach.  
*ge-râdan* (6), read.  
*ge-râde*, s, n., trappings.  
*gerâf*, es, n., fate.  
*ge-rêfa*, n, m., receive, sheriff.  
*ge-recan* (6), compute.  
*ge-recan*, es, n., speech.  
*ge-reordung*, e, f., meal.  
*ge-resp*, adj., established.  
*ge-rêdan* (2), overrun.  
*ge-rêsan* (2), suit, become.  
*ge-risenlic*, adj., fit.  
*ge-risenlice*, adv., fitly.  
*Germanic-e*, e, f., Germany.  
*ge-samian* (6), assemble.  
*ge-samnung*, e, f., assembly.  
*ge-sâpan*<*ge-seôn*.  
*ge-sæd*<*ge-secan*.  
*ge-sælig*, adj., happy.  
*ge-sæhtlice*, adv., happily.  
*ge-sead*, es, n., difference.  
*ge-seap-hpil*, e, f., the hour of  
 fate.  
*ge-seaft*, e, f., creature, fate.  
*ge-seap*, es, n., creation, fate.  
*ge-seapan* (5), create, shape.  
*ge-secan* (1), shear, sever.  
*ge-seg*, es, n., covering for the  
 feet.  
*ge-seyldan* (6), shield.  
*ge-seyrgan* (6), clothe, deck.  
*ge-secan* (6, § 209), seek.  
*ge-segan* (6, § 209), say, tell.  
*ge-sêdan* (6), manifest.  
*ge-sellan* (6, § 209), pay, give.  
*ge-sênian* (6), cross, bless.  
*ge-seôn* (1, § 199), -seah, -sâpon,  
 -sægum, spon, sec.  
*ge-sel*, es, n., seat.  
*ge-sellan* (6, §§ 188, 190), set  
 down, set up, people.  
*ge-sêd*, des, m., comrade.  
*ge-sêd-særgan*, es, n., band of  
 comrades.  
*ge-sêgan* (2), prostrate.

*ge-sihd*, e, f., sight.  
*ge-singan* (1), sing.  
*ge-sittan* (1), sit, settle on.  
*ge-sleân* (1), slay, forge.  
*ge-spennan* (5), fasten.  
*ge-spong*, es, n., clasp.  
*ge-spræc*, e, es, n., conversation.  
*ge-stodellian* (6), establish.  
*ge-stâh*<*gestigian*.  
*ge-standan*, -stôd (4), attack.  
*ge-steal*, es, n., space.  
*ge-stêd-hors*, es, n., stallion,  
 steed.  
*ge-sêgan* (2), mount.  
*ge-stillan* (6), cease.  
*ge-strangian* (6), strengthen.  
*ge-strôn*, es, n., wealth.  
*ge-stýran* (6), guide, stop.  
*ge-sund*, adj., sound, safe.  
*ge-sundfullice*, adv., safely.  
*ge-sundrian* (6), separate.  
*ge-spore*, es, n., gloom.  
*ge-spearan* (1), darken.  
*ge-spêcan* (2), fail.  
*ge-spreclian* (6), reveal.  
*ge-syllan* (6), sell.  
*ge-synto*, o, § 88, n), succe: s.  
*ge-tâcan* (6), show.  
*ge-tâl*, es, n., series.  
*ge-temian* (6), tame.  
*ge-trôn*, -tæg, -têh, -togen (3),  
 draw, educate.  
*ge-timber*, es, plur. *getimbro*,  
 building.  
*ge-trîpian* (6), trust.  
*ge-trîpe*, adj., true.  
*ge-trîmman* (6), comfort.  
*ge-trîfan* (6), distract.  
*ge-týgan* (6), instruct.  
*ge-tyhtan* (6), teach.  
*ge-tyfian* (6), permit.  
*ge-tyfian*, e, f., assent.  
*ge-tah*<*ge-tyegan*.  
*ge-tyeht*, e, f, n., counsel.  
*ge-tyeht*, n, m., counselor.  
*ge-tyehtend*, es, m., counselor.  
*ge-tyencan* (6, § 209), think.  
*ge-tyôdan* (6), join, devote.  
*ge-tyode*, s, n., speech.  
*ge-tyodnes*, se, f., desire.  
*ge-tyofian* (6), steal.  
*ge-tyôn* (3), grow.  
*ge-tyegan*, -tyeah, -tah (1), re-  
 ceive.  
*ge-tyined*, es, n., dignity.  
*ge-tyingan* (1), grow.  
*ge-tyingian* (6), compound.  
*ge-tyohht*, es, m, n., thought.  
*ge-tyolian* (6), suffer.  
*ge-tyristian* (6), dare.  
*ge-tyrht*<*ge-tyencan*, *par* *ge-*  
*tyrht*, seemed.  
*ge-tyrrian* (6), accord.  
*ge-tyrrienes*, se, f., concord.  
*ge-tyrd*, e, f., patience.  
*ge-tyrman* (6, § 211), seem.  
*ge-tyadan* (4), go.  
*ge-tyæde*, s, n., clothes, weeds.  
*ge-tyærian* (6), water.  
*ge-tyeald*, e, es, f, n., power.  
*ge-tyealdan* (5), be strong.  
*ge-tyeazan* (5), grow.  
*ge-tyefan* (1), weave.  
*ge-tyemmedlice*, adv., corrupt-  
 ly.  
*ge-tyendan* (6), turn.  
*ge-tyeore*, es, n., work.

*ge-tyeordan* (1, § 204), become,  
 be made, happen.  
*ge-tyeordian* (6), adorn.  
*ge-tyeorpan* (1), pass away.  
*ge-tyeian* (6, § 2) (2), win.  
*ge-tyeian* (6), wish.  
*ge-tyeian* (1), fight.  
*ge-tyin*, nes, n., fighting.  
*ge-tyislice*, adv., certainly.  
*ge-tyita*, n, m., witness.  
*ge-tyitan* (2), depart, go.  
*ge-tyitnes*, se, f., departure.  
*ge-tyitnes*, se, f., knowledge.  
*ge-tyorden*<*ge-tyeordan*, come to  
 pass.  
*ge-tyorht*<*ge-tyeorian*.  
*ge-tyrit*, es, n., scripture, writ-  
 ing, letter.  
*ge-tyuna*, n, m., custom.  
*ge-tyundian* (6), wound.  
*ge-tyunian* (6), be wound.  
*ge-tyundian*=*ge-tyeordan*.  
*ge-tyydan* (6), subdue.  
*ge-tyydan*(ean), -tyorht (6, §  
 211), work, build, utter.  
*ge-tyyht*, es, n., deed.  
*ge-tyyrian* (6), warm.  
*ge-tyean* (6), add.  
*ge-tyypan* (6), disclose.  
*ge-tyyrian* (y) (1), run to.  
*tyid*, des, n., song.  
*tyief*, adv., yet.  
*tyif*, conj., if.  
*tyifen*, *tyeaf*, *tyof* (1), give.  
*tyifen*, es, n., sea, flood.  
*tyifernes*, se, f., greediness.  
*tyifre*, adj., greedy.  
*tyifu*, e, f., gift.  
*tyigant*, es, m., giant.  
*tyilp*, es, m, n., glory.  
*tyilp-lædan*, adj., vaunt-laden.  
*tyim*, nes, m., gem.  
*tyisel*, es, m., hostage.  
*tyist*, es, m., guest.  
*tyit*, adv., yet.  
*tyio*=*tyô*, adv., of yore.  
*tyioalt*, e, adv., gladly, cheer-  
 fully.  
*tyioas*, es, n., glass.  
*tyioinga-burg*, gen.dat.-*tyio*,  
 -tyio, f., Glastonbury.  
*tyioþ*, adj., clever.  
*tyioþeaster*, e, f., Gloucester.  
*tyioþlice*, adj., clever.  
*tyioþman*, nes, m., gleeman.  
*tyioþian* (6), jest, sing.  
*tyioþian* (2), glide.  
*tyioþo* (Latin), glutton.  
*tyio*, es, m., plur. -as, -u, m, n.,  
 God.  
*tyio*, adj., good.  
*tyioend*, adj., divine, godly.  
*tyioendlice*, adv., divinely.  
*tyioendnes*, se, f., godliness.  
*tyioendningaham*, es, m.  
*tyio-spel*, es, n., Gospel, God's  
 word.  
*tyio-spellian* (6), preach.  
*tyio*, es, n., gold.  
*tyio-fâh*, adj., adorned with  
 gold.  
*tyio-finger*, es, m., ring-finger.  
*tyio-brôden*, adj., adorned with  
 gold.  
*tyio-smid*, es, m., goldsmith.  
*tyio-gomb-e*, -an, f., tribute.  
*tyio-gangan*=*tyio-gan*, go, occur.

*Górdian-us*, es (§ 101), m.  
*Gótan*, plur. m., Goths.  
*gráfan* (4), dig, grave.  
*gram*, adj., fiendish.  
*gramá*, n. m., devil.  
*græðig*, adj., greedy.  
*gráft*, es, n., grave.  
*gráft*, es, e, m. f. n., sculpture.  
*græs*, es, n., grass.  
*græat*, adj., great.  
*Grecise*, adj., Grecian.  
*Gregóri-us*, es, e, um, m., Gregory.  
*Gréndel*, es, m.  
*grène*, adj., green.  
*grétan* (6), greet, approach.  
*grim*, adj., grim.  
*gríð*, es, n., peace.  
*grím-helm*, es, m., masked helm.  
*gríman* (1), fret, hasten.  
*grín*, e, f., net.  
*gríndel*, es, m., clog.  
*gróft* < *gráfan*.  
*grón*, es, n., grief.  
*grópan* (5), grow.  
*grund*, es, m., ground.  
*grund-pyrgen*, ne, f., wolf of the abyss.  
*grýr-síð*, es, m., way of horror.  
*gríð*, e, f., fight, war.  
*gríð-beorn*, es, m., fighting man.  
*gríð-cráft*, es, m., fighting force.  
*gríð-cýning*, es, m., warrior-king.  
*gríð-fana*, n. m., battle-flag.  
*gríð-frémende*, s, m., warriors.  
*gríð-gepóðle*, s, n., war-weeds.  
*gríð-leod*, es, n., war-song.  
*gríð-mód*, adj., battle-loving.  
*Grúnum*, es, m.  
*gríð-scaro*, plur. n., equipment.  
*gríð-pearo*, es, m., general.  
*guma*, n, m., man.  
*gyð*=*gíð*.  
*gyden*, e, f., goddess.  
*gyddian* (y < i) (6), say, sing.  
*gyfen* < *gífan*.  
*gyld*, es, n., tax.  
*gyldan* (y < i) (1), pay.  
*gylt*, es, m., guilt.  
*gyman* (6), care, keep.  
*gým*=*gím*.  
*gyrla*, n, m., clothes.  
*gystra*, n, adj. *gystran*, adv., yesterday.  
*gyt*=*yit*, yet, again.

*habban*, *hafle* (6), have.  
*hacod*, es, m., pike.  
*hadian* (6), consecrate.  
*háðre*, adv., serenely.  
*hafela*, n, m., head.  
*hafoc*, es, m., hawk.  
*hál*, adj., whole, hale.  
*hálettan* (6), hail.  
*háttian* (6), sanctify.  
*háttig*, adj., holy.  
*háttiges*, se, f., holiness.  
*hál-pende*, adj., sanctifying.  
*háms*, es, dat. *háma*, *háme*, m., home.  
*Hám-tánsceír*, e, f., Hampshire.  
*hand*, d, f., hand.  
*hár*, adj., hoar.

*hara*, n, m., bare.  
*Hardicnát*, es, m.  
*Harold*, es, m.  
*hás*, adj., hoarse.  
*hát*, adj., hot.  
*hátan*, *hêht*, *hôt*, passive *hátte* (5), order, call.  
*hát-pende*, adj., torrid.  
*habbe* < *habban*.  
*hâd*, e, f., heath.  
*hâden*, adj. and subs., heathen.  
*hâden-scipe*, s, m., heathenism.  
*hâft-mœce*, s, m., huffed sword.  
*hævel*, es, m., hail.  
*hæul-far-u*, -e, f., hail-shower.  
*hæl*, e, f., hail, safety.  
*hæled*, es, m., man, hero.  
*Hælend*, es, m., Saviour.  
*hælfet*, e, f., halter.  
*hætu* (o) (§ 88, g), hail, safety.  
*hærfest*, es, m., harvest.  
*hærring*, es, m., herring.  
*hæs*, e, f., nest, order.  
*hæt-u*, -e, -o, f., heat.  
*hê*, pron., he.  
*heado-lícend*, es, m., sailor.  
*heado-spát*, es, m., battle-sweat.  
 blood shed in battle.  
*heado-pêð*, e, f., battle dress.  
*heafod*, es, m. n., head.  
*heafod-burh*, e, f., capital.  
*heafod-man*, nes, m., head-man.  
*heáh*, *heá*, *hêch* (§ 118), adj., high.  
*heáh*, adv., high.  
*heáh-cýning*, es, m., high king.  
*heáh-dêor*, es, n., tall deer.  
*heáh-fæst*, adj., changeless.  
*heal*, le, f., hall.  
*heal-æra*, es, n. (§ 229), hall.  
*healdan* (5), hold.  
*healf*, adj., half.  
*healf*, e, f., half, part, side.  
*Healfdene*, s, m.  
*heal-reced*, es, n., hall.  
*heals*, es, m., neck.  
*heán*, adj., humble, poor.  
*Héanric*, es, m., Henry.  
*heard*, adj., hard.  
*heardlîc*, adv., stoutly.  
*hearg* (h), e, plur. *ás*, f. m., shrine, idol.  
*hearm*, es, m., harm, distress.  
*hearp-e*, -an, f., harp.  
*hearpere*, s, m., harper.  
*hearpian* (6), harp.  
*hearpung*, e, f., harping.  
*hearra*, n, m., Lord.  
*hebban*, *hêf*, *hafen* (4), heave, move.  
*Hêlern*, es, n., pantry.  
*hegian* (6), grieve, distress.  
*hefon*=*heofon*.  
*hêce*, s, m., hedge, inclosure.  
*hêstan* < *heáh*.  
*hêht* < *hátan*.  
*hel*, le, f., hell.  
*hel-dor*, es, n., hell-gate.  
*helne*, es, m., helmet, cover, protector.  
*Heodningás*, plur. m., descendants of Heim.  
*hel-paran*, -pare, m. pl., dwellers in Hades.  
*hengen*, ne, f., stocks.  
*Hennot*, es, m.  
*heo* < *he*.

*Heodningás*, pl. m., descendants of Heoden.  
*hefon*, es, m., heaven.  
*hefona*, n, m., heaven.  
*hefon-bæcen*, nes, n., sign from heaven.  
*hefon-candel*, e, f., heafencandle, fiery column.  
*hefon-col*, les, n., coal of heaven.  
*hefon-lî*, adj., heavenly.  
*hefon-lîc*, es, n., heaven's kingdom.  
*hefon-torht*, adj., heavenly bright.  
*hefon-pearð*, es, m., heaven's guardian.  
*heold* < *healdan*.  
*heolst-sceatu* (o), e, f., lurking-holed darkness.  
*heolstor*, es, n., lurking-place.  
*heonan*, adv., hence.  
*heord*, e, f., keeping.  
*heord-geneat*, es, m., hearth-sharer.  
*heoro-grim*, adj., fiercest (sword-grim).  
*heoro-pulf*, es, m., warrior (sword-wolf).  
*Heorrenda*, n, m.  
*heort* (heorot), es, m., hart.  
*Heort* (Heorot), es, m.  
*heort-e*, an, f., heart.  
*hér*, adv., here.  
*here*, s, heriges, *herges* (§ 85), m., host.  
*here-eist*, e, f., equadron.  
*here-fugol*, es, n., army-bird.  
*here-gyld*, es, n., army-tax.  
*herenes*, se, f., praise.  
*here-crâf*, es, n., spoil.  
*here-spêl*, e, f., fortune of war.  
*here-toga*, n, m., general, leader.  
*here-prêð*, es, m., squadron.  
*herges* < *here*.  
*hergung*, e, f., harrying.  
*herian* (6), praise, laud.  
*herigenâlic*, adv., so as to praise.  
*hêt* < *hátan*.  
*hêl*, *hêc* < *hê*.  
*hêl*, e, f., hide (of laud).  
*hider*, adv., hither.  
*hîg* < *hê*.  
*hîg*, interj., ha!  
*hîg*, es, n., hay.  
*hîgdî-fæt*, es, n., cunning bag.  
*hîge*, s, m., mind.  
*hîgelde*, es, m.  
*hêð*, e, f., battle.  
*hîð*, e, f.  
*hîðe-bîl*, les, n., battle-axe.  
*hîðe-dêor*, adj., herce.  
*hîðe-pæpen*, nes, n., weapon.  
*hîtt*, es, m., hilt.  
*hind*, e, f., hind.  
*hinder*, adv., back.  
*hîu*=*hêu*.  
*hî-rêd*, es, m., family.  
*hîp*, es, n., shape, look.  
*hîp-cûd*, adj., well known.  
*hîaldan* (4), imbibe.  
*hîlfr*, es, m., bread, loaf.  
*hîlfr-æta*, n, m., domestic.  
*hîlfr-ord*, es, m., lord.  
*hîmst*, es, n., land.  
*hîlæp*, es, m., tomb, cave.



*neaktor*, es, m., laughter.  
*hleápan* (5), leap.  
*hleó*, pes, m., cover, guardian.  
*hleór-ber-e*, -an, f., visor.  
*hlifjan* (6), rise.  
*hlísa*, n, m., fame.  
*hlúd*, adj., loud.  
*hlutor*, adj., loud, clear.  
*hlym*, nes, m., sound, music.  
*hlyt*, es, m., lot.  
*höcht*, adj., hooked.  
*hof*, es, n., house, court.  
*hogian* (6), think.  
*hold*, adj., kind, devoted.  
*hollen*, es, m., holly.  
*holm*, es, m., billow, sea.  
*holm-clif*, es, n., sea-cliff.  
*holmög*, adj., holmegum, stormy.  
*homola*, n, m., shaveling; i. e., fool, madman, or slave so punished for crime.  
*hond*=*hand*.  
*hond-genöt*, es, n., battle.  
*Honori-us*, -es, m. (§ 101).  
*horn*, es, m., horn.  
*horn-gæp*, adj., broad between the pinnacles.  
*hors*, es, n., horse.  
*Horsa*, n, m.  
*hrade*, adv., soon, quickly.  
*hran*, es, m., whale.  
*hrædlise*, adv., quickly.  
*hrade*=*hrade*.  
*hræfen*, es, m., raven.  
*hrægl*, es, n., clothes.  
*hræm*, es, m., shouting.  
*hræp*, adj., raw.  
*hræfn*=*hræfen*.  
*hræmīg*, adj., exulting.  
*hrēc*, *hrēc*, adj., rough.  
*hrēcōn*=*hrēcōn*.  
*hrēcōan* (3), rush.  
*hrēd*, e, f., snow-squall.  
*hrēm*, es, m., frost, rime.  
*hrēman* (2), touch.  
*Hring*=*Dene*, plur. m., Ring Danes.  
*hringed-stofna*, n, m., the ring-prowed.  
*hring-mæl*, adj., ring-graced.  
*hrōdgār*, es, m., ironchar.  
*hrōf*, es, m., roof.  
*hrōf-sele*, s, m., roofed hall.  
*hron-rād*, e, f., whale-path, sea.  
*hrōpan* (5), cry.  
*hrunting*, es, m.  
*hrus-e*, -an, f., earth.  
*hrýdig*, adj., storm-beaten.  
*hrýman* (6), shout.  
*hrýman* (6), clink.  
*hū*, adv., how.  
*hūd*, e, f., prey, spoil.  
*Humber-e*, -an, f., Humber.  
*Hund*, plur. m., Huns.  
*hund*, es, m., hound.  
*hund*, es, n., hundred.  
*hund-mān-tia*, es, n. num. (§§ 129, 141), ninety.  
*hundrad*, es, n., hundred.  
*hund-trif-tia*, es, n. num. (§§ 132, 141), twelve tens, 120.  
*hunnig-spēt*, adj., sweet as honey.  
*honta*, n, m., hunter.  
*hunta*, n (6), hunt.  
*huntōd*, es, m., hunting.  
*hunting*, e, f., hunting.

*hūs*, es, n., house.  
*hūsel*, es, n., housel, eucharist.  
*hūd*, pron. int., who.  
*hpanan*, *hpanon*, adv., whence.  
*hputung*, e, f., divination.  
*hpader*, pron., whether, which.  
*hpader*, conj., whether.  
*hpader*, adv. conj., yet.  
*hpæl*, es, m., whale.  
*hpæne*, adv. conj., when.  
*hpær*, adv. conj., where.  
*hpæt*, adv. interj., what, why.  
*hpæt*=*hpæga*, -*hpegu*, pron., somewhat.  
*hpættice*, adv., promptly.  
*hpærfan* (6), move.  
*hpæle*=*hpæle*.  
*hpæol*, es, n., wheel.  
*hpæp*=*hpæp*.  
*hpærfan* (1), wander.  
*hpæl*, e, f., time, while.  
*hpæle*, pron., of what kind, which, what, who, any one.  
*hpælum*, *hpælon*, adv., sometimes, once.  
*hpæstung*, e, f., whistling.  
*hpæt*, adj., white.  
*hpætān* (6), sharpen.  
*hpætern*, es, n., Whiten.  
*hpon*=*hpan*=*hpæ*, somewhat, a little; *nā to hæs hpon*, not to a little of that, not at all.  
*hpōn*=*hpon*?  
*hpanan*=*hpanan*.  
*hpæpan* (5), threaten.  
*hpærf*=*hpærfan*.  
*hpæ*, adv., why.  
*hpæle*=*hpæle*.  
*hpærfan*=*hpærfan* (6), tread the earth.  
*hū*=*hæb*=*hæ*.  
*hpægan*, *hpæde* (6, § 211), think, attend.  
*hūd*, e, f., hide.  
*hūd*, e, f., port.  
*hpæ*, s, m., mind.  
*hpæde*, es, m.  
*hpæ-lest*, e, f., scurrility.  
*hpættic*, adj., delightful.  
*hpæd*, e, f., humiliation.  
*hpæan* (6), hear.  
*hpæde*, s, m., guard.  
*hpæmān* (6), obey.  
*ic*, pron. I.  
*idel*, adj., idle, vain, void, empty, deserted.  
*ides*, e, f., woman, queen.  
*hpæbe*, an, f., Judith.  
*hpæd*=*hpæd*, cat.  
*in*, e, f., island.  
*ig-land*, es, n., island.  
*hpæ*, indec., Iley.  
*hpæ*, indec., Iona.  
*hpæ*, m. *hpæ*, f. n., pron., same.  
*in*, prep., in, into, on.  
*inbrý(r)ðnes*, se, f., inspiration, stimulation.  
*inra*, n, m., complaint.  
*inrad*, adj., internal.  
*inra*, s, m.  
*inra*, es, n., entrance.  
*inra*, es, m., entrance.  
*inra*, adv. prep., within, in.  
*inra*, adv., within.  
*inra*, n, m., sake, cause.  
*inra*, prep., into.

*hpærd*, adj., inward, inmost.  
*hpæd*, plur. m., Jutes.  
*hpæ*=*hpæ*, see *hpæ*.  
*hpæ*, es, n., iron.  
*hpæ*, adj., iron.  
*hpæ*=*hpæ*, iron band.  
*hpæ* (1), run.  
*hpæ*, verb <com.  
*hpæ*, adj., iron.  
*hpæ*=*hpæ*, es, m., iron-smith.  
*hpæ*, adj., icy.  
*hpæ*, es, m., Israel.  
*hpæ*=*hpæ*, cat.  
*hpæ*, -es, -i (§ 101), m., Julius, July.  
*hpæ*, es, m.  
*hpæ*, interj., lo! oh!  
*hpæ*, es, n., gift.  
*hpæ*, adj., baneful, hostile.  
*hpæ*, e, f., relic.  
*hpæ*, -e, f., law.  
*hpæ*=*hpæ*, es, m., flood of waters.  
*hpæ*, adj., knowing the sea.  
*hpæ*=*hpæ*, e, f., sea-road.  
*hpæ*=*hpæ*.  
*hpæ*, n, m., lamprey.  
*hpæ*, es, n., land.  
*hpæ*=*hpæ*, s, m., inhabitants.  
*hpæ*=*hpæ*, n, m., prince.  
*hpæ*=*hpæ*, plur. n., land-marks, bounds.  
*hpæ*, nes, m., inhabitant.  
*hpæ*, s, m., land-ship.  
*hpæ*, s, m., landholder.  
*hpæ*, adj., long.  
*hpæ*, adv., long.  
*hpæ*, adj., long-drawn.  
*hpæ*, e, f., lore, teaching, counsel, command.  
*hpæ*, es, m., teacher.  
*hpæ*, es, m., footprint, track.  
*hpæ*=*hpæ*, -es (§ 101), m.  
*hpæ*, plur. f., Lapithæ.  
*hpæ* (6), lead.  
*hpæ* (6), leave.  
*hpæ*=*hpæ*.  
*hpæ*, adj., transitory.  
*hpæ* (6), teach.  
*hpæ*=*hpæ* <*hpæ* <*hpæ*.  
*hpæ*, adv., less; *hpæ* *hpæ*, lest.  
*hpæ*, adj., § 129, less.  
*hpæ*, -e, f., leasow, pasture.  
*hpæ*, *hpæ*, *hpæ*, *hpæ* (§ 208), let, order.  
*hpæ*, adj., lay, lewd.  
*hpæ*, es, n., leaf.  
*hpæ*, e, f., leave, permission.  
*hpæ*=*hpæ*, es, n., leave.  
*hpæ*, es, n., loan, pay.  
*hpæ*, adj., destitute, devoid.  
*hpæ*, adj., false, base.  
*hpæ*, e, f., lying.  
*hpæ* (6), lay.  
*hpæ*, adj., Latin.  
*hpæ*=*hpæ*, n, leather stocking.  
*hpæ*, e, f., Chester.  
*hpæ*, es, m., spring.  
*hpæ*=*hpæ*, es, n., Lent.  
*hpæ*, adj., belonging.  
*hpæ*=*hpæ*.  
*hpæ*, n, m., § 101.  
*hpæ*, e, f., people, men.

- leól*, es, m., weregild, fine for killing a man.  
*leól*, es, m., prince.  
*leól-gebyrga*, n, m., protector of the people.  
*leól-mægen*, es, n., host.  
*leólon* = *leóluun* < *leól*.  
*leót-perás*, pl. m., people.  
*leót-perod*, es, n., host.  
*leót*, es, n., lay, poem.  
*leót-craft*, es, m., poet's art.  
*leót-craftig*, adj., skilled in poetry.  
*leót-sung* (a > o), es, m., song.  
*leót-pyrht*, e, f., poesy.  
*leót*, adj., dear; (a word of courtesy), my, sir.  
*leófrúð*, -*leó* < *lífan*.  
*leógan* (3), lie, falsify.  
*leóht*, es, n., light.  
*leóht*, adj., light.  
*leóht-móð*, adj., light-minded.  
*leóma*, n, m., light, splendor.  
*leomum* < *lím*.  
*leornere*, s, m., learner, scholar.  
*leornian* (6), learn.  
*leornung*, e, f., learning.  
*lét* < *lætan*.  
*letani-e*, an, f., litany.  
*libban*, *lífle* (6), live.  
*líe*, es, n., body.  
*líetung*, e, f., hypocrisy.  
*líegan* (1), lie, wait.  
*líe-hama*, -*home*, n, m., body.  
*líetan* (6), please.  
*líumlit*, adj., bodily.  
*lída*, n, m., sailor.  
*líden* < *lídan*.  
*líð* < *líegan*.  
*líðan* (5), sail.  
*líf*, es, n., life.  
*lífer*, e, f., liver.  
*lífan*, *leofóde* (6), live.  
*líð*, es, m., flame.  
*líðed* < *líegan*.  
*líf-fýr*, es, n., flame.  
*líf-ræse*, es, m., lightning.  
*líim*, es, n., limb.  
*líim*, es, m., lime.  
*Líndesse*, ind., Lindsey.  
*Líndisfærena-cá*, f. (§ 101), Lindisfarne island.  
*línd-hæbbende*, pl. m., shield-bearers.  
*líodo-bend*, es, e, m. f., limb-bonds, fetters.  
*líofa*, n, m.  
*líis*, se, f., bliss, favor.  
*líizan* (6), shine.  
*loc*, es, m., lock of hair.  
*loc*, es, n., fold.  
*lícian* (6), look.  
*líof*, es, n., praise.  
*líof-sang*, es, m., hymn.  
*líond-ryht*, es, n., land title.  
*longad*, es, m., longing.  
*longe*, adv., long.  
*longum*, adj., lasting.  
*toppstr-e*, -*an*, f., lobster.  
*líosan* (6), be lost, escape.  
*lícan* (3), lock, close.  
*líci-us*, -*es* (§ 101), m.  
*líuf-e*, -*an*, f., love.  
*líufan* (6), love, favor.  
*líufre*, adv., dearly, for a high price.  
*líuf-týme*, adj., benevolent.
- líuf-u*, -*e*, f., love.  
*Lunden*, es, m., London.  
*lust*, es, m., pleasure, desire.  
*lustlí-e*, adv., willingly.  
*lutian* (6), lurk.  
*lyft*, es, e, m. n. f., air.  
*lyre*, s, m., loss.  
*lystan* (6), impers., please.  
*lytel*, adj., little.  
*lytig*, adj., cunning.  
*lytling*, es, m., little one.  
*má*, indec., more.  
*má*, adv., more.  
*maðebian* (6), speak.  
*máðum*, es, m., precious gift, gem.  
*máðum*, *máðum-gifa*, n, m., gem-giver.  
*magás* < *mæg*.  
*mágon* < *magan*.  
*mag-u(o)*, -*á*, m., man.  
*mago-driht*, e, f., crowd of youth.  
*mago-rinc*, es, m., man.  
*máth*, adj., base.  
*man*, nes, *men*, m., man.  
*mán*, es, n., crime.  
*man-cpealm*, es, m., death.  
*man-cym*, nes, n., mankind.  
*mán-dæd*, e, f., evil deed.  
*mangere*, s, m., merchant.  
*manian* (6), remind.  
*manig* (i > e), adj., many.  
*manig-feald*, adj., manifold.  
*man-sliht*, e, f., manslaughter.  
*mán-spara*, n, m., perjurer.  
*mára*, *mære*, adj., greater, more.  
*Martin-us*, -*es* (§ 101), m.  
*Marti-us*, -*es* (-i, Latin), m., March.  
*mæx*, es, n., bet.  
*mæd*, e, f., measure, age.  
*mæg* < *magan*.  
*mæg*, es, plur. *magás*, kinsman.  
*mæg*, es, plur. *mægás*, kinsman.  
*mægð*, e, f., tribe, family.  
*mægen*, es, n., might, strength, multitude.  
*mægen-fultum*, es, m., strong support.  
*mægen-ræs*, es, m., strong assault.  
*mægen-pud-u*, -*á*, m., strong wood, spear.  
*mæl*, es, n., time, meal, token; Cristes *mæl*, cross.  
*Malcolm*, es, m., Malcolm.  
*mærd*, e, f., glory.  
*mære*, adj., clear, illustrious.  
*mæsting*, es, n., brass.  
*mass-e*, -*an*, f., mass.  
*masse-pæst*, es, m., priest.  
*mæst*, es, m., mast.  
*mæst*, adj., greatest, most.  
*mæst*, adv., most.  
*mæte*, adj., weak.  
*mæton* < *metan*.  
*mē*, see *ie*, I, me.  
*meaht* < *magan*.  
*meare*, e, f., mark, border.  
*Meare*, plur. m., Mercians, Mercia.  
*meare-stapa*, n, m., treader of the marches.
- meare-bréat*, es, m., border host, crossing the border.  
*meare-peard*, es, m., watch of the border, wolf.  
*mearg*, *meares*, m., horse.  
*med-nice* (i < y), adj., not much, some.  
*medo-hall*, es, n., mead hall.  
*medo-ful*, tes, n., mead beaker.  
*mède*, adj., worn, sick.  
*medel-pord*, es, n., formal word.  
*mehte* < *meahte* < *magan*.  
*melean* (1), milk.  
*melda*, n, m., informer.  
*Mellit-us*, -*es*, m.  
*meltan* (1), melt.  
*menig-u(o)*, -*u*, -*e*, f., crowd.  
*menise*, es, m., man.  
*meniscas*, se, f., incarnation.  
*meodo-ræden*, ne, f., treat of mead.  
*meodo-setl*, es, n., mead seat.  
*meodu-heal*, le, f., mead hall.  
*meole*, e, f., milk.  
*meord*, e, f., reward.  
*meotul*, es, m. (of God), creator, fate.  
*Merantán*, es, m., Merton.  
*mere*, s, m., sea.  
*mere-lidenæ*, s, m., sailor.  
*mere-spin*, es, n., dolphin, porpoise.  
*mere-pif*, es, n., woman of the sea.  
*met* > *mettum*, adj., painted.  
*metan* (1), mete, pass through.  
*metan* (6), meet, find.  
*mete*, s, pl. *mettás*, m., food, viands.  
*mete-pegen*, es, m., table servants.  
*meel*, adj., great, much.  
*meclum*, adv., greatly.  
*mid*, prep., with.  
*mid*, adv., also.  
*mid*, adj., mid, middle.  
*middan-eard*, es, m., earth.  
*middan-eard-lis*, adj., earthly.  
*middan-geard*, es, m., earth.  
*mid-dæg*, es, m., midday service.  
*Middel-Angle*, plur. m., Middle Angles.  
*middel-finger*, es, m., middle finger.  
*midde-niht*, e, f., midnight.  
*mihl*, *mihle* < *magan*.  
*mihl*, e, f., might, power.  
*mihlig*, adj., mighty.  
*míl*, e, f., mile.  
*mid-hórt*, adj., merciful.  
*míl-pæd*, es, m., mile path, long road.  
*míls*, e, f., pity, mercy.  
*mín*, pron., mine.  
*mis-dæd*, e, f., misdeed.  
*mis-tic*, adj., various.  
*móð*, es, n., mind, spirit.  
*móð-gehygd*, e, f., conjecture.  
*móð-geþow*, es, m. n., wisdom, thought.  
*móð-hpæt*, adj., spirited.  
*móhtig*, adj., spirited.  
*mon* < *man*.  
*móna*, n, m., moon.  
*mon-cyn* = *man-cyn*.

*mōnad*, *mōndes*, m., month.  
*moanig*=*mauig*.  
*monian*=*manian*, exhort.  
*mōr*, es, m., moor, mountain.  
*mordor*, es, n., murder.  
*mord-peore*, es, n., murder.  
*mōr-festen*, es, n., fastness in a moor.  
*morgen*, es, m., morning.  
*morgen-gyf-u*, -e, f., morning gift.  
*morgen-spēg*, es, m., morning sound.  
*morne*<*morgene*.  
*mōtan*, *mōste* (§ 212), may, must.  
*Mōyses*, m., Moses.  
*mūth*, es, m., mouth.  
*maigan*, *mæg*, *meahte*, *mīhte* (§ 212), may, can, be able.  
*Māl*, es, m.  
*maund*, e, f., hand.  
*mund-borg*, n, m., protector.  
*mund-hyrd*, e, f., protection.  
*mund-grīpe*, s, m., gripe.  
*maunt*, es, m., mount.  
*maunne*, es, m., monk.  
*mauw*-*hād*, es, m., monk's condition.  
*maurnan* (6), mourn.  
*mausel*-e, -an, f., muscle.  
*mycel*=*micel*.  
*myne*, s, m., minnow.  
*mynster*, es, n., monastery.  
*myr-e*, -an, f., mare.  
*myrgen*, e, f., joy.

*nā*, adv., never, not.  
*nabban*, *næfde* (6), have not.  
*naca*, n, m., ship.  
*nador*, conj., neither.  
*nāge*=*ne-āge*.  
*nāht*, adv., not.  
*nalæs*, adv., not at all.  
*nalles*, adv., not at all.  
*nam*<*niman*.  
*nama*, n, m., name.  
*nān*, (adj. subs., no, none, nothing.  
*nās-u*(o), e, f., nose.  
*nāt*=*ne pāt*.  
*nāt-hpyle*, pron., I know not who, some one.  
*nædr-e*, -an, f., adder.  
*næfne*=*nefne*.  
*næfre*, adv., never.  
*næniþ*, pron., no one, not any.  
*nænnic*<*nān*.  
*nære*=*ne pære*.  
*næs*=*ne pæs*.  
*næs*, adv. conj., not.  
*nē*, adv. conj., not, nor, neither.  
*nē*, adv. conj., nor.  
*neah*, adv., enough.  
*neah*, adj., adv. prep., nigh.  
*neah*, e, f., night.  
*neā(h)*-*læcan*, *læhte* (6), approach.  
*nearpe*, adv., narrowly.  
*neāt*, es, n., cattle.  
*neā-pest*, e, f. m., neighborhood.  
*nēd*, e, f., need, necessity.  
*nefne*, conj. prep., unless, except.  
*nehtan*<*neāh*.  
*nele*<*ne pille*, § 212.

*nellan*<*ne pillan* (§ 212), will not.  
*neude*, conj. prep., unless, except.  
*nennan* (6), name.  
*neōd*, e, f., desire.  
*neōd-līce*, adv., eagerly.  
*neōd-pearf*, adj., needful.  
*neōd-pearflīc*, adj., needful.  
*neodone*, adv., beneath.  
*neom*=*ne eom*, am not.  
*neōsan* (6), visit.  
*neōsian* (6), visit.  
*nergend*, es, m., savior.  
*Nero*, nes, m.  
*net*, tes, n., net.  
*next*<*neāth*.  
*nic*=*ne ic*, not I.  
*nī-end*, adj., new born.  
*Nīt-hād*, es, m.  
*nīt-sele*, s, m.  
*nīt-per*, es, m., foe.  
*nīgon*, num., nine.  
*nīgon-gyldē*, adv., nine-fold.  
*nīgon-lēode*, num., nineteenth.  
*nīht*, e, f., night.  
*nīht-helm*, es, m., night's veil.  
*nīht-sang*, es, m., night song.  
*nīht-sēū*-a, -an, -pan, m., night's shade.  
*nīht-peard*, es, m., night's guard.  
*nīman* (1), take.  
*Ninna*, n, m.  
*nīpan* (2), darken.  
*nīs*=*ne is*.  
*nīpe*, adj., new.  
*nō*, adv., never, not.  
*nōht*, f. n., nothing.  
*nōht*=*nāht*, not.  
*noide*<*nellan*.  
*noma*=*nama*.  
*nōn*, e, f., noon, noons.  
*nord*, adv., north.  
*nordan*, adv., from the north.  
*Nordan-hynabre*, pl. m., Northumbrians.  
*nordan-peard*, adj., northward.  
*nord-dāl*, es, m., north.  
*Nord-hynabre*, pl. m., Northumbrians.  
*Nord-men*, pl. m., Northmen.  
*nord-peg*, es, m., way to the north.  
*Nord-pegās*, pl. m., Norway.  
*Normandū*, e, f., Normandy.  
*notian* (6), use.  
*nū*, adv. conj., now.  
*nūd*, e, f., need, necessity.  
*nūd-grāp*, e, f., resistless hand.  
*nūhstan*<*neāh*.  
*nūmde*=*neude*.  
*nūt*, adj., useful.  
*nūtan*=*ne pītan*, know not.  
*nūten*, es, n., cattle.  
*nūtnes*, se, f., use.  
*nūtenys*, se, f., ignorance, dullness.  
*nūt-peard*, adj., useful.  
*nūt-pyrdues*, se, f., utility.  
*ō*, adv., ever, any where.  
*ōd*, prep., even to.  
*ōt pæt*, *ōt þe*, until, till this.  
*ōt-pæt-pe*, until.  
*ōdle*, conj., or.  
*ōter*, pron., other, either.

*ōd-standan* (4), stop.  
*ōd-þpan* (6), appear.  
*of*, prep., from, of.  
*of-d-lædan* (6), bring from.  
*of-āxian* (6), learn from.  
*of-cuman* (1), come from.  
*ofer*, es, m., oven.  
*ofer*, prep., over, against, after, by.  
*ofer-brāðan* (6), spread over.  
*ofer-cuman* (1), overcome.  
*ofer-cāca*, n, m., surplus.  
*ofer-cōle*<*ofer-gān*, pass by.  
*ofer-gepeuer*, es, n., upper work.  
*ofer-holt*, es, n., shield.  
*ofer-hrops*, es, m., voracity.  
*ofer-met*, tes, n., excess, pride.  
*ofer-spīdan* (6), overpower.  
*ofer-tēdan* (1), cover.  
*ofer-pīntran* (6), winter.  
*Ōffa*, n, m.  
*of-lyst*, adj., very eager.  
*of-on*<*of-umman*.  
*ōfost*, e, f., luste.  
*of-slēan* (5), slay.  
*of-stīcan* (6), stab, kill.  
*of-stīgan* (1), stab, kill.  
*oft*, adv., often.  
*of-umman*, -āde, § 212, envy.  
*Ōlaf*, es, m.  
*Ōlunþ*, e, f., Olney isle.  
*oleccan* (6), soothe.  
*onbeht*, es, m., servant.  
*on*, prep., on, upon.  
*on-ālan* (6), kindle.  
*on-bærnan* (6), enkindle.  
*on-be-lædan* (6), inflict.  
*on-bryrðnes*, se, f., instigation, inspiration.  
*on-cerran* (6), turn, change.  
*on-cunnan*, -cūde, § 212, accuse.  
*on-dædan* (5), dread, fear.  
*on-drūseli*, adj., fearful, reverend.  
*onettan* (6), hasten.  
*on-fīndan* (1), find.  
*on-fōn*, *fēng*, -*fungen* (5), receive, attain, take, find.  
*on-gangan* (5), advance.  
*on-geān*, prep., against.  
*ongcān*, adv., again.  
*on-giman* (1), begin.  
*on-gitan* (5, ū, y) (1), perceive, know.  
*on-gitnes*, se, f., knowledge.  
*on-hōn*, -*lēng* (5), hang.  
*on-hyldan* (6), rest, lay.  
*on-innan*, adv., within.  
*on-lēnan* (6), loan, give.  
*on-lēhan*, -*lay* (2), give.  
*on-līcan* (3), unlock, open.  
*on-rīdan* (2), ride.  
*on-scūnian* (6), slum.  
*on-segan* (6), sacrifice.  
*on-sendan* (6), send.  
*on-sēon*, -*seah*, -*sēgon*, etc. (1), see, look on.  
*on-slēpan* (6), sleep.  
*on-spīfan* (2), sweep, swerve.  
*on-pacan* (4), awake, is born.  
*on-pendan* (6), change.  
*open*, adj., open.  
*openlice*, adv., plainly.  
*ōr*, es, n., origin.  
*orenc*, s, pl. *ās*, sea-monster.  
*ord*, es, n., beginning.

*ord-fruma*, *n*, m., prince.  
*Ordvár*, *es*, m.  
*ordian* (6), aspire.  
*ór-eul*, *adj.*, very old.  
*orvta*, *n*, m., warrior.  
*Orfeus* (§ 101), *m*, Orpheus.  
*or-gúld*, *adj.*, without were-gild.  
*or-mete*, *adj.*, immense.  
*or-trípe*, *adj.*, distrustful.  
*Osríc*, *es*, m.  
*ostr-e*, *-an*, *f*, oyster.  
*Ospald*, *es*, m., Oswald.  
*Ospio*, *m*, Oswio.  
*oza*, *n*, m., ox.  
*ozan-hírd*, *es*, m., ox-herd.  
*Ozán-ford*, *es*, m., Oxford.

*pápa*, *n*, m., pope.  
*pápan-hárl*, *es*, m., office of pope.  
*Parás*, *pl*, m., Parcs, fates.  
*pater-noster*, Latin, indec., *m*, n., our father, Lord's Prayer.  
*Paulín-us*, *es*, m.  
*pællen*, *adj.*, purple.  
*pæl*, *les*, m., purple cloth, pall.  
*Pedríd-e*, *-an*, *f*.  
*Pefenusæ*, indec., Pevensey.  
*Pelagi-us*, *es*, acc. *-uni*, § 101.  
*Penda*, *n*, m.  
*Peortanea*, indec., Parteney.  
*Petr-us*, *-es*, § 101, Peter.  
*Píhtás*, *pl*, m., Picts.  
*Píhtise*, *adj.*, Pietish.  
*pinepínet-e*, *-an*, *f*, pinewincle.  
*plegian* (6), play.  
*plíht*, *e*, *f*, plight, danger.  
*plíht-líc*, *adj.*, dangerous.  
*prætiŋ*, *adj.*, deceitful.  
*præst*, *es*, m., priest.  
*prím*, *e*, *f*, prime, service for sunrise.  
*próŋan* (6), prove, regard.  
*Puckan-cyrc-e*, *-an*, *f*, Puckle-church.  
*pund*, *es*, n., pound.  
*pursa*, *n*, m., purse.  
*Pýhtás*, *pl*, m., Picts.

*racent-e*, *-an*, *f*, chain.  
*rád*, *e*, *f*, raid.  
*rád* < *rídan*.  
*rade*, *adv.*, quickly.  
*rand-píga*, *n*, m., shielded warrior.  
*rād*, *es*, m., counsel.  
*rāding-e*, *f*, reading.  
*Rād-pald*, *es*, m.  
*rāge-e*, *-an*, *f*, roe.  
*rast* = *rest*.  
*reál*, *adj.*, red.  
*Reát*, *adj.*, Red.  
*reáf*, *es*, n., robe, spoil.  
*reáf-lác*, *es*, n., rapine.  
*reácan*, *róhte* (6), care.  
*reacan*, *reahle*, *rehte* (6), reach, repeat.  
*reved*, *es*, m. n., house, hall.  
*rēte*, *adj.*, fearful, truculent.  
*rén*, *es*, m., rain.  
*rēos*, *adj.*, fierce.  
*reogol-líc*, *adj.*, regular.  
*rest* (*e* > *a*), *e*, *f*, rest.  
*restan* (6), rest.  
*rēpet*, *es*, n., voyage.

*Rícard*, *es*, m., Richard.  
*ríce*, *adj.*, rich, mighty.  
*ríce*, *s*, n., kingdom.  
*ricene*, *adv.*, straightway.  
*rícece*, *adv.*, royally.  
*rí-sian* (6), rule.  
*rílan* (2), ride, oppress.  
*ríht*, *adj.*, right, correct.  
*ríht*, *es*, n., right.  
*ríhte*, *adv.*, rightly.  
*ríht-líce*, *adv.*, rightly.  
*ríht-ryne*, *s*, m., right course.  
*ríman* (6), count, reckon.  
*rínan* (6), rain, wet.  
*rinc*, *es*, m., man, hero.  
*rinnau* (1), run.  
*rírcian* (6) = *rí-sian*.  
*Ríolbeard*, *es*, m., Robert.  
*ról*, *e*, *f*, cross, rood.  
*róle-tácen*, *es*, n., sign of the cross.  
*roðor*, *es*, m., sky.  
*róf*, *adj.*, stout, illustrious.  
*roŋian* (6), prevail.  
*Róm*, *e*, *f*, Rome.  
*Rómānð-burh*, *e*, *-byrig*, *f*, § 101, Rome.  
*Rómāne*, *pl*, m., Romans.  
*Rómānisc*, *adj.*, Roman.  
*Róme-burh*, *e*, *f*, Rome.  
*rómāgan* (6), strive for, use.  
*rós-e*, *-an*, *f*, rose.  
*rót*, *adj.*, gay.  
*rót-líce*, *adv.*, cheerfully.  
*rópan* (6), sail, row.  
*rām*, *adj.*, roomy, ample, vast.  
*rām-hoort*, *adj.*, great-hearted.  
*rān*, *e*, *f*, secret, reflection.  
*rān-stæf*, *es*, m., rustic letter.  
*rycene* = *ricene*.  
*ryht* = *ríht*.  
*ryne*, *s*, m., course.

*sál*, *es*, m., rope, net.  
*sálm*, 54, 19 = *sálm*.  
*samod*, *adv.*, together, also.  
*sanet*, *adj.*, saint, holy.  
*sand*, *es*, n., sand, shore.  
*sang*, *es*, m., song.  
*sár*, *adj.*, sorry.  
*sárig*, *adj.*, sorry, sad.  
*Satan*, *es*, m.  
*sáp(ol)*, *e*, *f*, soul.  
*sá*, *s*, m. f., sea, lake.  
*sā-bát*, *es*, m., sea-boat.  
*sæc*, *es*, n., strife.  
*sæ-coc*, *es*, m., cockle.  
*sæð*, *p*, p., *sæðe*, *sægle* < *secgan*.  
*sæð-fæsten*, *es*, n., fortress-sea.  
*sæl*, *es*, n., hall.  
*sæl*, *es*, *e*, m. f., time; on *sálm*, happy, safe.  
*sæð-líc*, *adj.*, maritime.  
*sælan* (6), tie, bind.  
*sæ-nas*, *es*, m., promontory.  
*sæ-rind*, *n*, m., sea-shore.  
*sæ-pud-n*, *-a*, *-es*, m., ship.  
*seacan* (4), fly, flow.  
*seand-líce*, *adv.*, slanderously.  
*sead*, *es*, n., shade, darkness.  
*sear-u*, *e*, *f*, tinsure.  
*scat*, *tes*, m., scate, 1-29th of a shilling.  
*sead-u(o)*, *-e*, *f*, shade, darkness.  
*seacda*, *n*, m., enemy.

*seccf*, *es*, m., shaft, spear.  
*Seccf-es-burh*, *e*, *-byrig*, *f*, Sleafesbury.  
*secal* < *seulan*.  
*secan-u*, *-e*, *f*, shame.  
*secan-señian*.  
*seadp*, *es*, n., sheep.  
*seadp-hírd*, *s*, m., shepherd.  
*sear*, *e*, *f*, (plow)-share.  
*searn*, *es*, n., dung, litter.  
*sead*, *tes*, m., the scat of Mercia; 30,000 = £120.  
*seát*, *es*, m., lap, region.  
*seát* < *seótan*.  
*seátere*, *s*, m., spy.  
*seóðian* (6), look at, observe.  
*seóðpan*, *scóp*, *scóp* (4), shape, create, build, give (name).  
*Seidtia*, *n*, f., Scythia.  
*seild* (< *y*), *es*, m., shield.  
*seilling*, *es*, m., shilling.  
*seima*, *n*, m., light.  
*seinan* (2), shine.  
*seionan* < *seulan* < *seinan*.  
*seip*, *es*, n., ship.  
*seip-hera*, *s*, m., naval force.  
*seir*, *adj.*, bright.  
*seir*, *e*, *f*, shire.  
*seir-man*, *nes*, m., man of a shire.  
*seolde* < *seulan*.  
*seol-u*, *-e*, *f*, school.  
*seop*, *es*, m., poet, singer.  
*seotian* (6), shoot.  
*Scottás*, *pl*, m., Scots.  
*Scottisc*, *adj.*, Scottish.  
*seridan* (2), go, travel.  
*serifan* (2), enjoin at confession, shrive.  
*serhð*, *es*, n., clothing.  
*serhðan* (6), clothe.  
*s. ifan* (3), shove.  
*seulan*, *pres*, *secal*, *seulan*, *seolon*, *seyle*; imperf. *secolde*, *seolde*, § 212, shall, will, ought, should, would.  
*seylde*, *e*, *f*, guilt, debt.  
*seyl*, *es*, m. = *seild*.  
*Seylde*, *es*, m.  
*seylð-hróða*, *n*, m., shield.  
*seylðig*, *adj.*, guilty, under penalty.  
*Seylðing*, *es*, m., descendant of Scyld.  
*seylð-píga*, *n*, m., shielded warrior.  
*seynan* (6), haste, flee.  
*seypen*, *e*, *f*, stable.  
*seypend*, *es*, m., creator.  
*seyle-finger*, *es*, m., shooting finger, forefinger.  
*se, seó, þat*, (article) the; (demonstrative) that; (relative) who, that.  
*sealm*, *es*, m., psalm.



- scalt*, *cs*, *n*, salt.  
*scaltre*, *s*, *m*, salter.  
*Saultpul-u*, *-ā*, *m*, Selwood.  
*scāmere*, *s*, *m*, tailor.  
*scar-u(o)*, *-upes*, *-upe*, *n*, *f*, armor, contrivance, art.  
*scaro-fear-u(o)*, *-upes*, *n*, squares.  
*searo-hæbbend*, *cs*, *m*, one having arms.  
*Seax-burh*, *-burge*, *f*.  
*Seaxan*, *pl*, *m*, = *Seaxe*, Saxons.  
*secean*, *secan*, *sōlde* (6), seek, approach.  
*secy*, *cs*, *m*, man, hero.  
*secjan*, *sæge* > *sæde* (6), say.  
*sefa*, *n*, *m*, mind.  
*segel*, *cs*, *m*, *n*, sail.  
*segl-rōd*, *c*, *f*, sail-yard.  
*segon*, *cs*, *m*, *n*, sign.  
*sēl*, *adj*, good.  
*sel-ēd*, *adj*, rare.  
*sel-gumma*, *n*, *m*, house-man, man of low rank.  
*seljan* (*a* > *o*), *adv*, seldom.  
*sele*, *s*, *m*, hall, house.  
*sele-ārān*, *cs*, *m*, joy in hall.  
*sele-ful*, *les*, *n*, hall goblet.  
*sele-rædend*, *cs*, *m*, hall watch-er.  
*sele-pean*, *cs*, *m*, hall servant.  
*self*, *pron*, self.  
*self-pil*, *les*, *n*, self-will.  
*sellan*, *scalde* (6), *g* *v*.  
*set-lē*, *adj*, sole, excellent.  
*sewian* (6), stay.  
*sewinnad*, *adv*, suddenly.  
*sewian* (6), send.  
*sewian* (6), sign, cross, bless.  
*seō* < *se*; *seō* < *seon*.  
*seō*, *n*, *f*, pupil (of the eye).  
*seōn*, *adj*, sick.  
*seōdan* (3), soothe, cook.  
*seofoda*, *num*, seventh.  
*seofon* (*o*, *a*), *num*, seven.  
*seofon-tōda*, seventeenth.  
*seofon-tiū*, seventy.  
*seofon-tigne*, seventeen.  
*seolfur-sniad*, *cs*, *m*, silver-smith.  
*seomian* = *sewian*.  
*seōn* (1), see.  
*seono-ben*, *ne*, *f*, wound of the sinews.  
*Serpi-us*, *cs*, *m*.  
*setl*, *cs*, *n*, seat.  
*setl-gang*, *cs*, *m*, setting.  
*setl-rād*, *c*, *f*, setting.  
*settan* (6), set, put.  
*se-beāth*, *adv*, nevertheless.  
*se-be*, wherever.  
*Serēp-us*, *cs*, *m*.  
*se* < *seon*.  
*sib*, *be*, *f*, peace.  
*secretung*, *c*, *f*, *s*, *g*.  
*sīd*, *adj*, great.  
*sīle*, *adv*, far.  
*sīd-e*, *-an*, *f*, silk.  
*sīdian*, *sīd* for *sīdā* (3), extend.  
*sīl-fæmed*, *adj*, great-bosomed.  
*sīdan*, *adv*, conj., afterward, after.  
*sīpan* (2), sink, go.  
*sige*, *s*, *m*, victory.  
*sige-ēdū*, *adj*, blest with victory.
- Sigebriht*, *cs*, *m*.  
*sige-cynīng*, *cs*, *m*, victorious king.  
*sige-fole*, *cs*, *n*, victorious people.  
*sige-hrēdig*, *adj*, glorious with success.  
*Sigel-pard*, *pl*, *m*, Ethiopians.  
*Sigeri*, *cs*, *m*.  
*sige-rōf*, *adj*, glorious with victory.  
*sige-seccor*, *cs*, *n*, prize of victory.  
*sigor*, *cs*, *m*, triumph.  
*sīnle*, *adv*, always.  
*sīnc*, *cs*, *n*, treasure.  
*sīnc-fæt*, *cs*, *n*, precious vessel, jewel.  
*sīnd*, *sīndon*, see *com*, am.  
*sīn-gal*, *adj*, continual.  
*sīn-gal-tē*, *adj*, continual.  
*sīngan* (1), sing.  
*sīn-nīht*, *c*, *f*, unbroken light.  
*sīn* = *sch*.  
*sittan* (1), sit.  
*six*, *num*, six.  
*sīcta*, *num*, six.  
*sīctū*, *num*, sixty.  
*sīc-tigne*, *num*, sixteen.  
*sīdpan* (5), sleep.  
*sīdpan-ern*, *cs*, *n*, dormitory.  
*sīdā*, *sīdā*, *imp*, *sīd*, *sīd*, *p*, *p*.  
*sīdāgen* (4), strike, slay.  
*sleege*, *s*, *m*, sledge.  
*slece*, *s*, *m*, blow.  
*sīd-heard*, *adj*, terrible.  
*sītan* (2), slit, tear.  
*sīcāgan* (6), examine, reflect.  
*sīnid*, *cs*, *m*, smith.  
*sīnid-e*, *-an*, *f*, smithy.  
*sīmitan* (2), smite.  
*sīmolte*, *adv*, gently.  
*sīmylte*, *adj*, gentle, pleasant.  
*sīpan* (6), snow.  
*sīnotor*, *adj*, wise, sage.  
*sīmyttr-u(o)*, *u(o)*, *f*, sagacity.  
*sīd*, *adj*, true, sure, just.  
*sīd*, *cs*, *n*, truth, justice.  
*sīd-fæstnes*, *sc*, *f*, truth.  
*sīd-lēc*, *adv*, verily, truly.  
*sīhte* < *secan*.  
*sīl* = *sīl*.  
*sīlian* (6), *sīlād* for *sīlād*, soil.  
*Somerscāte*, *pl*, *m*, people of Somerset.  
*sīmod* = *semod*.  
*sīna*, *adv*, soon.  
*sona*, *cs*, *m*, song.  
*sony-crafl*, *cs*, *m*, poet's art.  
*sorh*, *sorg*, *c*, *f*, care.  
*sorgian* (6), be anxious, be cumbered.  
*spearpa*, *n*, *m*, sparrow.  
*spēd*, *c*, *f*, speed, power.  
*spel*, *les*, *n*, story, tale.  
*spellian* (6), repeat.  
*spere*, *s*, *n*, spear.  
*spæc*, *c*, *f*, conversation, argument, discourse.  
*sprecan* (1), speak.  
*spur-leder*, *cs*, *n*, spur-leather.  
*spyrta*, *n*, *m*, basket.  
*stacung*, *c*, *f*, stabbing.  
*stalian* (6), steal.  
*stān*, *cs*, *m*, stone, rock.  
*standan*, *sīd* (3), stand, be, overhang, urge.
- stān-hlīd*, *cs*, *n*, stone slope.  
*stapul*, *cs*, *m*, post.  
*stad*, *cs*, *n*, shore.  
*staf*, *cs*, *m*, letter, Scripture.  
*stāp*, *cs*, *n*, history.  
*stēp*, *cs*, *m*, cup, mug.  
*steare*, *adj*, stiff, rough, severe.  
*stede*, *s*, *m*, place.  
*stēda*, *n*, *m*, stud, steed.  
*stefn*, *cs*, *m*, prow.  
*stelan* (1), steal.  
*stene*, *cs*, *m*, stench.  
*steorra*, *n*, *m*, star.  
*steort*, *cs*, *m*, tail.  
*stician* (6), stick.  
*stīd*, *adj*, stiff, firm.  
*stīd-frīd*, *adj*, firm-minded.  
*stīd-līc*, *adv*, severely.  
*stīgan* (2), mount.  
*stille*, *adj*, still.  
*stille*, *adv*, quietly.  
*stīl-nes*, *sc*, *f*, stillness.  
*stōl* < *stādan*.  
*stōl*, *cs*, *m*, seat, throne.  
*stōdan* = *stādan*.  
*storm*, *cs*, *m*, storm.  
*stōp*, *c*, *f*, place.  
*strang*, *adj*, strong.  
*strange*, *adv*, strongly.  
*stræt*, *c*, *f*, street, road.  
*stream*, *cs*, *m*, stream.  
*streng*, *adj*, strong.  
*strong* = *strang*.  
*strong-tē*, *adj*, firm, strong.  
*stunt*, *adj*, dumb, stupid.  
*stīl-eg*, *adj*, steel-edged.  
*stygria*, *n*, *m*, sturgeon.  
*stygrian* (6), stir, play, sing.  
*styrman* (6), storm.  
*sīd*, *adv*, and indec. *adj*, south.  
*sīda*, *n*, *m*, south.  
*sīdan*, *adv*, to the south, from the south.  
*sīdan-cāstan*, *adv*, indec. *adj*, lying to the southeast.  
*Sīdan-lymbre*, *pl*, *m*, South-umbrians.  
*sīdan-peard*, *adj*, lying to the south.  
*sīd-heaf*, *c*, *f*, south half.  
*Sīdtrige*, *pl*, *m*, men of Surrey.  
*sīd-rīnā*, *n*, *m*, south coast.  
*Sīd - Seaxan*, *-Seaxe*, *pl*, *m*, South Saxons.  
*sīd-peg*, *cs*, *m*, south way.  
*sīlh*, *cs*, *n*, plow.  
*sīlh-sear*, *c*, *f*, plowshare.  
*sun*, *pron*, a certain one, some, *as*: *adv*, with numerals, § 38.  
*sumor*, *cs*, *m*, summer.  
*sumor - hāt*, *cs*, *m*, summer heat.  
*Sumor-sāte*, *pl*, *m*, people of Somersetshire.  
*sunl*, *cs*, *m*, sea.  
*sunor*, *adv*, apart.  
*sun-pud-u*, *-ā*, *m*, ship.  
*sunge* < *sinjan*.  
*sun-e*, *-an*, *f*, sun.  
*sunne-bān*, *cs*, *m*, sunbeam.  
*sun-u*, *-ā*, *m*, son.  
*spā*, *adv*, conj., so, as.  
*spāc* < *spican*.  
*spā-fela-spā*, *adv*, so many as.

*spá-hpá-spá*, pron., whosever.  
*spá-hpæt-spá*, pron., whatsoever.  
*spá-hpylec-spá*, pron., whatsoever.  
*span-rád*, *e*, *f*, swan road, sea.  
*spá-peáh*, adv., yet, however.  
*spæc*, *es*, *m*, taste.  
*spæc*, *es*, *m*, kind, pleasant.  
*spæsendu*, *pl*, *n*, feast.  
*speart*, *adj*, black, swart.  
*spetan* (1), sleep.  
*spæfol*, *es*, *m*, sulphur.  
*spæfen*, *es*, *m*, sleep, dream.  
*spæt*, *es*, *m*, sound.  
*spekel*, *es*, *m*, sky, sun.  
*Spegen*, *es*, *m*, Swain.  
*spæging*, *e*, *f*, sound.  
*spegle*, *adv*, glaringly.  
*spæigan* (6), sound.  
*spæc=spile*.  
*spelgere*, *s*, *m*, glutton.  
*speltan* (1), die.  
*spencan* (6), afflict.  
*speng*, *es*, *m*, blow.  
*speord*, *es*, *m*, sword.  
*spæstor*, *indec*, *f*, sister.  
*speot*, *es*, *n*, crowd.  
*speotol*, *adj*, clear.  
*speotole*, *adv*, clearly.  
*spæte*, *adj*, sweet.  
*spæt-nes*, *se*, *f*, sweetness.  
*spit*, *adj*, strong.  
*spite*, *adv*, strongly, very;  
*spidst*, *most*.  
*spidrian* (6), vanish, cease.  
*spifan* (2), sweep.  
*spift*, *adj*, swift.  
*spiftlere*, *s*, *m*, slipper.  
*spile* (*i*, *u*, *c*), *pron*, such, as.  
*spilce*, *adv*, as if, moreover, as it were, as.  
*spin*, *es*, *n*, swine, wild boar.  
*spingol*, *e*, *f*, blow.  
*spinsung*, *e*, *f*, melody.  
*spæncor*, *adj*, weak, laming.  
*sputol=speotol*.  
*spylec=spilce*.  
*spynsian* (6), sound (as music).  
*sy=st*, *scö*.  
*syddan=siddan*.  
*syft=seft*.  
*syllan=sellan*.  
*syllt=sellte*, wonderful.  
*syndel*, *es*, *n*, feast, supper.  
*syndel=symbel=symbel*.  
*syndel*, *adv*, always.  
*syn*, *ne*, *f*, sin.  
*synderlice*, *adv*, peculiarly, individually.  
*syndrig*, *adj*, sandy.  
*syn-grim*, *e*, *f*, sin's evil.  
*synod*, *es*, *m*, synod.  
*syn=sint=com*, *am*.  
*syre-e*, *-an*, *f*, sark, mail.

*tæen*, *e*, *f*, token.  
*tæn*, *adj*, tame.  
*tân*, *es*, *m*, rod, lot.  
*Tantal-us*, *-es*, *m*.  
*Tätpine*, *s*, *m*, Tatwin.  
*tæcan*, *tæhte* (6), teach.  
*tela*, *adv*, well.  
*tellan*, *tealde* (6), tell, reckon.  
*temian* (6), tame.  
*tempel*, *es*, *n*, temple.

*tæla*, *num*, tenth; *tæle* *healf*, 9½, § 394.  
*tôn*, *teah*, *togen* (5), draw, withdraw.  
*tôn* (6), make, fit ent.  
*Tölinga-easter*, *e*, *f*, Southwell.  
*thearf=pearfe*.  
*thone-pord=hone-pord*.  
*tîl*, *e*, *f*, time, day, hour.  
*tîld=tôn*, draw.  
*tîhting*, *e*, *f*, exhortation.  
*tîl*, *adj*, good, fit.  
*tîlian* (6), till, treat.  
*tima*, *n*, *m*, time.  
*tinbran* (6), build.  
*tin*, *es*, *n*, tin.  
*tintreg-lîc*, *adj*, tormenting, infernal.  
*Tity-us*, *-es*, *m*.  
*tô*, *prep*, to, at, from, in, as, for.  
*tô*, *adv*, too.  
*tô*, *dis*, apart.  
*tô-brecan* (1), break down, storm.  
*tôd*, *es*, *pl*, *têt*, *tôdås*, *m*, tooth.  
*tô-foran*, *prep*, before.  
*tô-gædre*, *adv*, together.  
*tô-gænes*, *prep*, against.  
*tô-gelædan* (6), bring to.  
*tô-genc lan* (*ê*, *ÿ*) (6), compel.  
*tô-geþodan* (6), unite.  
*tô-ge-gean*, *-gîte* (6), add.  
*turn*, *es*, *n*, affliction.  
*tô-slitan* (2), tear.  
*tô-bon*, *adv*, so.  
*tô-pearl*, *adj*, coming.  
*tô-peorpan* (1), cast aside, overthrow, destroy.  
*tô-pitre*, *prep*, against.  
*tredan* (1), tread, pass over.  
*trendel*, *es*, *m*, disk.  
*Trenta*, *n*, *m*, Trent.  
*treô*, *treôp*, *es*, *n*, tree.  
*treôp*, *e*, *f*, truth, pledge.  
*treôp-pyrhta*, *n*, *m*, carpenter.  
*trepp-e*, *-an*, *f*, trap.  
*trimman* (6), strengthen, are serried.  
*Tuda*, *n*, *m*.  
*tûn*, *es*, *m*, town.  
*tûng-e*, *-an*, *f*, tongue.  
*tûn-gerêfa*, *n*, *m*, town officer.  
*tpá*, *num*, two.  
*tpægon*, *num*, twain, two.  
*tpelf*, *num*, twelve.  
*tpelf-mônad*, *es*, *m*, twelve-month.  
*tpelfta*, *num*, twelfth.  
*tpentig*, *num*, twenty.  
*tpêôpa*, *num*, twice.  
*tpêl-bôte*, *adj*, fined double.  
*tydran* (6), produce.  
*týn*, *týne*, *num*, ten.  
*týn-pintre*, *adj*, ten-year-old.

*bá*, *art*, <se.  
*bá*, *adv*, and conj., then, when.  
*bañan* (6), like, assent to.  
*báth=bihan*.  
*banican* (6), thank.  
*banunga*, *e*, *f*, thanks.  
*banne*, *adv*, conj., then, than, when, yet, but.  
*banon*, *adv*, thence.  
*bás<bes*.

*báþá*, *adv*, conj., when, since.  
*banne=banne*.  
*báþr*, *adv*, conj., there, where, if.  
*báþr-rihte*, *adv*, straightway.  
*báþr-tô*, *adv*, besides.  
*báþr-tô-eacan*, *adv*, besides.  
*báþr-pid*, *adv*, threewith.  
*bás<se*.  
*bæs*, *adv*, therefore, after, so;  
*—bæs* *be*, because.  
*bæt<se*.  
*bæt*, *conj*, that, so that.  
*bætte*, *conj*, that, so that, when.  
*be*, *rel*, *pron*, indecl., who, that, which: —with dem. or personal *pron*, making them relative, § 380+.  
*be*, *conj*, that, or, than.  
*bé<bá*.  
*bedh*, *adv*, conj., though, yet.  
*bedh-hpadre*, *adv*, conj., yet.  
*beahc<beccan*.  
*beahere*, *s*, *m*, counselor.  
*bearf*, *e*, *f*, need, use.  
*bearf<burfan*.  
*bearfá*, *n*, *m*, needy one.  
*bearfle*, *adv*, very much, hard.  
*bearp*, *es*, *m*, custom.  
*bearp-lîc*, *adv*, mannerly.  
*beccan*, *beahc* (6), cover.  
*begen*, *es*, *m*, thane, servant, soldier, knight.  
*benican*, *bokte* (6), think, ponder.  
*benden*, *conj*, while.  
*benel*, *es*, *m*, prince, lord.  
*bêrian* (6), supply, attend.  
*bênung*, *e*, *f*, use, supply.  
*bêol*, *e*, *f*, people.  
*bêolan* (6), serve.  
*bêot-cýning*, *es*, *m*, people's king.  
*bêoden*, *es*, *m*, lord.  
*bêoden-held*, *adj*, dear to the lord.  
*bêol-gestreol*, *es*, *m*, people's treasure.  
*bêol-scipe*, *s*, *m*, discipline.  
*bêof*, *es*, *m*, thief.  
*bêon*, *bedh*, *bûgon* (3), grow.  
*bêos<bes*.  
*bêostor*, *es*, *n*, darkness.  
*bêostor-u(o)*, *-u(o)*, *f*, darkness.  
*bêop*, *es*, *m*, servant.  
*bêopa*, *n*, *m*, servant.  
*bêopan* (6), serve.  
*bêop-dôm*, *es*, *m*, service.  
*bêopian* (6), serve.  
*bêopot*, *es*, *m*, servitude.  
*bes*, *bêos*, *bis*, *pron*, this, this one.  
*bîegan*, *beah*, *bêgon* (1), take.  
*bîder*, *adv*, thither.  
*bîhan*, *bâh* (2), grow.  
*bîn*, *pron*, *adj*, thing, thy.  
*bînce<þyncan*.  
*bîng*, *es*, *n*, thing.  
*bîossum<þes*.  
*bis<þes*.  
*boden*, *es*, *m*, whirlwind.  
*bokte<þeccan*.  
*botian* (6), suffer, lose, withstand.  
*þon<þam*, *adv*, *nôht þon læs*, not the less.



*bone-pord*, es, n., thanks.  
*bone* < *se*.  
*bonne* = *banne*.  
*bonon* = *banon*.  
*bonon-peard*, adj., gone thence.  
*bræda* (Lat. indecl., § 101),  
 Thrace.  
*bray*, e, f, time, state of things.  
*bræ-pig*, es, m., fierce fight.  
*brat*, es, m., thrall, slave.  
*bræt*, es, m., company, band.  
*bréo* < *brē*, num., three.  
*bridda*, num., third.  
*brī-gylde*, adv., threefold.  
*brīste*, adj., bold.  
*brīste*, adv., confidently.  
*brītig*, *brīttig*, num., thirty.  
*brīttigoda*, num., thirtieth.  
*brōpan* (6), suffer.  
*brōpung*, c, f., suffering.  
*brýd*, e, f., strength, force.  
*brýd-pord*, es, n., word of power.  
*brýn*, mes, m., might, glory;  
 — *brýnnum*, mightily.  
*bá*, *bē*, *gē*, pron., thou, thee,  
 ye.  
*báf*, es, m., standard.  
*bakte* < *bynean*.  
*báma*, s, m., thumb; *páman*  
*nagl*, es, m., thumb nail.  
*banian* (6), spread.  
*banor*, es, m., thunder; *þunres*  
*dag*, Thursday.  
*þurfan*, *þearf*, *þorfe*, irreg. (§  
 212), need.  
*þurh*, prep., through, by.  
*þurh-bréan* (3), enjoy.  
*þurh-fleogan* (3), fly through.  
*þurh-stingan* (1), stab through.  
*þurh-punian* (6), continue.  
*þurstig*, adj., thirsty.  
*þus*, adv., thus.  
*þúsend*, num., thousand.  
*þúsend-hipe*, adj., of a thou-  
 sand shapes.  
*þpan*, es, m., thong.  
*þpan* (2), cut off.  
*þý*, instr. < *se*; adv., *þý lust-  
 licor*, the more cheerfully;  
*þý las*, lest; *for þý*, there-  
 fore, because, since.  
*þýft*, c, f., theft.  
*þýttig*, adj., strong.  
*þyle*, pron., the like, such.  
*þyle*, s, m., orator, master of  
 ceremonies.  
*þýnean*, *þukle* (6, § 211), seem.  
*þýnne*, adj., thin.  
*þýrel*, *þýrt*, es, n., hole.  
*þýrel*, adj., pierced.  
*þýs*, *þýsses* < *þes*.  
*þýpan* = *þeopan* (6), drive.  
*édon* < *umnan*.  
*éð-píta*, n, m., philosopher.  
*éðn*, adv., above.  
*úht-e*, -en, time before light.  
*úht-sang*, es, m., nocturn,  
 hymn before light.  
*umbor*, es, n., infant.  
*um-áfréadlic*, adj., uncounted.  
*um-bunden*, adj., unbound.  
*unoc* < *ie*.  
*un-cáscipe*, s, m., inactivity.  
*un-clæne*, adj., unclean.  
*under*, prep., under, among.

*under-bæc*, adv. prep., behind.  
*under-fon*, -feng (5), under-  
 take, accept.  
*undern*, es, m., third hour, 9  
 o'clock.  
*undern-tel*, e, f., third hour.  
*under-standan* (4), understand.  
*under-þeðdan* (6), addict, sub-  
 mit.  
*un-dyrne*, adv., discovered.  
*un-édde*, adv., hardly.  
*un-éddlice*, adv., with diffi-  
 culty.  
*un-forescæpðollice*, adv., unex-  
 pectedly.  
*un-forht*, adj., fearless.  
*un-gedered*, adj., unharmed.  
*un-gefræglíce*, adj., remarka-  
 bly.  
*un-geleæred*, adj., untaught.  
*un-gelic*, adj., unlike.  
*un-gemetes*, adv., immeasura-  
 bly, very.  
*un-gemetlice*, adj., immeasura-  
 ble.  
*un-gesæld*, e, f., misfortune.  
*un-grēn*, adj., not green.  
*un-hælt-u(o)*, -u(o), f., disaster.  
*un-hæadlice*, adv., nobly.  
*un-hwáp*, adj., liberal.  
*un-læd*, adj., poor.  
*unnan*, *un, úde*, irreg., § 212,  
 grant.  
*un-nyt*, adj., useless.  
*un-ræd*, es, m., bad counsel.  
*un-riht*, adj., wrong.  
*un-rim*, es, n., uncounted num-  
 ber.  
*un-scæddig*, adj., innocent.  
*un-sceman* (6), unfasten.  
*un-stille*, adj., restless.  
*un-stilnes*, se, f., disturbance.  
*un-synnig*, adj., guiltless.  
*un-trum*, adj., infirm.  
*un-trummys*, -trymnes, se, f.,  
 illness.  
*un-tyder*, es, m., evil race.  
*un-par*, adj., unaware; *on un-  
 par*, unawares.  
*un-pealt*, adj., steady.  
*up*, adv., up.  
*up-ástignes*, se, f., ascension.  
*up-lie*, adj., heavenly.  
*up-rador*, es, m., heaven.  
*úre*, pron. poss., our. See *ie*.  
*urnan* < *irnan*.  
*ús*, see *ie*.  
*út*, adv., out.  
*út-ádrifan* (2), drive out.  
*utan* < *putan* < *pitan*, let us.  
*útan*, adv., without.  
*úte*, adv., out, without.  
*út-eðe* < *út-gán*, irreg., go out.  
*út-fás*, adj., ready to go.  
*út-gang*, es, m., departure.  
*úton* = *útan*.  
*út-ræsan* (6), rush out.  
*pá*, interj., woe, Oh.  
*pæc*, adj., weak, poor.  
*pacian* (6), watch.  
*pacol-líre*, adv., watchfully.  
*pacolre*, comp. of *pacol*, very  
 watchful.  
*páfan* (6), be astonished.  
*paufan* (6), wag, be moved.  
*pá-lá-pá*, interj., alas.

*palcend*, es, m., ruler, king.  
*palend* < *pealds*.  
*pan* < *pinnan*.  
*paul* < *pindan*.  
*pung*, es, m., plain.  
*párig*, adj., soiled.  
*puról*, es, m., shore.  
*par-u*, -e, f., wares, goods.  
*paru*, *pare*, f., care.  
*pasean* (4), wash.  
*pát* < *pitan*.  
*pare-c*, -an, f., watch.  
*pæd*, e, f., vestment, clothes.  
*páfels*, es, m., robe.  
*pæg*, es, m., wave, ocean.  
*pægholm*, es, m., deep sea.  
*pæl*, es, n., slaughter, death.  
*pæl-crásig*, adj., slaughter-  
 choosing.  
*pæl-gyll-u(o)*, -e, f., glut of  
 slaughter.  
*pæl-gár*, es, m., death-bearing  
 spear.  
*pæl-gáfre*, adj., greedy for  
 slaughter.  
*pæl-hlene-c*, -an, f. (slaughter  
 link), coat of mail.  
*pæl-ráp*, adj., cruel.  
*pæl-steadt*, -stíht, es, m.,  
 slaughter.  
*pæl-stóp*, e, f., field of death.  
*pæpen*, es, n., weapon.  
*pære*, *pæron* < *pesan*.  
*par-lice*, adv., warily, care-  
 fully.  
*parter*, es, m., dweller.  
*paw* < *pesan*.  
*pæstin*, es, e, m, f, n., fruit.  
*pæstin-bærr*, adj., fruitful.  
*pæter*, es, n., water.  
*pæter-helm*, es, m., (ice) water-  
 helmet.  
*pæterian* (6), water.  
*pæter-pyl*, les, m., spring of  
 water.  
*pé*, pron. plur. of *pá*, we.  
*pæd*, n, m., woe.  
*peal*, les, m., wall, mound,  
 shore.  
*pealds*, m, plur., (strangers)  
 Welch, Britons.  
*pealdan* (5), control, govern.  
*pealh-stól*, es, m., interpreter.  
*pealh-þeop*, -þeón, m., Wealth-  
 theow.  
*pealdan* (5), gush; spring up.  
*peal-steal*, les, m., castle site.  
*peard*, e, f., guard.  
*peard*, es, m., watchman, ward-  
 er.  
*peardian* (6), inhabit.  
*peard* < *peordan*.  
*pearm*, adj., warm.  
*pearp* < *peorpan*.  
*peaxan* (4), wag, grow.  
*pecta*, n, m., *pecting*, es, m., son  
 of Wecca.  
*ped*, es, n., pledge.  
*pædan* (6), be mad.  
*peddian* (6), pledge.  
*ped-bræder*, plur. -*bíðtru*, § 57,  
 pledged brother, Christian  
 brother.  
*peder*, es, n., weather, tempest.  
*peder-polecn*, es, m, n., storm-  
 cloud.  
*pedmor*, es, m., Wedmore.

*pefod*, *es*, *n.*, altar.  
*peg*, *es*, *m.*, way : *on peg*, away.  
*pegan* (1), bear, march.  
*peg-ferend*, *es*, *m.*, wayfarer.  
*peg-nest*, *es*, *n.*, provision for a journey.  
*pei*, interj., alas.  
*pel*, adv., well.  
*peland*, *es*, *m.*, Weland.  
*pel-gchpær*, adv., every where.  
*pel-hpyle*, pron., each.  
*pelig*, adj., rich.  
*pæn*, *e*, *f.*, hope.  
*pæna*, *n*, *m.*, hope.  
*pænan* (6), ween, hope.  
*penlan* (6), tarn, go.  
*pent* < *pendan*.  
*peofed* = *pefod*.  
*peoh*, *peos*, *m.*, idol.  
*pēol* < *peallan*.  
*peop* < *pepan*.  
*peore*, *es*, *n.*, work.  
*peord*, adj., worth, esteemed.  
*peordan* (*eo*, *u*, *þ*) : *peard*, *peor-don* ; *peorden* (1), be, become.  
*peord-ful*, adj., worsh pfal.  
*peord-georn*, adj., eager for honor.  
*peordian* (6), honor, worship, praise.  
*peord-mynd*, *es*, *n*, *f.*, honor.  
*peorpan* (1), throw.  
*peoruld*, *e*, *f.*, world.  
*peoruld-lād*, *es*, *m.*, secular condition.  
*peōx* < *peaxan*.  
*per*, *es*, *m.*, man.  
*pepan* (5), weep, cry.  
*per-cym*, *nes*, *n.*, mankind.  
*pered* = *perod*.  
*perig*, adj., weary.  
*per-lās*, adj., unmarried.  
*perod*, *es*, *n.*, crowd, company, folks.  
*pesan* ; *pæs*, *pæron* ; *ce-pesen* (1), be.  
*pestan*, adv., from the west.  
*pēste*, adj., waste.  
*pēden*, *nex*, *m*, *n.*, waste.  
*pēston-gryre*, *s*, *m.*, horror of the desert.  
*pest* - *Seaxan* (*eo* > *e*), - *Seaxe*, plur. *m.*, West-Saxons.  
*pæ*, *es*, *n*, *m.*, dwelling, village, camp.  
*piecer-craeft*, *es*, *m.*, witchcraft.  
*piecian* (6), use witchcraft.  
*piz-freod-u*, *e*, *f.*, care of a village.  
*pieg*, *es*, *n.*, horse.  
*pician* (6), dwell, stop.  
*pil*, adj., wide.  
*pīle*, adv., widely, afar.  
*pido-bān*, *es*, *n.*, collar-bone.  
*pid*, prep., against, towards, with, for.  
*piderian* (6), oppose.  
*pid-innan*, adv., within.  
*pid-metenes*, *se*, *f.*, comparison.  
*pid-sæcan* (4), renounce, forsake.  
*pid-standan* (1), with-stand.  
*pid-stant* < *pid-standan*.  
*pid-titan*, adv., without.  
*pif*, *es*, *n.*, woman, wife.  
*pif-cgd*, *de*, *f.*, visit to a woman.  
*pif-man*, *nes*, *m*, *f.*, woman.

*pig*, *es*, *m.*, fight.  
*piga*, *n*, *m.*, fighter, warrior.  
*pig-bed*, *es*, *n.*, altar.  
*pigferd*, *es*, *m.*, Wigferth.  
*pilt*, *e*, *f*, *n.*, wight, creature, whit.  
*pilt*, *e*, *f.*, Wight.  
*piltgils*, *es*, *m.*, Wiltgils.  
*pilt-pare*, plur. *m.*, inhabitants of the Isle of Wight.  
*pī-lā*, interj., alas.  
*pil-cuma*, *n*, *m.*, welcome one.  
*pild-dōr*, *pildcōr*, *es*, *n.*, wild beast.  
*pīle* < *pillan*.  
*pilfrud*, *es*, *m.*, Wilfrith.  
*pilla*, *n*, *m.*, wish, purpose.  
*pillan*, *pīle*, *pille*, *pilde*, irreg., § 212, will, would.  
*pīlhelm*, *es*, *m.*, William.  
*pīltian* (6), wish.  
*pilsæte*, plur. *m.*, people of Wiltshire.  
*pil-sēh*, *es*, *m.*, chosen course.  
*pīltān*, *es*, *m.*, Wilton.  
*pīn*, *es*, *n.*, wine.  
*pīnd*, *es*, *m.*, wind.  
*pīndan* (1), wind, twist.  
*pīne*, *s*, *m.*, friend, beloved lord.  
*pīne-mæg*, *es*, *m.*, beloved kinsman.  
*pīnnan* (1), fight, strive.  
*pīnceacester*, *e*, *f.*, Winchester.  
*pīnter*, *es*, *m*, *n.*, winter.  
*pīnter-cæld*, adj., cold as winter.  
*pīnter-stund*, *e*, *f.*, winter hour.  
*pīnter-tīl*, *e*, *f.*, winter time.  
*pīs*, adj., wise.  
*pīsa*, *n*, *m.*, leader.  
*pīs-dōm*, *es*, *m.*, wisdom.  
*pīs-e*, *-an*, *f.*, manner, way.  
*pīs-fast*, adj., very wise.  
*pīsan* (6), direct, rule.  
*pīs-tic*, adj., wise.  
*piisson*, *piste* < *pītan*.  
*pīst*, *e*, *f.*, food, prey.  
*pīta*, *n*, *m.*, wise man, senator, counsellor.  
*pītan* ; *pāt*, *pīton* : *pīste*, *pīston*, *piisson*, irreg., § 212, know, observe.  
*pītan* (2), subj. *pīton*, *putan*, *utan*, § 443, go, let us.  
*pīr*, *s*, *n.*, punishment, penalty.  
*pīrenung*, *e*, *f.*, prophecy.  
*pīrig*, adj., wise.  
*pīrtian* (6), punish.  
*pīro līce*, adv. conj., certainly, verily, but, for.  
*pītta*, *n*, *m.* : *pītting*, *es*, *m.*, son of Witta.  
*plane*, adj., spirited, proud.  
*pīttan* (2), look.  
*pīte*, *s*, *m.*, look, beauty.  
*pīte-beorht*, adj., beautiful.  
*pīting*, adj., beautiful.  
*planc* = *plane*.  
*pōden*, *es*, *m.*, Woden.  
*pōdening*, *es*, *m.*, son of Woden.  
*pōlcen*, *es*, *m*, *n.*, cloud.  
*polde*, *poldon* < *pillan*.  
*pon* = *pam*, *nex*, *m*, *n.*, spot, sin.  
*pōma*, *n*, *m.*, noise.  
*pon*, *ponne* (*o* < *a*), adj., dark.  
*pon-sēlig*, adj., unhappy.

*pon-scaeft*, *e*, *f.*, misfortune.  
*pōp*, *es*, *m.*, cry, whoop.  
*porc* = *peorc*.  
*porc*, *es*, *n.*, word.  
*porc-hord*, *es*, *n.*, word-hoard.  
*porhte* < *pyrcan*.  
*porian* (6), wander, go to waste.  
*por*, *es*, *m.*, much, many.  
*porold-craeft*, *es*, *m.*, secular calling.  
*poruld* = *peoruld*.  
*poruld-gescaft*, *e*, *f.*, created world.  
*poruld-pīng*, *es*, *n.*, thing of the world.  
*prād*, adj., hostile, bad.  
*prād-tic*, adj., severe.  
*præca*, *n*, *m.*, wretch.  
*præ-fæc*, *es*, *n.*, time of mi-cry.  
*præt*, *te*, *f.*, decoration, jewel.  
*præcan* (1), punish.  
*preoder-hilt*, adj., with a twisted hilt.  
*prīdan* (2), wreathe, bind.  
*prīdan* (6), grow : *prīted* for *prīded* for the rhyme.  
*prītan* (2), write.  
*prīxendlic*, adv., in turn.  
*puc-e*, *-an*, *f.*, week.  
*puil-u*, *d*, *m.*, wood, tree.  
*puu-trecop*, *es*, *n.*, tree of the forest.  
*puu-e*, *-an*, *f.*, widow.  
*puu-pēsten*, *nes*, *m*, *n.*, uninhabited forest.  
*puldor*, *es*, *n.*, glory.  
*puldor-cyning*, *es*, *m.*, king of glory, God.  
*puldor-fæder*, *es*, *m.*, glorious father, God.  
*puldor-torht*, adj., gloriously bright.  
*pulf*, *es*, *m.*, wolf.  
*pulf-heard*, *es*, *m.*, Wulfhard.  
*pultor*, *es*, *m.*, vulture.  
*punden-mēt*, adj., etched in curves, damaskened.  
*punden-stefna*, adj., having a curved prow.  
*pundon* < *pīndan*.  
*pundor*, *es*, *n.*, wonder.  
*pundor-tic*, adj., wonderful.  
*pundrian* (6), wonder, admire.  
*puntan* (6), dwell, frequent, remain.  
*punnon* < *pīnnan*.  
*puuung*, *e*, *f.*, dwelling.  
*purc* < *peordan*.  
*purdian* = *peordian*.  
*purd-mynt* = *peord-mynd*.  
*putan*, *utan*, *utan* < *pītan*.  
*pylfen*, adj., wolfish.  
*pūll-e*, *-an*, *f.*, spring.  
*pūlm*, *es*, *m.*, flood, tide.  
*pūn*, *ne*, *f.*, joy, delight.  
*pūn-sum*, adj., winsome.  
*pyrcan*, *pyrcan*, *porhte* (6, § 211), work, make, do.  
*pyrd*, *e*, *f.*, fate.  
*pyrd*, adj., worthy, guilty.  
*pyrd* < *peordan*.  
*pyrhta*, *n*, *m.*, worker, maker.  
*pyrm*, *es*, *m.*, worm, serpent.  
*pyrm-fāh*, adj., varicolored.  
*pyrm-tic*, *es*, *n.*, body of a serpent.

*pyrpan* (6), turn, be refreshed.  
*pyr-s-a*, *-e*, adj. comp., worse.  
*pyrt*, *e*, *f*, herb, plant.  
*pyrt-gemang*, *e*, *f*, spices, perfume.  
*pyrtgeorn*, *es*, *m*, Wyrteorn.  
*pyscan* (6), wish.

*Ybernia*, *n*, *m*, Ireland.  
*yð*, *e*, *f*, water.  
*yðan* (6), lay waste.  
*yð-lád*, *e*, *f*, watery way.  
*yð-líða*, *n*, *m*, ship.  
*yfel*, adj., evil.  
*yfel*, *es*, *n*, evil.

*yfele*, adv., evilly.  
*yflea*=*flea*.  
*yld*, *e*, *f*, age.  
*yldc*, plur. *m*, men.  
*yldest*<*eald*.  
*ylding*, *e*, *f*, delay.  
*yld-u*(*o*), *e*, *f*, age, old age.  
*ylf*, *e*, *f*, elf, lamia.  
*ylp*, *es*, *m*, elephant.  
*ymb*, prep., about, after, according to.  
*ymbc*, prep., about, after, next.  
*ymb-côde*<*-gân*, go around.  
*ymb-settan* (6), set around.

*ymb-sittan* (1), >*ymb-sittend*, *es*, *m*, neighbor.  
*ymb-spræc*, adj., whereof people talk.  
*ymb-átan*, adv. prep., about.  
*yppan* (6), open, disclose.  
*yype*, adj., detected.  
*yrdling*, *es*, *m*, ploughman, farmer.  
*yrfc*, *s*, *n*, inheritance.  
*yrfc-peard*, *es*, *m*, inheritor.  
*yrre*, adj., wrathful.  
*ýtemest*, adj., sup. <*át*, outmost, extreme.  
*ýttra*, adj. comp. <*át*, outer.

## APPENDIX TO VOCABULARY.

*ádrincan* (1), be quenched.  
*áðen*, prep., towards.  
*áðufen*<*áðebðan*.  
*áðle*, ought.  
*add*, age, 70, 3.  
*áléde*<*álcegan*, lay, remit.  
*áléh*<*áléogan*.  
*á-limpan* (1), happen, come.  
*á-lýfan* (6), be permitted.  
*á-mýrran* (6), spend.  
*Angel*, *es*, *m*, *n*, Angeln.  
*angylde*, adv., once.  
*anlicnes*, *se*, *f*, likeness.  
*áröda*, *p*, *p* of *árian*.  
*á-settan* (6), set on.  
*á-springan* (1), rise.  
*á-stýrian* (6), stir.

*ð*, *f*, law.  
*ðfest*, adj., pious.  
*after*, prep., among.  
*after-genga*, *n*, *m*, successor.  
*æ-leap*, adj., learned in the law.  
*el*, *e*, *f*, awl.  
*ele*, any.  
*ær*, *es*, *n*, bronze.  
*æt-côpan* (6), appear.

*be*, prep., with, concerning.  
*béðh*<*bágan*.  
*béðn-cod*, *des*, *m*, husks.  
*be-clýpan* (6), embrace.  
*be-côle*, beset.  
*be-fân* (5), clothe.  
*be-gifman* (6), take care.  
*be-healdan* (5), take care.  
*behefe*, convenient.  
*heheonan*, this side of.  
*beðdan* (3), demand.  
*beorgan* (1), guard.  
*beot*, *es*, *n*, promise.  
*be-redfan* (6), strip.  
*bern*, *es*, *n*, barn.  
*be-sceápan* (6), look at.  
*be-seôn* (1), look around.  
*bétan* (6), repair.  
*be-tæcan*, -*tæhte* (6), assign.  
*be-pencan* (6), bethink.  
*bi-hroren*<*bihreðsan*.  
*binn*, *n*, *m*, bin.  
*bi-scerian* (6), sever, free.

*bi-perian* (6), protect.  
*blæc*, bright, pale.  
*blæc-môð*=*blâd-môð*.  
*blindnes*, *se*, *f*, blindness.  
*blis*, *se*, *f*, kindness.  
*blôtan* (5), sacrifice.  
*borgian* (6), borrow.  
*brecan* (1), urge.  
*büend*, *es*, *m*, inhabitant.  
*byfan*=*byfon*, above.  
*bügen* (3), submit.  
*burh-hlíd*, *es*, *n*, mountain slopes.  
*burh-sittend*, adj., dwelling in town.  
*burh-paru*, *e*, *f*, city, citizens.  
*bátan*, *báton*, if only, except, but.  
*canon*, *es*, *m*, canon.  
*cearian* (6), care.  
*cú*, *cý*, *f*, § 86, cow.  
*cuma*, *n*, *m*, stranger.  
*cpehte*<*cpeccan*.  
*cyn*, *nes*, *n*, *cynnâ*, gen. plur., courtesies, etiquette.  
*cýpan* (6), keep.  
*cýrran* (6), submit.  
*cýssan* (6), kiss.

*deór-frid*, *es*, *m*, deer-park.  
*driht*, *e*, *f*, throng, company.  
*dugude and geogode*, old and young.  
*dydrung*, *e*, *f*, illusion.  
*éac spílc*, also.  
*éa-en*, adj., pregnant.  
*ealior*, *es*, *m*, chief.  
*ealdorman*, *nes*, *m*, governor.  
*cal-fela*, adj., very many.  
*callinge*=*ealunge*.  
*ear*, *es*, *n*, ear of corn.  
*earfoð*, *e*, *f*, tribulation.  
*édel-peard*, prince.  
*eges*, *cýsa*, *n*, *m*, terror.  
*enesle*, adj., terrible.  
*chtnes*, *se*, *f*, persecution.  
*ctn*, *e*, *f*, ell.  
*colet*, *es*, *m*, bay.  
*eort-scræf*, *es*, *n*, grave.  
*fandian* (6), tempt, try.

*fædm*, *es*, *m*, *f*, expanse.  
*fæl*, adj., fat.  
*fæd*, *fæda*, few.  
*feccan* (6), fetch.  
*foor*, prep., far from.  
*feorlen*, adj., far.  
*ferd*=*fýrd*.  
*ferh*, *es*, *m*, swine.  
*fendan* (1), attend to.  
*flac-mæthum*, adv., in flocks.  
*flota*, *n*, *m*, sailor, fleet.  
*folgad*, *es*, *m*, service.  
*for-beoðan* (3), restrain.  
*ford-bar(u)*, *e*, *c*, *f*, creation.  
*forgitan* (1), forget.  
*for-gýfan* (6), disobey.  
*for-nom*<*for-náman*.  
*for-scrincan* (1), wither.  
*for-spíllan* (6), waste.  
*for-peordan*=*for-purdan*.  
*ful-fremed*, perfect.  
*há* . . . *furdum*, as soon as.  
*fýr*, farther.  
*fýrd-pír*, -*es*, *n*, camp.  
*fýrhto* (undeclined), fear.

*galan* (4), sing.  
*gear-dæg*, *es*, *m*, day of yore.  
*geare*, adv., well.  
*gearpe*, adv., well.  
*ge-bæðan* (6), constrain.  
*ge-belgan* (1), *gebealg hine*, was angry.  
*ge-blissan* (6), bless, rejoice.  
*ge-broctan* (6), break.  
*gebår*, *es*, *m*, door.  
*ge-byrian* (6), belong.  
*ge-côsan* (3), decide.  
*ge-crong*=*gecrang* <*ge-erinn*.  
*ge-délan* (6), allot.  
*ge-cænian* (6), add.  
*ge-côle*, subdue.  
*ge-fýrð*, stimulated, eager.  
*ge-gaderian* (6), gather.  
*ge-gýrela*, *n*, *m*, robe.  
*ge-herian* (6), harry.  
*gehpæde*, adj., little.  
*ge-hýfed*, adj., of advanced age.  
*ge-met*, *p*, *p* of *gemétan*.  
*gemana*, prep., among.  
*geu á h-læcan* (6), approach.

*ge-nīpan* (2), darken.  
*ge-nōh*, enough.  
*ge-nīft*, *geŋđan*, compel.  
*geomore*, adv., sadly.  
*ge-rēđan* (6), advise.  
*gesceaft*, *e*, f., object, thing.  
*ge-setel*, *p*, p., situated.  
*get*=*git*.  
*ge-timbrīan* (6), build.  
*ge-þunġen*, *p*, p., great.  
*ge-unrēt*, *p*, p., unhappy.  
*ge-pennan* (6), profane.  
*geþilnung*, *e*, f., wish, effort.  
*geþrac*=*geþrecan* (1), avenge.  
*gildan* (1), pay.  
*gilp-cpide*, *s*, m., boasting.  
*gild*=*geō*.  
*gōl*=*ġalan*.  
*grāma*, *n*, m. (Lat. ira), wrath.  
*grin*, *e*, f., snare, noose.  
*grund*, *es*, m., abyss.  
*gum-cpū*, *nes*, *n*, m., tribe.  
*ġulden*, adj., golden.  
*ġŷman* (6), watch.

*hātian* (6), hate.  
*hæġlian* (6), hail.  
*hedh*, adj., right (hand), deep (sea).  
*Hereda-land*, *es*, *n*, Norway.  
*hinder-ġēp*, adj., sly.  
*hring*, *es*, *m*, ring (on the hand).  
*hunger*, *es*, *m*, hunger, famine.  
*hpā*, any one.  
*hpæder* *pe*, or.  
*hpæl*, *es*, *n*, wheel, circuit.  
*hpeorfan* (1), turn.

*inælan* (6), kindle.  
*inbindan* (1), unbind.  
*is*, *es*, *n*, ice.

*ladian* (6), invite.  
*on lāste*, forsaken.  
*læce*, *s*, *m*, physician.  
*læce-hūs*, *es*, *n*, doctor's house.  
*leachtor*, *es*, *m*, reproach.  
*læx*, *es*, *m*, salmon.  
*lēōđ-ġeld*, *es*, *n*, wergild.  
*leorning-eniht*, *es*, *m*, disciple.  
*leornung*, *e*, f., school.  
*lēgan* (1), lie dead.  
*lihan*, *lāh* (2), lend.  
*lilī-e*, *-an*, *f*, lily.  
*linden*, adj., linden.  
*list*, *es*, *m*, f., art.  
*lybbend*=*līfian*.

*man*, *nes*, *m*, one.  
*mānful*, adj., sinful.  
*manigfealdlice*, adv., manifoldly.  
*mannā*, *n*, *m*, man.  
*mēl*, *es*, *n*, portion.  
*mēnān* (6), bemoan.  
*manigō*=*menigo*, multitude.  
*mæsse-rēaf*, *es*, *n*, mass-robe.  
*mēst-rāp*, *es*, *m*, mast rope.  
*mēd*, *e*, f., meed.  
*medunne*, adj., small.  
*meddian* (6), speak, utter, display.

*merġd*, *e*, *f*, mirth, delight.  
*mete*, *s*, *m*, dinner.  
*metod*=*meotud*.  
*Metten*, *e*, *f*, *Mettenā*, plur., Fates.  
*mid þŷ*, when.  
*mild-heortnys*, *se*, *f*, mercy.  
*mon*=*man*.

*nāpiht*, naught.  
*nēdl*, *e*, *f*, needle.  
*næġl*, *es*, *m*, nail.  
*neōs-n*, *-e*, *f*, nose.  
*neōpol*, adj., deep, profound.  
*nūt*, *es*, *m*, hostility.  
*nūt-sele*, *s*, *m*, hall beneath the sea.  
*nūhtes*, by night.  
*nordern*, adj., northern.  
*at nġhstan*, at last.  
*nġften*, *es*, *n*, beast.

*ōt-beran* (1), bear away.  
*ōter*, second.  
*of*, prep., with.  
*ofer-þrigan* (2), dress.  
*of-lyst*, adj., desirous.  
*of-teōn*, *-teāh* (3), draw off.  
*on*, in; *on ān*, together; *on fōrd-peg*, for departure.  
*on-ġeniong*, prep., among.  
*on-ġen*=*on-ġēdān*.  
*on-stellan*, *-stealde* (6), establish.

*pallium*=*pæl*.  
*peneg*, *es*, *m*, penny.  
*pluccian* (6), pluck.

*rā*, *n*, *m*, roe-buck.  
*rand*, *es*, *m*, shield.  
*rēđan* (6), read.  
*ræft*, *es*, *m*, mold.  
*rēbran* (6), raise.  
*rēāfere*, *s*, *m*, robber.  
*reliquiās* (Latin), relics.  
*reste-dæg*, *es*, *m*, Sabbath.  
*rē-e*, *s*, *n*, reign.  
*rihtpīnes*, *se*, *f*, righteousness.  
*rēpan*, *rāp* (2), reap.  
*rīŷpan* (6), ravage.

*sacerd*, *es*, *m*, priest.  
*sāpan* (5), sow (seed).  
*scācan* (4), shake.  
*scada*, *n*, *m*, robber.  
*scadenes*, *se*, *f*, robbery, injury.  
*scard*, adj., p. p., mutilated.  
*scarp*, adj., sharp, keen, wise.  
*scat*, *tes*, *m*, money.  
*se*, wherever.  
*sēt*, *es*, *m*, adventure, departure, time, § 145.  
*sēt-fæt*, *es*, *m*, course.  
*siddan*, as soon as.  
*snyttrum*, adv., skillfully.  
*sōd-cpide*, *s*, *m*, true word.  
*sōn*, *es*, *m*, sound.  
*spēd*, *e*, *f*, living, property.  
*spēdġ*, adj., rich.  
*stact*, *n*, *m*, f., stake, pin.  
*styrte*, *es*, *m*, steer, calf.

*sunna*, *n*, *m*, son.  
*spā*, which.  
*spican* (2), fail.  
*spimman* (1), swim.  
*spincan* (1), tof.  
*spġdre*, comp. of *spā*, right (haud).  
*sġfernes*, *se*, *f*, soberness.  
*syllan* (6), sell.  
*syxtig-feald*, adj., sixty-fold.

*tālan* (6), slander.  
*timbrīan* (6), build.  
*tō ricene*, too quickly.  
*tō pēl*, so well.  
*torht*, adj., bright.  
*tunec-e*, *-an*, *f*, tunic.  
*tpā*, twice, § 1, 29.  
*twelfta nīht*, Twelfth night, Epiphany.

*þā*, since.  
*þane*=*þone*<*se*.  
*þanon*, whence.  
*þas þē*, after.  
*þæstlice*, adv., fitly.  
*þrimlice*, *s*, *m*, May, on þam mōnde þrīpa on dæg meotōdon heorā nēat.  
*þrot-e*, *-an*, *f*, throat.  
*þryccan* (6), oppress.  
*þŷstlic*, such.

*ultor*, *es*, *m*, vulture.  
*un-āġne*, adv., unmistakably.  
*un-rihtpīs*, adj., unrighteous.

*pax-ġeorn*, adj., voracious.  
*pæl-eacseġa*, *n*, slaughter-chooser, raven.  
*pār*, *e*, *f*, promise, faith.  
*pederās*, pl. *m*, Weder-Goths.  
*pēl*, very.  
*peneg*, *s*, *n*, cheek.  
*peordian* (6), present.  
*peorod*=*perod*.  
*pered*, adj., sweet.  
*perian* (6), wear, defend.  
*pīd*, opposite to.  
*pīcend*, *es*, *m*, warrior.  
*pīht*; *mīd pīhte*, by any means.  
*pītrumian* (6), welcome.  
*pīsumnes*, *se*, *f*, devotion.  
*pīn-sēl*, *es*, *n*, wine hall.  
*pīs-e*, *-an*, *f*, business, affair.  
*pīdā*=*pīton*, know.  
*plætta*, *n*, *m*, nausea.  
*plite-pam*, *mes*, *m*, disfigurement of looks.  
*præce*, *s*, *m*, exile.  
*præc-sit*, *es*, *m*, exile.  
*prēan* (1), sing.  
*prizian* (6), exchange, sing.  
*pīndrum*, adv., wondrously.  
*purman*=*pyrmum*?

*ġdīād*, *e*, *f*, voyage.  
*ġlāo*, undeclined; age.  
*ġldesta*, *n*, *m*, prince.  
*ġmūh-ġdġ*, adj., anxious.  
*ġvre*, *s*, *n*, wrath.  
*ġst*, *e*, *f*, storm.

Page 35 - 100

100 - 100 - 100

100 - 100 - 100











**A** 000 103 127 7

